

# **INSTRUCTION MANUAL (BASIC)**

FR-A720-0.4K to 90K FR-A740-0.4K to 500K

Thank you for choosing this Mitsubishi Inverter.

This Instruction Manual (Basic) is intended for users who "just want to run the inverter".

## **CONTENTS**

1 OUTLINE	1
2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING	3
3 DRIVING THE MOTOR	49
4 TROUBLESHOOTING	137
5 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION	163
6 SPECIFICATIONS	171



# To obtain the Instruction Manual (Applied)

If you are going to utilize functions and performance, refer to the Instruction Manual (Applied) [IB-0600226ENG].

The Instruction Manual (Applied) is separately available from where you purchased the inverter or your Mitsubishi sales representative.

The PDF version of this manual is also available for download at "MELFANS Web," the Mitsubishi Electric FA network service on the world wide web (URL: http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/melfansweb)

## This section is specifically about safety matters

Do not attempt to install, operate, maintain or inspect the inverter until you have read through this Instruction Manual (Basic) and appended documents carefully and can use the equipment correctly. Do not use the inverter until you have a full knowledge of the equipment, safety information and instructions. In this Instruction Manual (Basic), the safety instruction levels are classified into "WARNING" and "CAUTION".

⚠WARNING Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.

# **⚠CAUTION**

Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight injury, or may cause only material damage.

The **ACAUTION** level may even lead to a serious consequence according to conditions. Both instruction levels must be followed because these are important to personal safety.

## 1. Electric Shock Prevention

# **AWARNING**

- While power is ON or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- . Do not run the inverter with the front cover or wiring cover
  - Otherwise you may access the exposed high-voltage terminals or the charging part of the circuitry and get an electric shock.
- · Even if power is off, do not remove the front cover except for wiring or periodic inspection. You may accidentally touch the charged inverter circuits and get an electric shock.
- · Before wiring, inspection or switching EMC filter ON/OFF connector, power must be switched OFF. To confirm that, LED indication of the operation panel must be checked. (It must be OFF.) Any person who is involved in wiring, inspection or switching EMC filter ON/OFF connector shall wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF and check that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like. The capacitor is charged with high voltage for some time after power OFF, and it is dangerous.
- This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical code (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards).
- A neutral-point earthed (grounded) power supply for 400V class inverter in compliance with EN standard must be used.
- · Any person who is involved in wiring or inspection of this equipment shall be fully competent to do the work.
- The inverter must be installed before wiring. Otherwise you may get an electric shock or be injured.
- · Setting dial and key operations must be performed with dry hands to prevent an electric shock. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not subject the cables to scratches, excessive stress, heavy loads or pinching. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not replace the cooling fan while power is on. It is dangerous to replace the cooling fan while power is on.
- . Do not touch the printed circuit board or handle the cables with wet hands. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity (Pr. 259 Main circuit capacitor life measuring = "1"), the DC voltage is applied to the motor for 1s at powering off. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering off to prevent an electric shock.

## 2. Fire Prevention

## **A** CAUTION

- Inverter must be installed on a nonflammable wall without holes (so that nobody touches the inverter heatsink on the rear side, etc.). Mounting it to or near flammable material can cause
- If the inverter has become faulty, the inverter power must be switched OFF. A continuous flow of large current could cause a
- When using a brake resistor, a sequence that will turn OFF power when a fault signal is output must be configured. Otherwise the brake resistor may overheat due to damage of the brake transistor and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not connect a resistor directly to the DC terminals P/+ and N/-. Doing so could cause a fire.

## 3. Injury Prevention

## **A CAUTION**

- The voltage applied to each terminal must be the ones specified in the Instruction Manual. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- The cables must be connected to the correct terminals. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- Polarity must be correct. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may
- While power is ON or for some time after power-OFF, do not touch the inverter since the inverter will be extremely hot. Doing so can cause burns.

## 4. Additional Instructions

Also the following points must be noted to prevent an accidental failure, injury, electric shock, etc.

## (1) Transportation and installation

## **A CAUTION**

- The product must be transported in correct method that corresponds to the weight. Failure to do so may lead to injuries.
- Do not stack the boxes containing inverters higher than the number recommended.
- The product must be installed to the position where withstands the weight of the product according to the information in the Instruction Manual.
- Do not install or operate the inverter if it is damaged or has parts missing. This can result in breakdowns.
- When carrying the inverter, do not hold it by the front cover or setting dial; it may fall off or fail.
- Do not stand or rest heavy objects on the product.
- The inverter mounting orientation must be correct.
- Foreign conductive objects must be prevented from entering the inverter. That includes screws and metal fragments or other flammable substance such as oil.
- As the inverter is a precision instrument, do not drop or subject it to impact.
- The inverter must be used under the following environment: Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.

,	Surrounding air temperature	-10°C to +50°C (non-freezing)					
1 3	Ambient humidity	90% RH or less (non-condensing)					
3	Storage temperature	-20°C to +65°C *1					
	Atmosphere	Indoors (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt)					
إ	-	Maximum 1000m above sea level for					
ľ	Altitude, vibration	standard operation. 5.9m/s <sup>2</sup> or less *2 at 1 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes)					

- \*1 Temperature applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.
- \*2 2.9m/s<sup>2</sup> or less for the 160K or higher.

## (2) Wiring **A CAUTION**

- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or capacitor type filter on the inverter output side.
   These devices on the inverter output side may be overheated or burn out.
- The connection orientation of the output cables U, V, W to the motor affects the rotation direction of the motor.

# (3) Test operation and adjustment

# **A CAUTION**

 Before starting operation, each parameter must be confirmed and adjusted. A failure to do so may cause some machines to make unexpected motions.

#### 

- Any person must stay away from the equipment when the retry function is set as it will restart suddenly after trip.
- Since pressing key may not stop output depending on the function setting status, separate circuit and switch that make an emergency stop (power OFF, mechanical brake operation for emergency stop, etc.) must be provided.
- OFF status of the start signal must be confirmed before resetting the inverter fault. Resetting inverter alarm with the start signal ON restarts the motor suddenly.
- The inverter must be used for three-phase induction motors.
   Connection of any other electrical equipment to the inverter output may damage the equipment.
- Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control (Real sensorless vector control) may start the motor running at a low speed even when the start command (STF or STR) is not input. The motor may also run at a low speed when the speed limit value = 0 with a start command input. It must be confirmed that the motor running will not cause any safety problem before performing pre-excitation.
- · Do not modify the equipment.
- Do not perform parts removal which is not instructed in this manual. Doing so may lead to fault or damage of the inverter.

## **A CAUTION**

- The electronic thermal relay function does not guarantee protection of the motor from overheating. It is recommended to install both an external thermal and PTC thermistor for overheat protection.
- Do not use a magnetic contactor on the inverter input for frequent starting/stopping of the inverter. Otherwise the life of the inverter decreases.
- The effect of electromagnetic interference must be reduced by using a noise filter or by other means. Otherwise nearby electronic equipment may be affected.
- Appropriate measures must be taken to suppress harmonics.
   Otherwise power supply harmonics from the inverter may heat/damage the power factor correction capacitor and generator.
- When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, the motor must be an insulation-enhanced motor or measures must be taken to suppress surge voltage. Surge voltage attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor.
- When parameter clear or all parameter clear is performed, the required parameters must be set again before starting operations because all parameters return to the initial value.
- The inverter can be easily set for high-speed operation. Before changing its setting, the performances of the motor and machine must be fully examined.
- Stop status cannot be hold by the inverter's brake function. In addition to the inverter's brake function, a holding device must be installed to ensure safety.
- Before running an inverter which had been stored for a long period, inspection and test operation must be performed.
- For prevention of damage due to static electricity, nearby metal must be touched before touching this product to eliminate static electricity from your body.

## 

- A safety backup such as an emergency brake must be provided to prevent hazardous condition to the machine and equipment in case of inverter failure.
- When the breaker on the inverter input side trips, the wiring must be checked for fault (short circuit), and internal parts of the inverter for a damage, etc. The cause of the trip must be identified and removed before turning ON the power of the breaker
- When any protective function is activated, appropriate corrective action must be taken, and the inverter must be reset before resuming operation.

## (6) Maintenance, inspection and parts replacement **A** CAUTION

 Do not carry out a megger (insulation resistance) test on the control circuit of the inverter. It will cause a failure.

## (7) Disposing of the inverter

## **A CAUTION**

• The inverter must be treated as industrial waste.

## General instructions

Many of the diagrams and drawings in this Instruction Manual (Basic) show the inverter without a cover or partially open for explanation. Never operate the inverter in this manner. The cover must be always reinstalled and the instruction in this Instruction Manual (Basic) must be followed when operating the inverter.

# - CONTENTS -

1 OUTLINE	1
1.1 Product checking and parts identification	n1
	2
1.2 Step of operation	2
2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING	3
2.1 Peripheral devices	4
2.2 Method of removal and reinstallation of	the front cover6
2.3 Installation of the inverter and instruction	ns8
2.4 Wiring	9
_	g
	10
	11
<u> </u>	minal, power supply and the motor wiring 11
2.4.7 Wiring of control circuit	24
	24
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	the enclosure surface25
•	27
2.4.13 Connection of motor with encoder (vector co	ontrol)
2.5 Connection of stand-alone option units	35
	resistor (FR-ABR)35
•	J5)
\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	er (FR-HC/MT-HC)41
<b>5</b> ,	non converter (FR-CV)43
·	r (MT-RC)44
·	C reactor (FR-HEL)44
2.6 Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC)	45
2.7 Precautions for use of the inverter	46
2.8 Failsafe of the system which uses the in	verter48
3 DRIVING THE MOTOR	49
3.1 Operation panel (FR-DU07)	49
, , ,	
• • • • • •	
3.1.3 Operation lock (Press [MODE] for an extend	ded time (2s))51
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	age 52
, , , , , ,	
5 5 ,	

3.1.	· · ·	
3.1.	9 Parameter copy and parameter verification	55
3.2	Before operation	57
3.2.	.1 Simple mode parameter list	57
3.2.	·	
3.2.	, ,	
3.2.		
3.2.		
3.2. 3.2.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
3.2. 3.2.		
3.2.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
3.2.	.10 Higher accuracy operation using a motor with encoder (Vector control) (Pr.71, Pr.80, Pr.81, Pr.359, Pr.369, Pr.800)	
3.2.	(Pr. 71, Pr. 83, Pr. 84, Pr. 96)	71
3.2.	(online auto tuning) (Pr. 95)	75
3.2.	.13 To perform high accuracy/fast response operation (gain adjustment of Real sensorless vector control and vector control) (Pr. 818 to Pr. 821, Pr. 880)	76
3.3	Start/stop using the operation panel (PU operation)	82
3.3.		
3.3.		
3.3.	0 1 3 7 1 07	
3.3.		
3.3.		
3.4	Start and stop using terminals (External operation)	87
3.4.	.1 Setting the frequency by the operation panel (Pr. 79 = 3)	87
3.4.		
3.4.		89
3.4.	.4 Changing the output frequency (60Hz, initial value) at the maximum voltage input (5V, initial value)	90
3.4.	• •	
3.4.		
3.5	Parameter List	93
3.5.		
3.5.	·	
4	TROUBLESHOOTING	137
4.1	Reset method of protective function	137
	·	
4.2	List of fault or alarm display	
4.3	Causes and corrective actions	139
4.4	Correspondences between digital and actual characters	153
4.5	Check and clear of the faults history	154
4.6	Check first when you have a trouble	156
4.6.		
4.6.	2 Motor or machine is making abnormal acoustic noise	158

4.6.3 Inverter generates abnormal noise	158
4.6.4 Motor generates heat abnormally	158
4.6.5 Motor rotates in the opposite direction	
4.6.6 Speed greatly differs from the setting	
4.6.7 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth	
4.6.8 Speed varies during operation	
4.6.9 Operation mode is not changed properly	
4.6.11 Motor current is too large	
4.6.12 Speed does not accelerate	
4.6.13 Unable to write parameter setting	
4.6.14 Power lamp is not lit	162
5 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION	163
5.1 Inspection item	163
5.1.1 Daily inspection	163
5.1.2 Periodic inspection	
5.1.3 Daily and periodic inspection	
5.1.4 Display of the life of the inverter parts	
5.1.5 Cleaning	
5.1.7 Inverter replacement	
6 SPECIFICATIONS	171
6.1 Inverter rating	171
6.2 Motor rating	173
6.3 Common specifications	
·	
6.4 Outline dimension drawings	1/6
6.4.1 Inverter outline dimension drawings	
6.4.2 Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings	
6.5 Installation of the heatsink portion outside the enclosure for use	188
6.5.1 When using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)	
6.5.2 Protrusion of heatsink of the FR-A740-160K or higher	188
APPENDICES	191
Appendix 1 For customers who are replacing the older model with	
this inverter	191
Appendix 1-1 Replacement of the FR-A500 series	191
Appendix 1-2 Replacement of the FR-A200 <excelent> series</excelent>	
Appendix 2 SERIAL number check	
• •	192
Appendix 3 Instructions for UL and cUL compliance	
Appendix 3 Instructions for UL and cUL compliance	193

## <Abbreviations>

DU: Operation panel (FR-DU07)

PU: Operation panel(FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04, FR-PU07)

Inverter: Mitsubishi inverter FR-A700 series FR-A700: Mitsubishi inverter FR-A700 series

Pr.: Parameter Number (Number assigned to function)

PU operation: Operation using the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

External operation: Operation using the control circuit signals

Combined operation: Combined operation using the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) and external operation

Standard motor: SF-JR

Constant-torque motor: SF-HRCA Vector dedicated motor: SF-V5RU

The following marks are used to indicate the controls as below.

(Parameters without any mark are valid for all control)

...V/F control

Magnetic flux ... Advanced magnetic flux vector control

Sensorless ...Real sensorless vector control

Vector ...vector control

## <Trademarks>

LonWorks<sup>®</sup> is registered trademarks of Echelon Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

DeviceNet is a registered trademark of ODVA (Open DeviceNet Vender Association, Inc.).

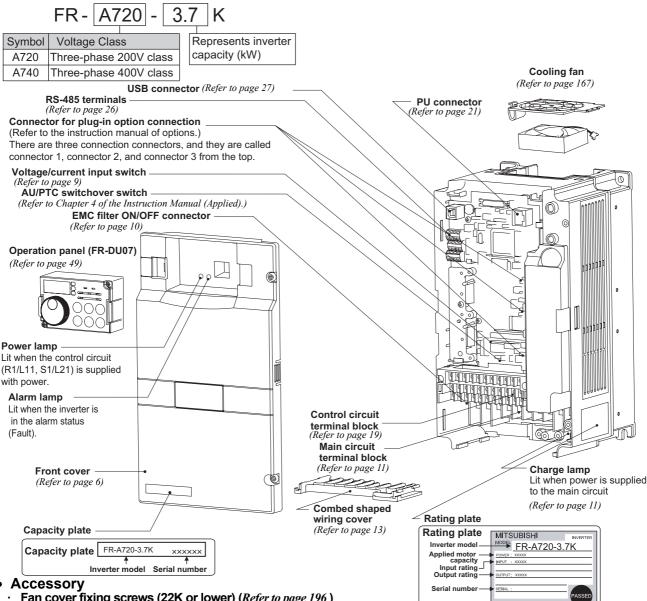
Company and product names herein are the trademarks and registered trademarks of their respective owners.

# **OUTLINE**

# **Product checking and parts identification**

Unpack the inverter and check the capacity plate on the front cover and the rating plate on the inverter side face to ensure that the product agrees with your order and the inverter is intact.

## Inverter Model



- - Fan cover fixing screws (22K or lower) (Refer to page 196) These screws are necessary for compliance with the EU Directive.

C	apacity	Screw Size (mm)	Quantity
	1.5K to 3.7K	$M3 \times 35$	1
200V	5.5K to 11K	M4 × 40	2
	15K to 22K	M4 × 50	1
	2.2K, 3.7K	M3 × 35	1
400V	5.5K to 15K	M4 × 40	2
	18.5K, 22K	M4 × 50	1

- DC reactor supplied (75K or higher)
- · Eyebolt for hanging the inverter (30K to 280K)

Capacity	Eyebolt Size	Quantity
30K	M8	2
37K to 132K	M10	2
160K to 280K	M12	2



## **REMARKS**

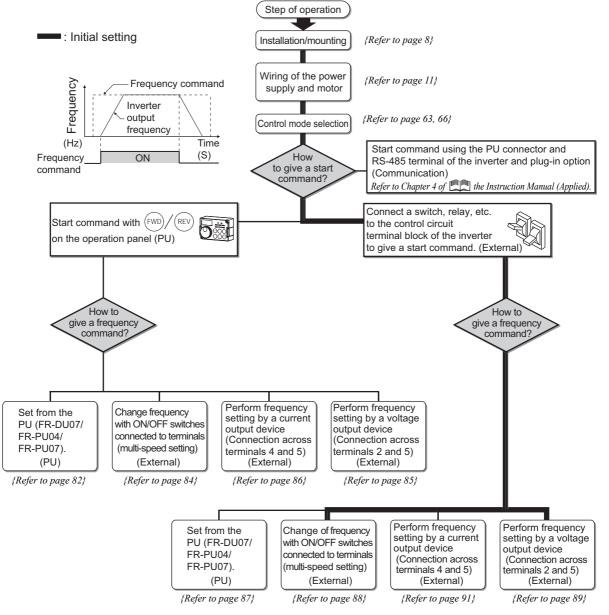
- For removal and reinstallation of covers, refer to page 6.
- For how to find the SERIAL number, refer to page 192.

## Harmonic suppression guideline

All models of general-purpose inverters used by specific consumers are covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage". (For further details, refer to Chapter 3 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

# 1.2 Step of operation

The inverter needs frequency command and start command. Frequency command (set frequency) determines the rotation speed of the motor. Turning ON the start command starts the motor to rotate. Refer to the flow chart below to perform setting.



— CAUTION

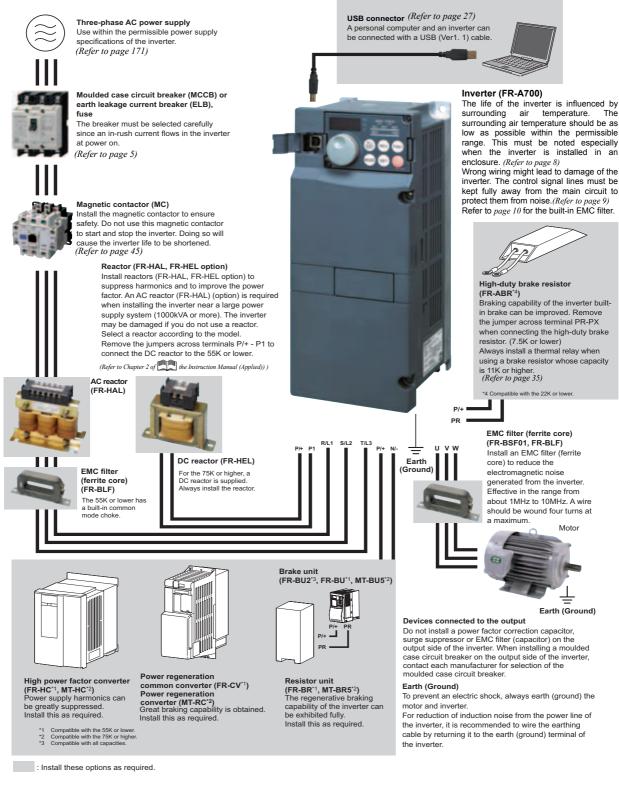
Check the following items before powering on the inverter.

- · Check that the inverter is installed correctly in a correct place. (Refer to page 8)
- · Check that wiring is correct. (Refer to page 9)
- · Check that no load is connected to the motor.



- ·When protecting the motor from overheat by the inverter, set Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay (Refer to page 58)
- When the rated frequency of the motor is 50Hz, set Pr.3 Base frequency (Refer to page 58)

# 2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING



## CAUTION =

- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or EMC filter (capacitor) on the inverter output side. This will cause the
  inverter to trip or the capacitor, and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices are connected, immediately remove them.
- Electromagnetic wave interference

The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, set the EMC filter valid to minimize interference.

(Refer to Chapter 2 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

Refer to the instruction manual of each option and peripheral devices for details of peripheral devices.



### 2.1 **Peripheral devices**

Check the inverter model of the inverter you purchased. Appropriate peripheral devices must be selected according to the capacity. Refer to the following list and prepare appropriate peripheral devices:

## 200V class

Motor Output (kW)	Applicable Inverter Model	(MCCB) *1 0 Circuit E	se Circuit Breaker r Earth Leakage sreaker (ELB) r NV type)	Input Side Magnetic Contactor•2			
(KVV)			ctor improving DC) reactor	Power factor improving (AC or DC) reactor			
		without	with	without	with		
0.4	FR-A720-0.4K	5A	5A	S-N10	S-N10		
0.75	FR-A720-0.75K	10A	10A	S-N10	S-N10		
1.5	FR-A720-1.5K	15A	15A	S-N10	S-N10		
2.2	FR-A720-2.2K	20A	15A	S-N10	S-N10		
3.7	FR-A720-3.7K	30A	30A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N10		
5.5	FR-A720-5.5K	50A	40A	S-N25	S-N20, S-N21		
7.5	FR-A720-7.5K	60A	50A	S-N25	S-N25		
11	FR-A720-11K	75A	75A	S-N35	S-N35		
15	FR-A720-15K	125A	100A	S-N50	S-N50		
18.5	FR-A720-18.5K	150A	125A	S-N65	S-N50		
22	FR-A720-22K	175A	150A	S-N80	S-N65		
30	FR-A720-30K	225A	175A	S-N95	S-N80		
37	FR-A720-37K	250A	225A	S-N150	S-N125		
45	FR-A720-45K	300A	300A	S-N180	S-N150		
55	FR-A720-55K	400A	350A	S-N220	S-N180		
75	FR-A720-75K	_	400A	_	S-N300		
90	FR-A720-90K	_	400A	_	S-N300		

Select the MCCB according to the power supply capacity. Install one MCCB per inverter. For installation in the United States, Class RK5, Class J, Class CC, Class L, Class T or any faster acting fuses or UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) must be provided, in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes.



For installation in Canada, Class RK5, Class J, Class CC, Class L, Class T or any faster acting fuses or UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) must be provided, in accordance with the Canada Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes. (Refer to page 193.)

\*2 Magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stop during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times. When using the MC for emergency stop during motor driving or using on the motor side during commercial-power supply operation, select the MC with class AC-3 rated current for the motor rated current.

## CAUTION :

- · When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the inverter model and cable and reactor according to the motor output.
- When the breaker on the inverter primary side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter, etc. Identify the cause of the trip, then remove the cause and power on the breaker.

## **REMARKS**

Motor Output (kW) in the above table indicates values when using the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with power supply voltage of 200VAC 50Hz.

## 400V class

Motor Output (kW)	Applicable Inverter Model	(MCCB) *1 OI Circuit B	e Circuit Breaker Earth Leakage reaker (ELB) NV type)	Input Side Magnetic Contactor•2			
(KVV)			tor improving DC) reactor	Power factor improving (AC or DC) reactor			
		without	with	without	with		
0.4	FR-A740-0.4K	5A	5A	S-N10	S-N10		
0.75	FR-A740-0.75K	5A	5A	S-N10	S-N10		
1.5	FR-A740-1.5K	10A	10A	S-N10	S-N10		
2.2	FR-A740-2.2K	10A	10A	S-N10	S-N10		
3.7	FR-A740-3.7K	20A	15A	S-N10	S-N10		
5.5	FR-A740-5.5K	30A	20A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N11, S-N12		
7.5	FR-A740-7.5K	30A	30A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N20, S-N21		
11	FR-A740-11K	50A	40A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N20, S-N21		
15	FR-A740-15K	60A	50A	S-N25	S-N20, S-N21		
18.5	FR-A740-18.5K	75A	60A	S-N25	S-N25		
22	FR-A740-22K	100A	75A	S-N35	S-N25		
30	FR-A740-30K	125A	100A	S-N50	S-N50		
37	FR-A740-37K	150A	125A	S-N65	S-N50		
45	FR-A740-45K	175A	150A	S-N80	S-N65		
55	FR-A740-55K	200A	175A	S-N80	S-N80		
75	FR-A740-75K	_	225A	_	S-N95		
90	FR-A740-90K	_	225A	_	S-N150		
110	FR-A740-110K	_	225A	_	S-N180		
132	FR-A740-132K	_	400A	_	S-N220		
160	FR-A740-160K	_	400A	_	S-N300		
185	FR-A740-185K	_	400A	_	S-N300		
220	FR-A740-220K	_	500A	_	S-N400		
250	FR-A740-250K	_	600A	_	S-N600		
280	FR-A740-280K	_	600A	_	S-N600		
315	FR-A740-315K	_	700A	_	S-N600		
355	FR-A740-355K	_	800A	_	S-N600		
400	FR-A740-400K	_	900A	_	S-N800		
450	FR-A740-450K		1000A		1000A Rated product		
500	FR-A740-500K	_	1200A	_	1000A Rated product		

<sup>\*1</sup> Select the MCCB according to the power supply capacity. Install one MCCB per inverter.

For installation in the United States, Class RK5, Class J, Class CC, Class L, Class T or any faster acting fuses or UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) must be provided, in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes.

- MCCB INV IM

For installation in Canada, Class RK5, Class J, Class CC, Class L, Class T or any faster acting fuses or UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) must be provided, in accordance with the Canada Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes. (*Refer to page 193.*)

\*2 Magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stop during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.
When using the MC for emergency stop during motor driving or using on the motor side during commercial-power supply operation, select the MC with class AC-3 rated current for the motor rated current.

# = CAUTION =

- · When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the inverter model and cable and reactor according to the motor output.
- When the breaker on the inverter primary side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter, etc. Identify the cause of the trip, then remove the cause and power on the breaker.

## **REMARKS**

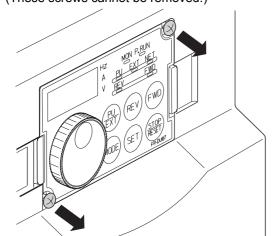
• Motor Output (kW) in the above table indicates values when using the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with power supply voltage of 400VAC 50Hz.



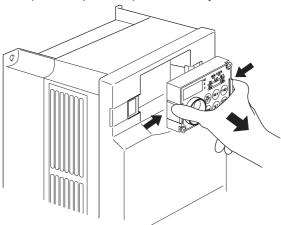
# 2.2 Method of removal and reinstallation of the front cover

# •Removal of the operation panel

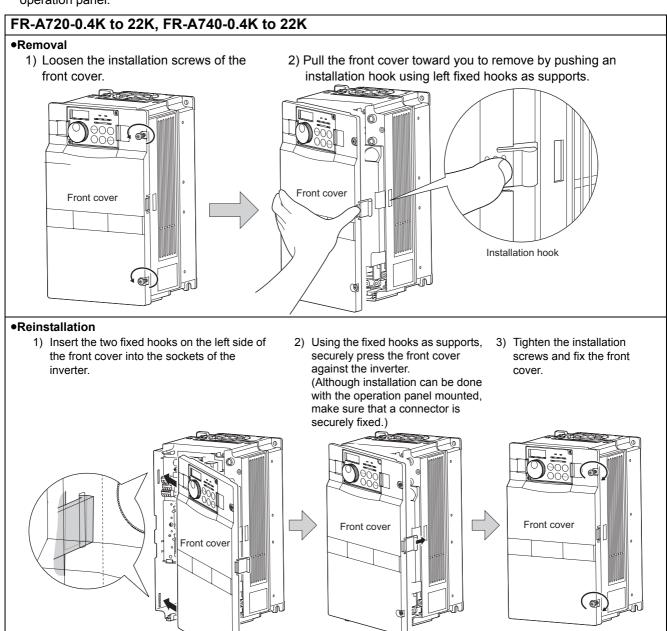
1) Loosen the two screws on the operation panel. (These screws cannot be removed.)



2) Push the left and right hooks of the operation panel and pull the operation panel toward you to remove.



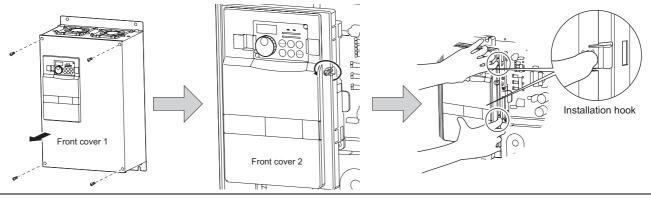
When reinstalling the operation panel, insert it straight to reinstall securely and tighten the fixed screws of the operation panel.



# FR-A720-30K or higher, FR-A740-30K or higher

## Removal

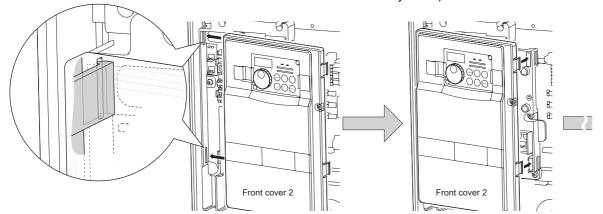
- 1) Remove installation screws on the front cover 1 to remove the front cover 1.
- 2) Loosen the installation screws of the front cover 2.
- 3) Pull the front cover 2 toward you to remove by pushing an installation hook on the right side using left fixed hooks as supports.



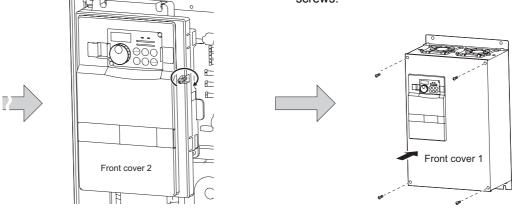
## Reinstallation

- Insert the two fixed hooks on the left side of the front cover 2 into the sockets of the inverter.
- 2) Using the fixed hooks as supports, securely press the front cover 2 against the inverter.(Although installation can be done with the operation panel mounted, make sure that a connector is

securely fixed.)



- 3) Fix the front cover 2 with the installation screws.
- 4) Fix the front cover 1 with the installation screws.



## REMARKS

For the FR-A720-55K and the FR-A740-160K or higher, the front cover 1 is separated into two parts.

## CAUTION

- 1. Fully make sure that the front cover has been reinstalled securely. Always tighten the installation screws of the front cover.
- The same serial number is printed on the capacity plate of the front cover and the rating plate of the inverter. Before reinstalling the front cover, check the serial numbers to ensure that the cover removed is reinstalled to the inverter from where it was removed.



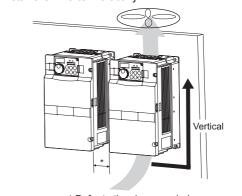
# 2.3 Installation of the inverter and instructions

Installation of the Inverter

# Installation on the enclosure 0.4K to 22K 30K or higher Fix six positions for the FR-A740-160K to 355K and fix eight positions for the FR-A740-400K to 500K.

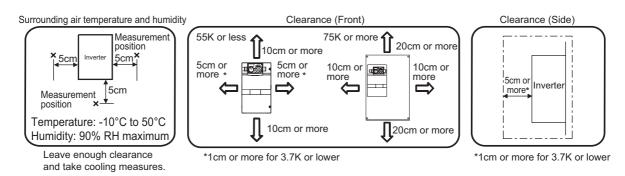
## CAUTION

- When encasing multiple inverters, install them in parallel as a cooling measure.
- Install the inverter vertically.



\* Refer to the clearance below.

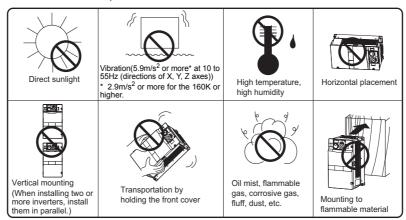
• Install the inverter under the following conditions.



## **REMARKS**

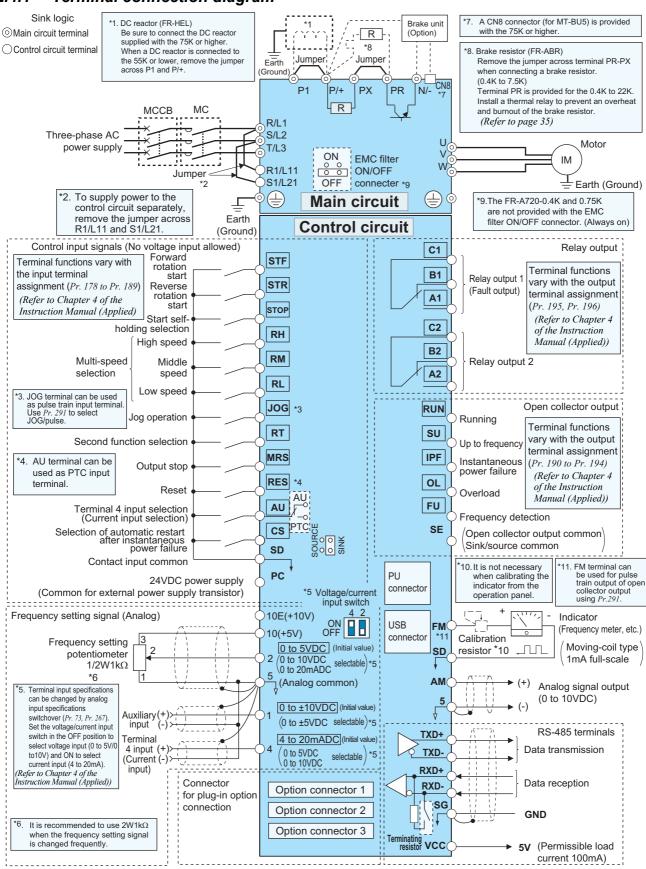
For replacing the cooling fan of the FR-A740-160K or higher, 30cm of space is necessary in front of the inverter. Refer to page 167 for fan replacement.

• The inverter consists of precision mechanical and electronic parts. Never install or handle it in any of the following conditions as doing so could cause an operation fault or failure.



# 2.4 Wiring

# Terminal connection diagram



- CAUTION = To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables more than 10cm away from the power cables. Also separate the main circuit wire
- of the input side and the output side.

  After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter. Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean. When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take care not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter. Set the voltage/current input switch correctly. Different setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.



## 2.4.2 EMC filter

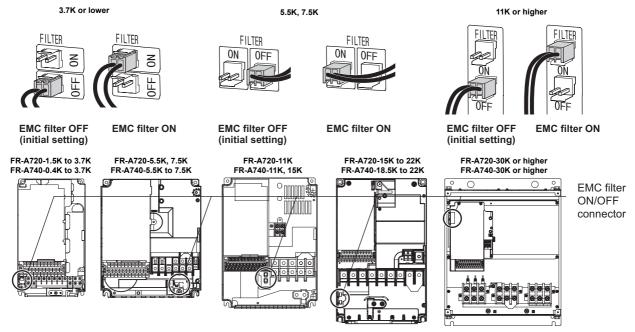
This inverter is equipped with a built-in EMC filter (capacitive filter) and common mode choke.

Effective for reduction of air-propagated noise on the input side of the inverter.

The EMC filter is factory-set to disable (OFF).

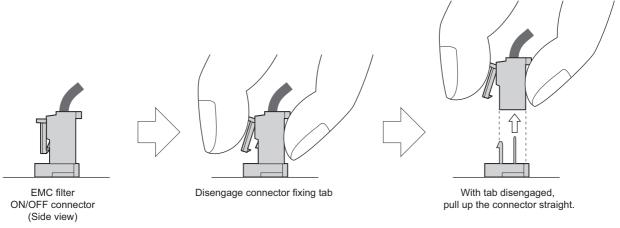
To enable it, fit the EMC filter ON/OFF connector to the ON position.

The input side common mode choke, built-in the 55K or lower inverter, is always valid regardless of on/off of the EMC filter on/off connector.



The FR-A720-0.4K and 0.75K are not provided with the EMC filter ON/OFF connector. (The EMC filter is always valid.) <hbox to disconnect the connector>

- (1) Before removing a front cover, check to make sure that the indication of the inverter operation panel is OFF, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF, and check that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like. (*Refer to page 6.*)
- (2) When disconnecting the connector, push the fixing tab and pull the connector straight without pulling the cable or forcibly pulling the connector with the tab fixed. When installing the connector, also engage the fixing tab securely. If it is difficult to disconnect the connector, use a pair of long-nose pliers, etc.



## = CAUTION =

- · Fit the connector to either ON or OFF.
- Enabling (turning on) the EMC filter increases leakage current. (Refer to Chapter 3 of the Instruction Manual (Applied))

# **⚠ WARNING**

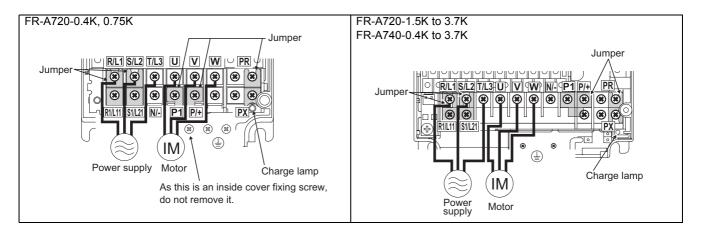
\Lambda While power is ON or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.

# 2.4.3 Specification of main circuit terminal

Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name		Description I								
R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	AC power input	Keep the and MT-	onnect to the commercial power supply. eep these terminals open when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC and MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV).								
U, V, W	Inverter output		t a three-phase squirrel			_					
R1/L11, S1/L21	Power supply for control circuit	Connected to the AC power supply terminals R/L1 and S/L2. To retain the fault display and fault output or when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC and MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), remove the jumpers from terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and S/L2-S1/L21 and apply external power to these terminals.  The power capacity necessary when separate power is supplied from R1/L11 and S1/L21 differs according to the inverter capacity.									
			11K or lower	15K	18.5K or higher						
		200V class	60VA	80VA	80VA						
		400V class	60VA	60VA	80VA						
P/+, PR	Brake resistor connection (22K or lower)	optional	the jumper from termina brake resistor (FR-ABR) 22K or lower, connecting power.	across terminals P/+-	PŘ.	35					
P/+, N/-	Brake unit connection	regenera RC), hig	the brake unit (FR-BU2 ation common converte h power factor converte he DC feeding mode).	(FR-CV), power rege	eneration converter (MT-	37					
P/+, P1	DC reactor connection	connect as stand Keep th	for the 55K or lower, remove the jumper across terminals P/+ - P1 and onnect the DC reactor. (As a DC reactor is supplied with the 75K or higher s standard, be sure to connect the DC reactor.) (seep the jumper across P/+ and P1 attached when a DC reactor is not onnected.								
PR, PX	Built-in brake circuit connection		ne jumper is connected orake circuit is valid. (Pr		,	_					
	Earth (Ground)	For eart	hing (grounding) the inv	verter chassis. Must b	e earthed (grounded).	16					

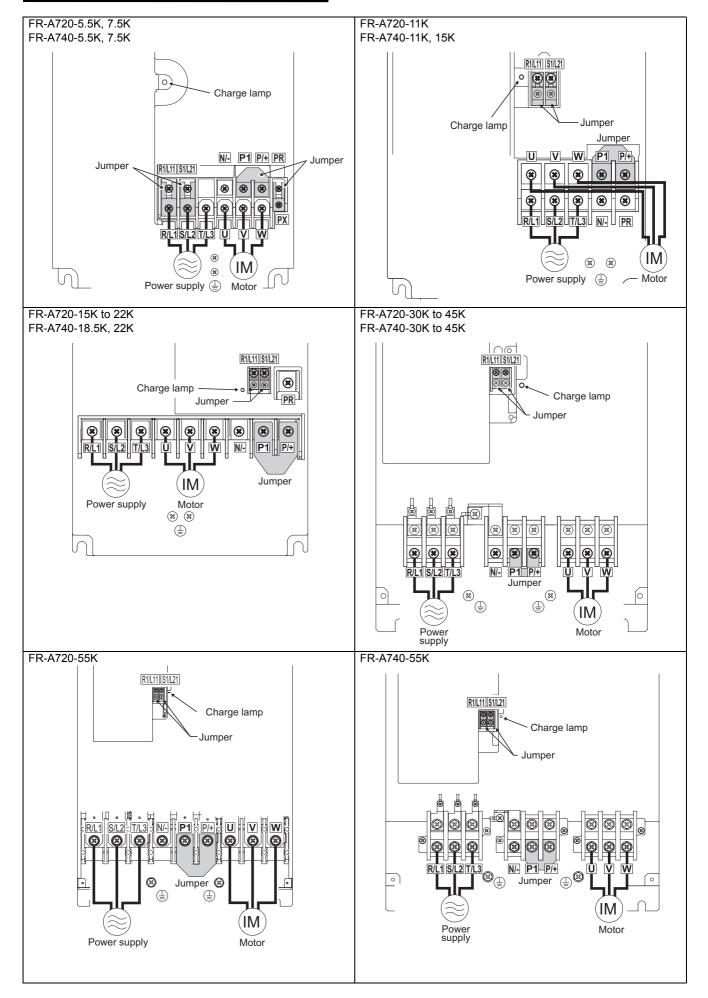
## CAUTION =

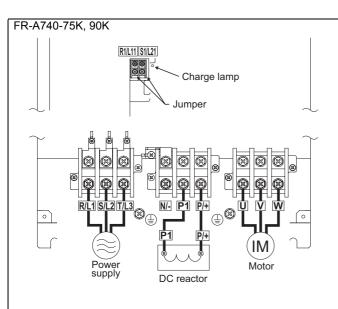
# 2.4.4 Terminal arrangement of the main circuit terminal, power supply and the motor wiring.

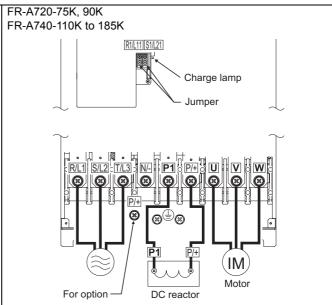


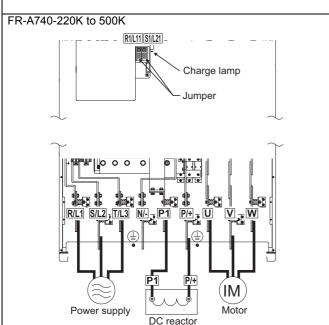
<sup>·</sup> When connecting a dedicated brake resistor (FR-ABR) and brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU, BU) remove jumpers across terminals PR-PX (7.5K or lower). For details, refer to page 35.





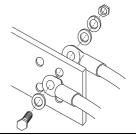






## CAUTION

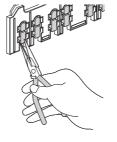
- The power supply cables must be connected to R/L1, S/L2, T/L3. (Phase sequence needs not to be matched.) Never connect the power cable to the U, V, W of the inverter. Doing so will damage the inverter.
- · Connect the motor to U, V, W. At this time, turning ON the forward rotation switch (signal) rotates the motor in the counterclockwise direction when viewed from the motor shaft.
- · When wiring the inverter main circuit conductor of the 220K or higher, tighten a nut from the right side of the conductor. When wiring two wires, place wires on both sides of the conductor. (Refer to the drawing on the right.) For wiring, use bolts (nuts) provided with the inverter.

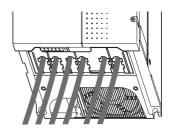


 Handling of the wiring cover (FR-A720-15K, 18.5K, 22K, FR-A740-18.5K, 22K)
 For the hook of the wiring cover, cut off the necessary parts using a pair of long-nose pliers etc.

## = CAUTION =

Cut off the same number of lugs as wires. If parts where no wire is put through has been cut off (10mm or more), protective structure (JEM1030) becomes an open type (IP00).







# (1) Cable sizes and other specifications of the main circuit terminals and the earthing terminal

Select the recommended cable size to ensure that a voltage drop will be 2% max.

If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency.

The following table indicates a selection example for the wiring length of 20m.

## 200V class (when input power supply is 220V)

			Crim	ping	Cable Sizes								
Applicable Inverter	Terminal Screw		Tightening Terminal		Н	AWG/	MCM *2	PVC, etc. (mm <sup>2</sup> ) *3					
Model	Size *4	Torque N·m	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	P/+, P1	Earthing cable	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	Earthing cable
FR-A720-0.4K to 2.2K	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	2	2	14	14	2.5	2.5	2.5
FR-A720-3.7K	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	12	12	4	4	4
FR-A720-5.5K	M5(M4)	2.5	5.5-5	5.5-5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	10	10	6	6	6
FR-A720-7.5K	M5(M4)	2.5	14-5	8-5	14	8	14	5.5	6	8	16	10	16
FR-A720-11K	M5	2.5	14-5	14-5	14	14	14	14	6	6	16	16	16
FR-A720-15K	M6	4.4	22-6	22-6	22	22	22	14	4	4	25	25	16
FR-A720-18.5K	M8(M6)	7.8	38-8	38-8	38	38	38	22	2	2	35	35	25
FR-A720-22K	M8(M6)	7.8	38-8	38-8	38	38	38	22	2	2	35	35	25
FR-A720-30K	M8(M6)	7.8	60-8	60-8	60	60	60	22	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
FR-A720-37K	M10(M8)	14.7	80-10	80-10	80	80	80	22	3/0	3/0	70	70	35
FR-A720-45K	M10(M8)	14.7	100-10	100-10	100	100	100	38	4/0	4/0	95	95	50
FR-A720-55K	M12(M8)	24.5	100-12	100-12	100	100	100	38	4/0	4/0	95	95	50
FR-A720-75K	M12(M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	125	125	125	38	250	250		_	_
FR-A720-90K	M12(M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	150	150	150	38	300	300	_		

## 400V class (when input power supply is 440V)

			Crim	ping	Cable Sizes								
Applicable Inverter		Tightening	Term	Terminal		IIV, etc. (	(mm²) *1		AWG/I	VICM *2	PVC, etc. (mm <sup>2</sup> ) *3		
Model	Screw Size *4	Torque N·m	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	P/+, P1	Earthing Cable	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	Earthing Cable
FR-A740-0.4K to 3.7K	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	2	2	14	14	2.5	2.5	2.5
FR-A740-5.5K	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	3.5	3.5	12	14	2.5	2.5	4
FR-A740-7.5K	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	12	12	4	4	4
FR-A740-11K	M5	2.5	5.5-5	5.5-5	5.5	5.5	5.5	8	10	10	6	6	10
FR-A740-15K	M5	2.5	8-5	8-5	8	8	8	8	8	8	10	10	10
FR-A740-18.5K	M6	4.4	14-6	8-6	14	8	14	14	6	8	16	10	16
FR-A740-22K	M6	4.4	14-6	14-6	14	14	22	14	6	6	16	16	16
FR-A740-30K	M6	4.4	22-6	22-6	22	22	22	14	4	4	25	25	16
FR-A740-37K	M8	7.8	22-8	22-8	22	22	22	14	4	4	25	25	16
FR-A740-45K	M8	7.8	38-8	38-8	38	38	38	22	1	2	50	50	25
FR-A740-55K	M8	7.8	60-8	60-8	60	60	60	22	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
FR-A740-75K	M10	14.7	60-10	60-10	60	60	60	38	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
FR-A740-90K	M10	14.7	60-10	60-10	60	60	80	38	3/0	3/0	50	50	25
FR-A740-110K	M10(M12)	14.7	80-10	80-10	80	80	80	38	3/0	3/0	70	70	35
FR-A740-132K	M10(M12)	14.7	100-10	100-10	100	100	100	38	4/0	4/0	95	95	50
FR-A740-160K	M12(M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	125	150	150	38	250	250	120	120	70
FR-A740-185K	M12(M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	150	150	150	38	300	300	150	150	95
FR-A740-220K	M12(M10)	46	100-12	100-12	2×100	2×100	2×100	60	2×4/0	2×4/0	2×95	2×95	95
FR-A740-250K	M12(M10)	46	100-12	100-12	2×100	2×100	2×125	60	2×4/0	2×4/0	2×95	2×95	95
FR-A740-280K	M12(M10)	46	150-12	150-12	2×125	2×125	2×125	60	2×250	2×250	2×120	2×120	120
FR-A740-315K	M12(M10)	46	150-12	150-12	2×150	2×150	2×150	100	2×300	2×300	2×150	2×150	150
FR-A740-355K	M12(M10)	46	C2-200	C2-200	2×200	2×200	2×200	100	2×350	2×350	2×185	2×185	2×95
FR-A740-400K	M12(M10)	46	C2-200	C2-200	2×200	2×200	2×200	100	2×400	2×400	2×185	2×185	2×95
FR-A740-450K	M12(M10)	46	C2-250	C2-250	2×250	2×250	2×250	100	2×500	2×500	2×240	2×240	2×120
FR-A740-500K	M12(M10)	46	C2-200	C2-250	3×200	2×250	3×200	2×100	2×500	2×500	2×240	2×240	2×120

<sup>\*1</sup> For the 55K or lower, the cable size is that of the cable (HIV cable (600V class 2 vinyl-insulated cable) etc.) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 50°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less. For the 75K or higher, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (LMFC (heat resistant flexible cross-linked polyethylene insulated cable) etc.) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 50°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.

<sup>\*2</sup> For the all capacity of 200V class, and FR-A740-45K or lower, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHW cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.

For the FR-A740-55K or higher, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHN cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure. (Selection example for use mainly in the United States.)

- For the FR-A720-15K or lower, and FR-A740-45K or lower, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (PVC cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 70°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less. For the FR-A720-18.5K or higher, and FR-A740-55K or higher, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (XLPE cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure. (Selection example for use mainly in Europe.)
- The terminal screw size indicates the terminal size for R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, PR, PX, P/+, N/-, P1 and a screw for earthing (grounding). For the 5.5K and 7.5K of 200V class, screw size of terminal PR and PX is indicated in ( ). A screw for earthing (grounding) of the 18.5K of 200V class or higher is indicated in ( ). A screw for P/+ terminal for option connection of the 110K and 132K of 400V class is indicated in ( ).

A screw for earthing (grounding) of the 160K of 400V class or higher is indicated in ( ).

The line voltage drop can be calculated by the following formula:

Line voltage drop [V]=  $\frac{\sqrt{3} \times \text{wire resistance}[m\Omega/m] \times \text{wiring distance}[m] \times \text{current}[A]}{\sqrt{3} \times \text{wire resistance}[m\Omega/m] \times \text{wiring distance}[m] \times \text{current}[A]}$ 

Use a larger diameter cable when the wiring distance is long or when it is desired to decrease the voltage drop (torque reduction) in the low speed range.

## CAUTION =

- Tighten the terminal screw to the specified torque.
  - A screw that has been tighten too loosely can cause a short circuit or malfunction.
  - A screw that has been tighten too tightly can cause a short circuit or malfunction due to the unit breakage.
- Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeve to wire the power supply and motor.

# (2) Notes on earthing (grounding)

- Leakage currents flow in the inverter. To prevent an electric shock, the inverter and motor must be earthed (grounded). This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (Grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards)
  - A neutral-point earthed (grounded) power supply for 400V class inverter in compliance with EN standard must be used.
- Use the dedicated earth (ground) terminal to earth (ground) the inverter. (Do not use the screw in the casing, chassis, etc.)
- Use the thickest possible earth (ground) cable. Use the cable whose size is equal to or greater than that indicated in page 14, 14, and minimize the cable length. The earthing (grounding) point should be as near as possible to the inverter.



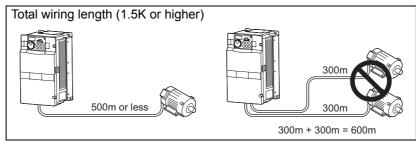
To be compliant with the EU Directive (Low Voltage Directive), earth (ground) the inverter according to the instructions on page 196.



## (3) Total wiring length

The overall wiring length for connection of a single motor or multiple motors should be within the value in the table below. (The wiring length should be 100m maximum for vector control.)

Pr. 72 setting (carrier frequency)	0.4K	0.75K	1.5K or higher
2 (2kHz) or lower	300m	500m	500m
3 (3kHz) or higher	200m	300m	500m



When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor.

Take the following measures (1) or (2) in this case.

(1) Use a "400V class inverter-driven insulation-enhanced motor" and set frequency in *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* according to wiring length

		Wiring Length	
	50m or less	50m to 100m	exceeding 100m
Carrier frequency	14.5kHz or less	9kHz or less	4kHz or less

(2) Connect the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) to the 55K or lower and the sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) to the 75K or higher on the inverter output side.

## CAUTION =

- · Especially for long-distance wiring, the inverter may be affected by a charging current caused by the stray capacitances of the wiring, leading to a malfunction of the overcurrent protective function or fast response current limit function or a malfunction or fault of the equipment connected on the inverter output side. If fast response current limit function malfunctions, disable this function.
  - (For Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection, refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)
- For details of *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection*, *refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*. (When using an option sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) for the 75K or higher, set "25" (2.5kHz) in *Pr. 72*.)

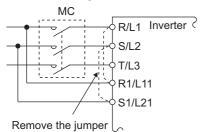
  For explanation of surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) and sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC), refer to the manual of each option.
- The surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) can be used under V/F control and under Advanced magnetic flux vector control. The sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) can be used under V/F control.

## (4) Cable size of the control circuit power supply (terminal R1/L11, S1/L21)

- · Terminal screw size: M4
- · Cable size: 0.75mm<sup>2</sup> to 2mm<sup>2</sup>
- · Tightening torque: 1.5N·m

# (5) Connecting the control circuit and the main circuit separately to the power supply

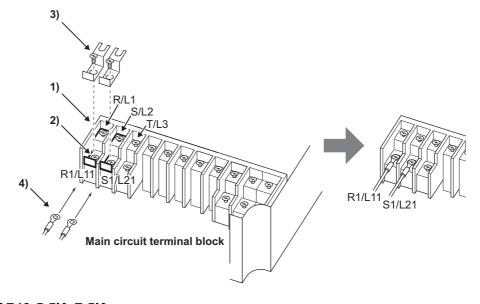
<Connection diagram>



When a fault occurs, opening of the electromagnetic contactor (MC) on the inverter power supply side results in power loss in the control circuit, disabling the fault output signal retention. Terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 are provided to hold a fault signal. In this case, connect the power supply terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 of the control circuit to the input side of the MC. Do not connect the power cable to incorrect terminals. Doing so may damage the inverter.

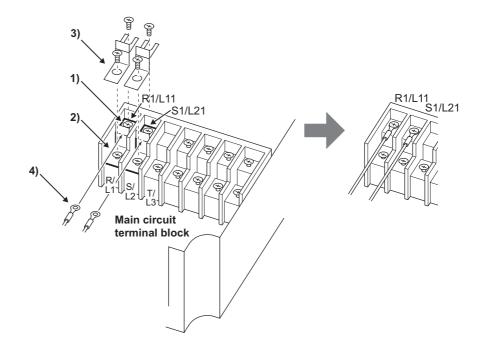
# • FR-A720-0.4K to 3.7K, FR-A740-0.4K to 3.7K

- 1) Loosen the upper screws.
- 2) Remove the lower screws.
- 3) Remove the jumper
- 4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the lower terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21).



## • FR-A720-5.5K, 7.5K, FR-A740-5.5K, 7.5K

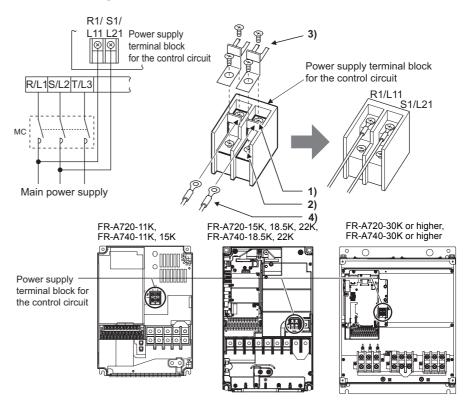
- 1) Remove the upper screws.
- 2) Remove the lower screws.
- 3) Remove the jumper.
- 4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the <u>upper terminals</u> (R1/L11, S1/L21).





# • FR-A720-11K or higher, FR-A740-11K or higher

- 1) Remove the upper screws.
- 2) Remove the lower screws.
- 3) Pull the jumper toward you to remove.
- 4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the upper terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21).



## = CAUTION

- · When using separate power supply, always remove the jumper across terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 and across S/L2 and S1/L21. The inverter may be damaged if you do not remove the jumper.
- The voltage should be the same as that of the main control circuit when the control circuit power is supplied from other than the primary side of the MC.
- · The power capacity necessary when separate power is supplied from R1/L11 and S1/L21 differs according to the inverter capacity.

	11K or lower	15K	18.5K or higher
200V class	60VA	AV08	AV08
400V class 60VA		60VA	80VA

· If the main circuit power is switched OFF (for 0.1s or more) then ON again, the inverter resets and a fault output will not be held.



indicates that terminal functions can be selected using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 196 (I/O terminal function selection) (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*)

# (1) Input signals

Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description		Rated Specifications	Refer to page
	STF	Forward rotation start Reverse	Turn ON the STF signal to start forward rotation and turn it OFF to stop.  Turn ON the STR signal to start reverse	When the STF and STR signals are turned ON simultaneously, the stop command is given.	Input resistance	87
	STOP	rotation start Start self- holding selection	4.7kΩ Voltage at opening: 21 to 27VDC Contacts at	*2		
	RH, RM, RL	Multi-speed selection	Multi-speed can be selected according to th RM and RL signals.		short-circuited: 4 to 6mADC	88
		Jog mode selection	Turn ON the JOG signal to select Jog opera and turn ON the start signal (STF or STR) to			*2
	JOG	Pulse train input	JOG terminal can be used as pulse train inp pulse train input terminal, the <i>Pr. 291</i> setting (maximum input pulse: 100kpulses/s)	needs to be changed.	Input resistance 2kΩ Contacts at short-circuited: 8 to 13mADC	*2
	RT	Second function selection	Turn ON the RT signal to select second fun- When the second function such as "second "second V/F (base frequency)" are set, turn selects these functions.	torque boost" and		*2
ıt.	MRS	Output stop	Turn ON the MRS signal (20ms or more) to output. Use to shut off the inverter output when stolelectromagnetic brake.		*2	
Contact input	RES	Used to reset fault output provided when fault occurs. Turn ON the RES signal for more than 0.1s, then turn it OFF.		Input resistance 4.7kΩ Voltage at opening: 21 to 27VDC	137	
	AU	Terminal 4 input selection	frequency setting signal can be set betweer Turning the AU signal ON makes terminal 2 invalid.	Terminal 4 is valid only when the AU signal is turned ON. (The frequency setting signal can be set between 4 and 20mADC.)  Turning the AU signal ON makes terminal 2 (voltage input)		91
		PTC input	AU terminal is used as PTC input terminal ( the motor). When using it as PTC input term switch to PTC.			*2
	cs	Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	When the CS signal is left ON, the inverter restarts automatically at power restoration. Note that restart setting is necessary for this operation. In the initial setting, a restart is disabled. (Refer to Pr. 57 Restart coasting time in Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)			*2
		Contact input common (sink) (initial setting)	terminal FM.	Common terminal for contact input terminal (sink logic) and		
	External Connect this terminal to the power supply common terminal of a transistor common common (source) Connect this terminal to the power supply common terminal of a transistor output (open collector output) device, such as a programmable controller, in the source logic to avoid malfunction by undesirable currents.		rice, such as a c to avoid malfunction		_	
		24VDC power supply common	Common output terminal for 24VDC 0.1A potential). Isolated from terminals 5 and SE.	ower supply (PC		



Туре	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	Rated Specifications	Refer to page
Contact input	PC	C (initial setting) undesirable currents.  Contact input common (source) Common terminal for contact input terminal (source logic).		Power supply voltage range 19.2 to 28.8VDC	23
Contac	PC			Permissible load current 100mA	23
		24VDC power supply	Can be used as 24VDC 0.1A power supply.		
	10E	Frequency setting power	When connecting the frequency setting potentiometer at an initial status, connect it to terminal 10.  Change the input specifications of terminal 2 when connecting it	10VDC Permissible load current 10mA	*2
	10	supply	to terminal 10E. (Refer to Pr. 73 Analog input selection in Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)	5VDC Permissible load current 10mA	85, 89
	2	Frequency setting (voltage)	Inputting 0 to 5VDC (or 0 to 10V, 0 to 20mA) provides the maximum output frequency at 5V (10V, 20mA) and makes input and output proportional. Use <i>Pr. 73</i> to switch from among input 0 to 5VDC (initial setting), 0 to 10VDC, and 0 to 20mA. Set the voltage/current input switch in the ON position to select current input (0 to 20mA). *1	Voltage input: Input resistance $10k\Omega \pm 1k\Omega$ Maximum permissible voltage $20VDC$	85, 89
Frequency setting	4	Frequency setting (current)	Inputting 4 to 20mADC (or 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) provides the maximum output frequency at 20mA makes input and output proportional. This input signal is valid only when the AU signal is ON (terminal 2 input is invalid). Use <i>Pr. 267</i> to switch from among input 4 to 20mA (initial setting), 0 to 5VDC, and 0 to 10VDC. Set the voltage/current input switch in the OFF position to select voltage input (0 to 5V/0 to 10V). *1 Use <i>Pr. 858</i> to switch terminal functions.  (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)	Current input: Input resistance $245\Omega \pm 5\Omega$ Maximum permissible current 30mA  Voltage/current input switch switch1	86, 91
	1	Frequency setting auxiliary	Inputting 0 to $\pm 5$ VDC or 0 to $\pm 10$ VDC adds this signal to terminal 2 or 4 frequency setting signal. Use $Pr.~73$ to switch between the input 0 to $\pm 5$ VDC and 0 to $\pm 10$ VDC (initial setting). Use $Pr.~868$ to switch terminal functions.	Input resistance $10k\Omega \pm 1k\Omega$ Maximum permissible voltage $\pm 20VDC$	*2
	5	Frequency setting common	Common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) and analog output terminal AM. Do not earth (ground).		_

<sup>\*1</sup> Set *Pr. 73*, *Pr. 267*, and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting.

Applying a voltage signal with voltage/current input switch ON (current input is selected) or a current signal with switch OFF (voltage input is selected) could cause component damage of the inverter or analog circuit of signal output devices.

# (2) Output signals

F	ıype	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	Rated Specifications	Refer to page
		A1, B1, C1	Relay output 1 (Fault output)	1 changeover contact output indicates that the inverter protective function has activated and the output stopped. Fault: No conduction across B-C (Across A-C Continuity), Normal: Across B-C Continuity (No conduction across A-C)	Contact capacity: 230VAC 0.3A (Power	*
		A2, B2, C2	Relay output 2	1 changeover contact output	factor = 0.4) 30VDC 0.3A	*

<sup>\*2</sup> Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).

Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description		Rated Specifications	Refer to page
	RUN	Inverter running	Switched low when the inverter output fre higher than the starting frequency (initial high during stop or DC injection brake op	value 0.5Hz). Switched		*
	SU	Up to frequency	Switched low when the output frequency reaches within the range of ±10% (initial value) of the set frequency. Switched high during acceleration/ deceleration and at a stop.		Permissible load 24VDC (27VDC maximum) 0.1A (A voltage drop is 2.8V maximum	*
Open collector	OL	Overload warning	Switched low when stall prevention is activated by the stall prevention function. Switched high when stall prevention is cancelled.	Fault code (4bit)	when the signal is ON.) Low is when the open collector	*
Ope	IPF	Instantaneous power failure	Switched low when an instantaneous power failure and under voltage protections are activated.	output	output transistor is ON (conducts). High is when the transistor is OFF	*
	Fu Frequency detection frequency is equipment of the second frequency is equipment of	Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the preset detected frequency and high when less than the preset detected frequency.		(does not conduct)	*	
	SE	Open collector output common	Common terminal for terminals RUN, SU	, OL, IPF, FU		_
Pulse	FM	For meter	Select one e.g. output frequency from monitor items. Not output during	Output item: Output frequency (initial setting)	Permissible load current 2mA 1440pulses/s at 60Hz	*
Pu	FIVI	NPN open collector output	inverter reset.  The output signal is proportional to the magnitude of the corresponding	signals can be output from the open collector terminals by setting <i>Pr. 291</i> .	Maximum output pulse: 50kpulses/s Permissible load current: 80mA	*
Analog	АМ	Analog signal output	Use <i>Pr.</i> 55, <i>Pr.</i> 56, and <i>Pr.</i> 866 to set full scales for the monitored output frequency, output current, and torque. ( <i>Refer to page 263</i> )	Output item: Output frequency (initial setting)	Output signal 0 to 10VDC Permissible load current 1mA (load impedance 10kΩ or more) Resolution 8 bit	*

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).

# (3) Communication

Туре		erminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	Referto page	
2			PU connector	With the PU connector, communication can be made through RS-485. (for connection on a 1:1 basis only) . Conforming standard : EIA-485 (RS-485) . Transmission format : Multidrop . Communication speed : 4800 to 38400bps . Overall length : 500m	25	
RS-485	Is	TXD+	Inverter			
RS	terminals	TXD-	transmission terminal	With the RS-485 terminals, communication can be made through RS-485. Conforming standard : EIA-485 (RS-485)		
	5 ter	RXD+	Inverter	Transmission format : Multidrop link	26	
	RS-485	RXD-	reception terminal	Communication speed : 300 to 38400bps Overall length : 500m		
	Я	SG	Earth (Ground)			
USB			USB connector	FR Configurator can be used by connecting the inverter to the personal computer through USB. Interface: Conforms to USB1.1 Transmission speed: 12Mbps Connector: USB B connector (B receptacle)		



# 2.4.6 Changing the control logic

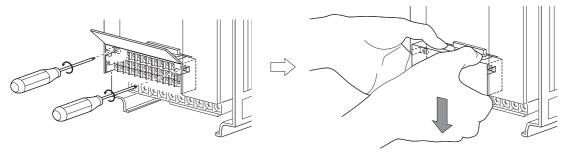
The input signals are set to sink logic (SINK) when shipped from the factory.

To change the control logic, the jumper connector on the back of the control circuit terminal block must be moved to the other position.

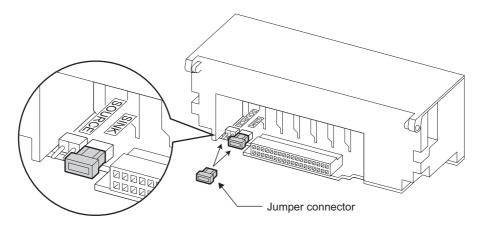
(The output signals may be used in either the sink or source logic independently of the jumper connector position.)

1)Loosen the two installation screws in both ends of the control circuit terminal block. (These screws cannot be removed.)

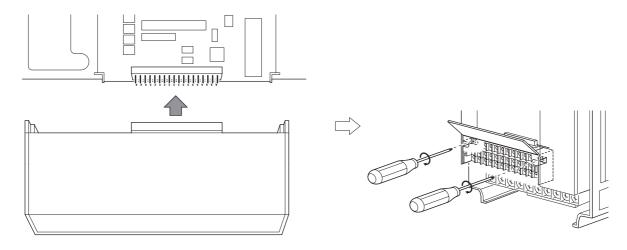
Pull down the terminal block from behind the control circuit terminals.



2) Change the jumper connector set to the sink logic (SINK) on the rear panel of the control circuit terminal block to source logic (SOURCE).



3) Using care not to bend the pins of the inverter's control circuit connector, reinstall the control circuit terminal block and fix it with the mounting screws.



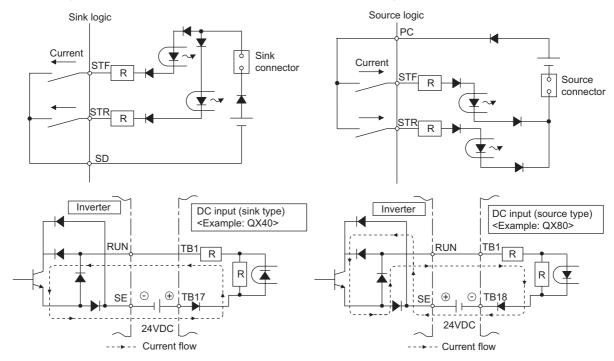
# CAUTION =

- 1. Make sure that the control circuit connector is fitted correctly.
- 2. While power is ON, never disconnect the control circuit terminal block.



## 4) Sink logic and source logic

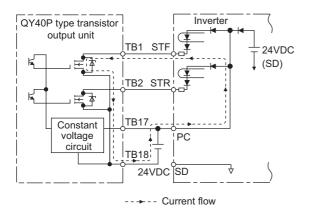
- · In sink logic, a signal switches ON when a current flows from the corresponding signal input terminal. Terminal SD is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.
- In source logic, a signal switches ON when a current flows into the corresponding signal input terminal. Terminal PC is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.
  - Current flow concerning the input/output signal when sink logic is selected
- Current flow concerning the input/output signal when source logic is selected



• When using an external power supply for transistor output

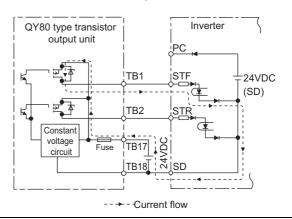
## Sink logic type

Use terminal PC as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal SD of the inverter with terminal OV of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24VDC power supply, do not install an external power supply in parallel with the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction in the inverter due to undesirable currents.)



## Source logic type

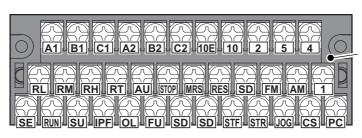
Use terminal SD as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal PC of the inverter with terminal +24V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24VDC power supply, do not install an external power supply in parallel with the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction in the inverter due to undesirable currents.)



# 2.4.7 Wiring of control circuit

# (1) Control circuit terminal layout





Control circuit terminal \* Terminal screw size: M3.5 Tightening torque: 1.2N·m

Refer to instruction manuals of options for the available control terminals other than the standard control circuit terminal.

# (2) Common terminals of the control circuit (SD, 5, SE)

Terminals SD, 5, and SE are all common terminals (0V) for I/O signals and are isolated from each other. Do not earth (ground) these terminals.

Avoid connecting the terminal SD and 5 and the terminal SE and 5.

Terminal SD is a common terminal for the contact input terminals (STF, STR, STOP, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS) and frequency output signal (FM).

The open collector circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.

Terminal 5 is a common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) and analog output terminal AM.

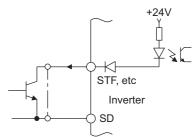
It should be protected from external noise using a shielded or twisted cable.

Terminal SE is a common terminal for the open collector output terminal (RUN, SU, OL, IPF, FU).

The contact input circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.

# (3) Signal inputs by contactless switches

The contacted input terminals of the inverter (STF, STR, STOP, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS) can be controlled using a transistor instead of a contacted switch as shown on the right.



External signal input using transistor

# 2.4.8 Wiring instructions

- 1) It is recommended to use the cables of 0.75mm<sup>2</sup> gauge for connection to the control circuit terminals.
  - If the cable gauge used is 1.25mm<sup>2</sup> or more, the front cover may be lifted when there are many cables running or the cables are run improperly, resulting in an operation panel contact fault.
- 2) The wiring length should be 30m (200m for terminal FM) maximum.





Micro signal contacts

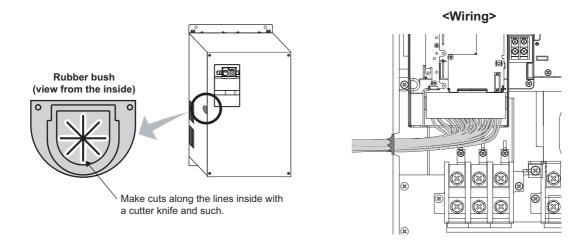
Twin contacts

- 3) Use two or more parallel micro-signal contacts or twin contacts to prevent a contact faults when using contact inputs since the control circuit input signals are micro-currents.
- 4) Use shielded or twisted cables for connection to the control circuit terminals and run them away from the main and power circuits (including the 200V relay sequence circuit).
- 5) Do not apply a voltage to the contact input terminals (e.g. STF) of the control circuit.
- 6) Always apply a voltage to the fault output terminals (A, B, C) via a relay coil, lamp, etc.



## Wiring of the control circuit of the 75K or higher

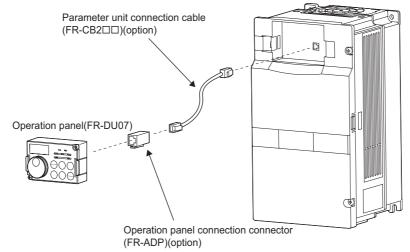
For wiring of the control circuit of the 75K or higher, separate away from wiring of the main circuit. Make cuts in rubber bush of the inverter side and lead wires.



#### 2.4.9 Mounting the operation panel (FR-DU07) on the enclosure surface

Having an operation panel or a parameter unit on the enclosure surface is convenient. With a connection cable, you can mount the operation panel (FR-DU07) to the enclosure surface, and connect it to the inverter. Use the option FR-CB2□□, or the following connector and cable available on the market.

Securely insert one end of connection cable into the PU connector of the inverter and the other end into the connection connector of the operation panel (FR-DU07) along the guides until the stoppers are fixed.



## CAUTION

Do not connect the PU connector to the computer's LAN port, FAX modem socket or telephone connector. The inverter and machine could be damaged due to differences in electrical specifications.

## **REMARKS**

- Refer to page 6 for removal method of the operation panel.
- When using a commercially available connector and cable as a parameter unit connection cable, refer to Chapter 2 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).
- The inverter can be connected to the computer and FR-PU04/FR-PU07.

# $\mathbb{Z}$

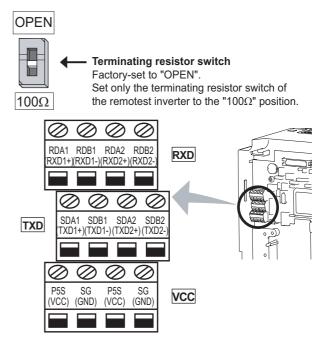
## 2.4.10 RS-485 terminal block

Conforming standard: EIA-485(RS-485)Transmission format: Multidrop link

Communication speed: MAX 38400bpsOverall length: 500m

· Connection cable:Twisted pair cable

(4 pairs)



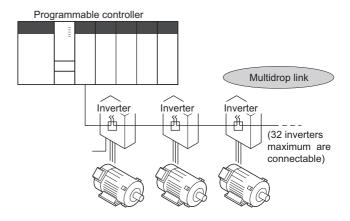
# 2.4.11 Communication operation

Using the PU connector or RS-485 terminal, you can perform communication operation from a personal computer etc. When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run and monitor the inverter or read and write to parameters.

For the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link operation), communication can be performed with the PU connector and RS-485 terminal.

For the Modbus-RTU protocol, communication can be performed with the RS-485 terminal.

For further details, refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).

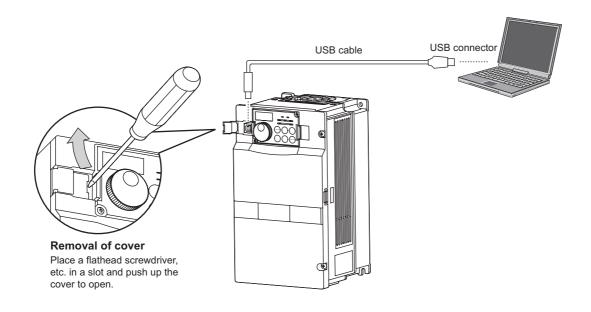


# 2.4.12 USB connector

A personal computer and an inverter can be connected with a USB (Ver1. 1) cable. You can perform parameter setting and monitoring with the FR Configurator.

## •USB communication specifications

Interface	Conforms to USB1.1	
Transmission speed	12Mbps	
Wiring length	Maximum 5m	
Connector	USB B connector (B receptacle)	
Power supply	Self-power supply	

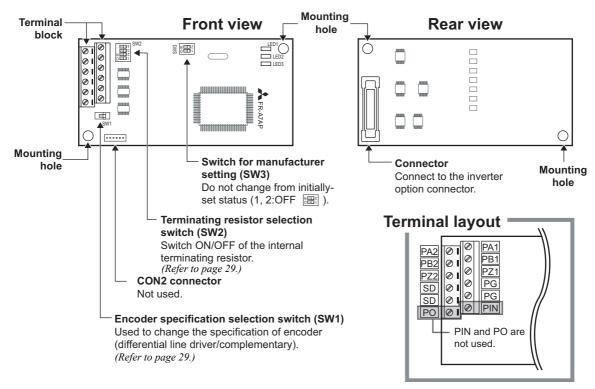




# 2.4.13 Connection of motor with encoder (vector control)

Orientation control and encoder feedback control, and speed control, torque control and position control by full-scale vector control operation can be performed using a motor with encoder and a plug-in option FR-A7AP.

# (1) Structure of the FR-A7AP



## (2) Terminals of the FR-A7AP

Terminal	Terminal Name	Description
PA1	Encoder A-phase signal input terminal	
PA2	Encoder A-phase inverse signal input terminal	
PB1	Encoder B-phase signal input terminal	A-, B- and Z-phase signals are input from the encoder.
PB2	Encoder B-phase inverse signal input terminal	A-, B- and Z-phase signals are input from the encoder.
PZ1	Encoder Z-phase signal input terminal	
PZ2	Encoder Z-phase inversion signal input terminal	
PG	Encoder power supply (positive side) input terminal	Input terminal for the encoder power supply.
SD	Encoder power supply ground terminal	Connect the external power supply (5V, 12V, 15V, 24V) and the encoder power cable. Make sure the voltage of the external power supply the same as the encoder output voltage. (Check the encoder specification.)
PIN	Not used.	
РО	Not useu.	

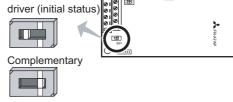
= CAUTION =

When the input power supply voltage to the encoder and its output voltage differ, the signal loss detection (E.ECT) may occur.



Differential line

- (3) Switches of the FR-A7AP
- Encoder specification selection switch (SW1) Select either differential line driver or complementary It is initially set to the differential line driver. Switch its position according to output circuit.



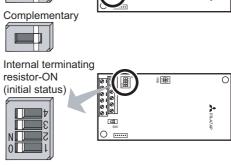
Terminating resistor selection switch (SW2) Select ON/OFF of the internal terminating resistor. Set the switch to ON (initial status) when an encoder output type is differential line driver and set to OFF when complementary.

ON: with internal terminating resistor (initial status)

OFF: without internal terminating resistor

## REMARKS

- Set all switches to the same setting (ON/OFF).
- If the encoder output type is differential line driver, set the terminating resistor switch to the "OFF" position when sharing the same encoder with other unit (NC (numerical controller), etc) or a terminating resistor is connected to other unit.



Internal terminating resistor-OFF



## Motor used and switch setting

Motor		Encoder Specification Selection Switch (SW1)	Terminating Resistor Selection Switch (SW2)	Power Specifications *2
Mitsubishi standard motor with encoder	SF-JR	Differential	ON	5V
Mitsubishi high efficiency motor with	SF-HR	Differential	ON	5V
encoder	Others	*1	*1	*1
Mitaubiahi canatant tarawa matar with	SF-JRCA	Differential	ON	5V
Mitsubishi constant-torque motor with encoder	SF-HRCA	Differential	ON	5V
Chedal	Others	*1	*1	*1
Vector control dedicated motor	SF-V5RU	Complementary	OFF	12V
Other manufacturer motor with encoder	_	*1	*1	*1

- Set according to the motor (encoder) used.
- Choose a power supply (5V/12V/15V/24V) for encoder according to the encoder output voltage.

## CAUTION

SW3 switch is for manufacturer setting. Do not change the setting.

## Encoder specification

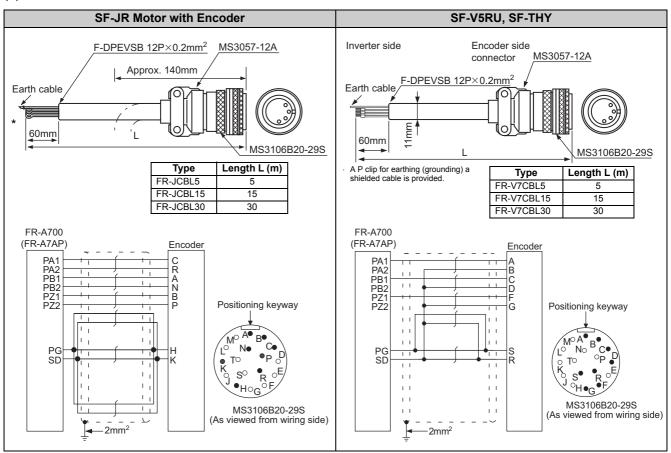
Item	Encoder for SF-JR/HR/JRCA/HRCA	Encoder for SF-V5RU
Resolution	1024 Pulse/Rev	2048 Pulse/Rev
Power supply voltage	5VDC±10%	12VDC±10%
Current consumption	150mA	150mA
Output signal form	A, B phases (90° phase shift)	A, B phases (90° phase shift)
Output signal form	Z phase: 1 pulse/rev	Z phase: 1 pulse/rev
Output circuit	Differential line driver 74LS113 equivalent	Complementary
Output voltage	H level: 2.4V or more L level: 0.5V or less	H level: "Power supply for encoder-3V" or more L level: 3V or less

## CAUTION

Encoder with resolution of 1000 to 4096 pulse/rev is recommended.



### (4) Encoder Cable



<sup>\*</sup> As the terminal block of the FR-A7AP is an insertion type, earth cables need to be modified. (See below)

- When using the dedicated encoder cable (FR-JCBL, FR-V5CBL, etc.) for the conventional motor, cut the crimpling terminal of the encoder cable and strip its sheath to make its cables loose.
  - Also, protect the shielded cable of the twisted pair shielded cable to ensure that it will not make contact with the conductive area.

Wire the stripped cable after twisting it to prevent it from becoming loose. In addition, do not solder it.



### **REMARKS**

#### Information on blade terminals

Commercially available products (as of January 2010)

Phoenix Contact Co.,Ltd.

Terminal Screw	Wire Size (mm <sup>2</sup> )	Blade Ter	Blade terminal	
Size	wire Size (IIIIII )	with insulation sleeve	without insulation sleeve	crimping tool
M2	0.3, 0.5	AI 0,5-6WH	A 0,5-6	CRIMPFOX 6

●NICHIFU Co.,Ltd.

Terminal Screw Size	Wire Size (mm²)	Blade terminal product number	Insulation product number	Blade terminal crimping tool
M2	0.3 to 0.75	BT 0.75-7	VC 0.75	NH 67

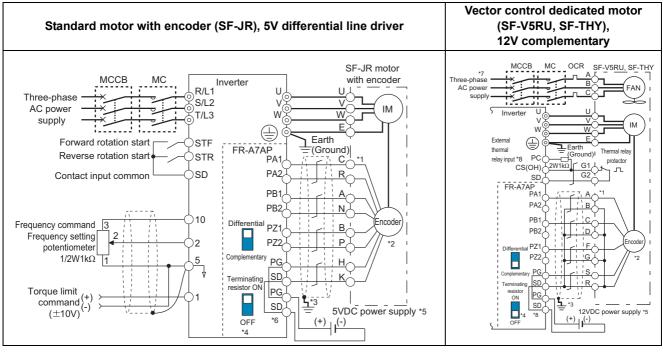
When using the blade terminal (without insulation sleeve), use care so that the twisted wires do not come out.



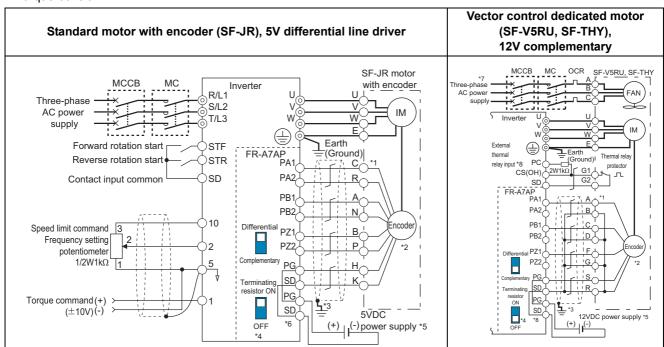
## Connection terminal compatibility table

Motor		SF-V5RU, SF-THY	SF-JR/HR/JRCA/HRCA (with Encoder)	
Encoder cable		FR-V7CBL	FR-JCBL	
	PA1	PA	PA	
	PA2	Keep this open.	PAR	
	PB1	РВ	PB	
FR-A7AP terminal	PB2	Keep this open.	PBR	
FR-A/AF (ellillia)	PZ1	PZ	PZ	
	PZ2	Keep this open.	PZR	
	PG	PG	5E	
	SD	SD	AG2	

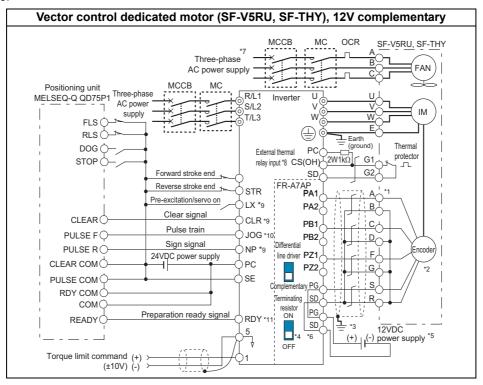
- (5) Wiring
- Speed control



Torque control



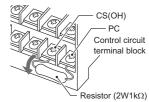
### · Position control



- \*1 The pin number differs according to the encoder used.

  Speed control, torque control and position control by pulse train input could be normally performed with or without connecting Z phase.
- \*2 Connect the encoder so that there is no looseness between the motor and motor shaft. Speed ratio should be 1:1.
- \*3 Earth (Ground) the shielded cable of the encoder cable to the enclosure with a P-clip, etc. (Refer to page 33.)
- \*4 For the complementary, set the terminating resistor selection switch to OFF position. (Refer to page 29.)
- \*5 A separate power supply of 5V/12V/15V/24V is necessary according to the encoder power specification.

  Make the voltage of the external power supply the same as the encoder output voltage, and connect the external power supply between PG and SD.
- $^{\star}6$  For terminal compatibility of the FR-JCBL, FR-V7CBL and FR-A7AP, refer to page 31.
- \*7 For the fan of the 7.5kW or less dedicated motor, the power supply is single phase. (200V/50Hz, 200 to 230V/60Hz)
- \*8 Assign OH (external thermal input) signal to the terminal CS. (Set "7" in  $Pr.\ 186$ ) Connect a 2W1k $\Omega$  resistor between the terminal PC and CS (OH). Install the resistor pushing against the bottom part of the terminal block so as to avoid a contact with other cables.
  - Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied) for details of Pr. 186 CS terminal function selection.
- \*9 Assign the function using Pr. 178 to Pr. 184, Pr. 187 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection).
- \*10 When position control is selected, terminal JOG function is invalid and simple position pulse train input terminal becomes valid.
- \*11 Assign the function using Pr. 190 to Pr. 194 (output terminal function selection).



// Wiring

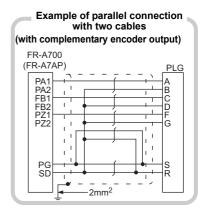
- (6) Instructions for encoder cable wiring
- Use twisted pair shield cables (0.2mm<sup>2</sup> or larger) to connect the FR-A7AP and position detector. Cables to terminals PG and SD should be connected in parallel or be larger in size according to the cable length.

To protect the cables from noise, run them away from any source of noise (e.g. the main circuit and power supply voltage).

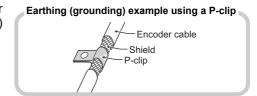
Wiring Length	Parallel Connection	Larger-Size Cable	
Within 10m	At least two cables in parallel	Cable	0.4mm <sup>2</sup> or larger
Within 20m	At least four cables in parallel	gauge	0.75mm <sup>2</sup> or larger
Within 100m *	At least six cables in parallel	0.2mm <sup>2</sup>	1.25mm <sup>2</sup> or larger

When differential line driver is set and a wiring length is 30m or more

The wiring length can be extended to 100m by slightly increasing the power by 5V (approx. 5.5V) using six or more cables with gauge size of 0.2mm<sup>2</sup> in parallel or a cable with gauge size of 1.25mm<sup>2</sup> or more. Note that the voltage applied should be within power supply specifications of encoder.



 To reduce noise of the encoder cable, earth (ground) the encoder shielded cable to the enclosure (as close as possible to the inverter) with a P-clip or U-clip made of metal.



### **REMARKS**

- For details of the optional encoder dedicated cable (FR-JCBL/FR-V7CBL), refer to page 30.
- The FR-V7CBL is provided with a P clip for earthing (grounding) shielded cable.
- (7) Parameter for encoder (Pr. 359, Pr. 369)

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
359	Encoder rotation	1	0	Encoder CW Forward rotation is clockwise rotation when viewed from A.
359	direction	1	1	Forward rotation is counterclockwise rotation when viewed from A.
369	Number of encoder pulses	1024	0 to 4096	Set the number of encoder pulses output. Set the number of pulses before it is multiplied by 4.

The above parameters can be set when the FR-A7AP/FR-A7AL (option) is mounted.

(8) Motor for vector control and parameter setting

Motor Na	me	Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay	Pr. 71 Applied motor	Pr. 80 Motor capacity	Pr. 81 Number of motor poles	Pr. 359 Encoder rotation direction	Pr. 369 Number of encoder pulses
	SF-JR	Motor rated current	0	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	1	1024
Mitsubishi standard	SF-JR 4P 1.5kW or less	Motor rated current	20	Motor capacity	4	1	1024
motor	SF-HR	Motor rated current	40	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	1	1024
	Others	Motor rated current	3 +1	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	*2	*2
Mitsubishi constant-	SF-JRCA 4P	Motor rated current	1	Motor capacity	4	1	1024
torque motor	SF-HRCA	Motor rated current	50	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	1	1024
torque motor	Others	Motor rated current	13 +1	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	*2	*2
Mitsubishi yastar	SF-V5RU (1500r/min series)	0 •3	30	Motor capacity	4	1	2048
Mitsubishi vector control dedicated motor	SF-V5RU (except for 1500r/ min series)	0 +3	13 -1	Motor capacity	4	1	2048
	SF-THY	0 *з	33 *1	Motor capacity	4	1	2048
Other manufacturer's standard motor	_	Motor rated current	3 *1	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	*2	*2
Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor	_	Motor rated current	13 *1	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	*2	*2

Values in the bolded frame are initial values.

- \*1 Offline auto tuning is necessary. (Refer to page 71)
- \*2 Set this parameter according to the motor (encoder) used.
- \*3 Use thermal protector input provided with the motor.



- (9) Combination with a vector control dedicated motor

  Refer to the table below when using with a vector control dedicated motor.
- Combination with the SF-V5RU and SF-THY

Voltage		200V class			400V class		
Rated speed			1500	r/min			
Base frequency			50	Hz			
Maximum speed			3000	r/min			
Motor capacity	Motor frame number	Motor type	Inverter model	Motor frame number	Motor type	Inverter model	
1.5kW	90L	SF-V5RU1K	FR-A720-2.2K	90L	SF-V5RUH1K	FR-A740-2.2K	
2.2kW	100L	SF-V5RU2K	FR-A720-3.7K	100L	SF-V5RUH2K	FR-A740-2.2K	
3.7kW	112M	SF-V5RU3K	FR-A720-5.5K	112M	SF-V5RUH3K	FR-A740-3.7K	
5.5kW	132S	SF-V5RU5K	FR-A720-7.5K	132S	SF-V5RUH5K	FR-A740-7.5K	
7.5kW	132M	SF-V5RU7K	FR-A720-11K	132M	SF-V5RUH7K	FR-A740-11K	
11kW	160M	SF-V5RU11K	FR-A720-15K	160M	SF-V5RUH11K	FR-A740-15K	
15kW	160L	SF-V5RU15K	FR-A720-18.5K	160L	SF-V5RUH15K	FR-A740-18.5K	
18.5kW	180M	SF-V5RU18K	FR-A720-22K	180M	SF-V5RUH18K	FR-A740-22K	
22kW	180M	SF-V5RU22K	FR-A720-30K	180M	SF-V5RUH22K	FR-A740-30K	
30kW	200L *2	SF-V5RU30K	FR-A720-37K	200L *2	SF-V5RUH30K	FR-A740-37K	
37kW	200L *2	SF-V5RU37K	FR-A720-45K	200L *2	SF-V5RUH37K	FR-A740-45K	
45kW	200L *2	SF-V5RU45K	FR-A720-55K	200L *2	SF-V5RUH45K	FR-A740-55K	
55kW	225S *1	SF-V5RU55K	FR-A720-75K	225S *1	SF-V5RUH55K	FR-A740-75K	
75kW	250MD	SF-THY	FR-A720-90K	250MD	SF-THY	FR-A740-90K	
90kW	_	_	_	250MD	SF-THY	FR-A740-110K	
110kW	_	_	_	280MD	SF-THY	FR-A740-132K	
132kW	_	_	_	280MD	SF-THY	FR-A740-160K	
160kW	_	_	_	280MD	SF-THY	FR-A740-185K	
200kW	_	_	_	280L	SF-THY	FR-A740-220K	
250kW	_	_	_	315H	SF-THY	FR-A740-280K	

· Combination with the SF-V5RU1, 3, 4 and SF-THY

		SF-V5RU□1 (1:2)			1:4)				
Voltage					200V class	5			
Rated speed		1000r/min			1000r/min			500r/min	
Base frequency	33.33Hz				33.33Hz			16.6Hz	
Maximum speed	2000r/min				3000r/min	ı		2000r/min	
Motor capacity	Motor frame number	Motor type	Inverter model	Motor frame number	Motor type	Inverter model	Motor frame number	Motor type	Inverter model
1.5kW	100L	SF-V5RU1K1	FR-A720-2.2K	112M	SF-V5RU1K3	FR-A720-2.2K	132M	SF-V5RU1K4	FR-A720-2.2K
2.2kW	112M	SF-V5RU2K1	FR-A720-3.7K	132S	SF-V5RU2K3	FR-A720-3.7K	160M	SF-V5RU2K4	FR-A720-3.7K
3.7kW	132S	SF-V5RU3K1	FR-A720-5.5K	132M	SF-V5RU3K3	FR-A720-5.5K	160L	SF-V5RU3K4	FR-A720-7.5K
5.5kW	132M	SF-V5RU5K1	FR-A720-7.5K	160M	SF-V5RU5K3	FR-A720-7.5K	180L	SF-V5RU5K4	FR-A720-7.5K
7.5kW	160M	SF-V5RU7K1	FR-A720-11K	160L	SF-V5RU7K3	FR-A720-11K	200L	SF-V5RU7K4	FR-A720-11K
11kW	160L	SF-V5RU11K1	FR-A720-15K	180M	SF-V5RU11K3	FR-A720-15K	225S	SF-V5RU11K4	FR-A720-15K
15kW	180M	SF-V5RU15K1	FR-A720-18.5K	180L	SF-V5RU15K3	FR-A720-18.5K	225S	SF-V5RU15K4	FR-A720-22K
18.5kW	180L	SF-V5RU18K1	FR-A720-22K	200L	SF-V5RU18K3	FR-A720-22K	250MD	SF-THY	FR-A720-22K
22kW	200L	SF-V5RU22K1	FR-A720-30K	200L	SF-V5RU22K3	FR-A720-30K	280MD	SF-THY	FR-A720-30K
30kW	200L*3	SF-V5RU30K1	FR-A720-37K	225S*1	SF-V5RU30K3	FR-A720-37K	280MD	SF-THY	FR-A720-37K
37kW	225S	SF-V5RU37K1	FR-A720-45K	250MD*1	SF-THY	FR-A720-45K	280MD	SF-THY	FR-A720-45K
45kW	250MD	SF-THY	FR-A720-55K	250MD*1	SF-THY	FR-A720-55K	280MD	SF-THY	FR-A720-55K
55kW	250MD	SF-THY	FR-A720-75K	280MD*1	SF-THY	FR-A720-75K	280L	SF-THY	FR-A720-75K

 $\label{thm:models} \mbox{Models surrounded by black borders and 400V class are developed upon receipt of order.}$ 

- \*1 The maximum speed is 2400r/min.
- \*2 80% output in the high-speed range. (The output is reduced when the speed is 2400r/min or more.)
- $^{\star}3$  90% output in the high-speed range. (The output is reduced when the speed is 1000r/min or more.)

# 2.5 Connection of stand-alone option units

The inverter accepts a variety of stand-alone option units as required.

Incorrect connection will cause inverter damage or accident. Connect and operate the option unit carefully in accordance with the corresponding option unit manual.

### 2.5.1 Connection of the dedicated external brake resistor (FR-ABR)

The built-in brake resistor is connected across terminals P/+ and PR. Fit the external dedicated brake resistor (FR-ABR) when the built-in brake resistor does not have enough thermal capability for high-duty operation (22K or lower). At this time, remove the jumper from across terminals PR and PX (7.5K or lower) and connect the dedicated brake resistor (FR-ABR) across terminals P/+ and PR.

(For the locations of terminal P/+ and PR, refer to the terminal block layout (page 11).)

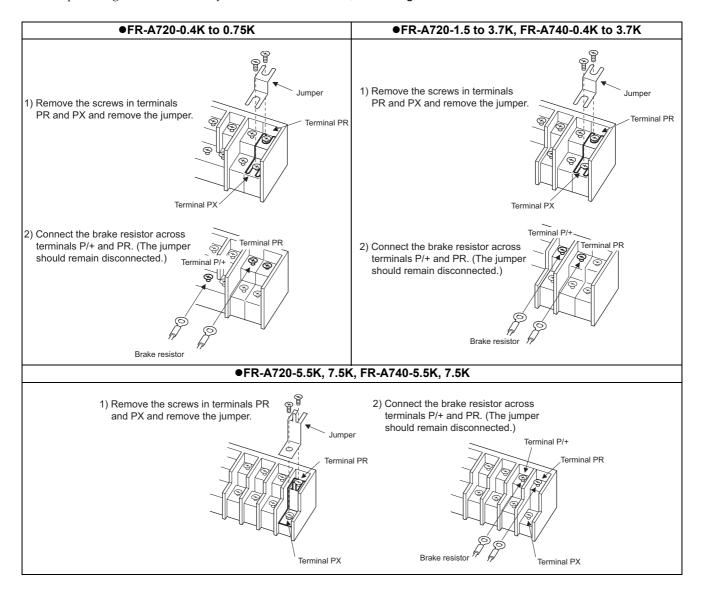
Removing jumpers across terminals PR and PX disables the built-in brake resistor (power is not supplied).

Note that the built-in brake resistor is not need to be removed from the inverter.

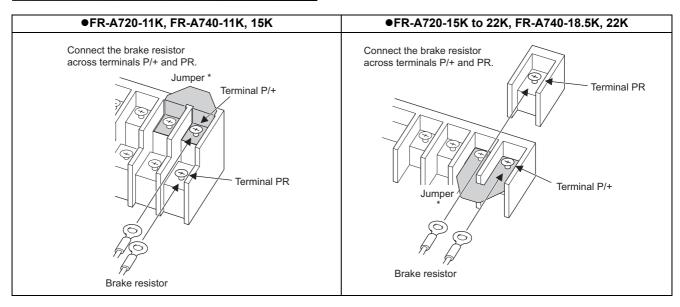
The lead wire of the built-in brake resistor is not need to be removed from the terminal.

Set parameters below.

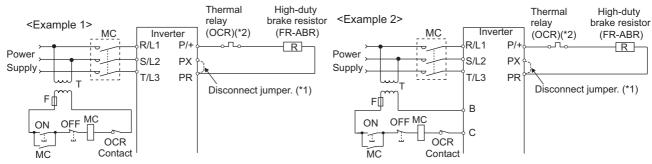
- · Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection = "1"
- · Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty = "7.5K or lower: 10%, 11K or higher: 6%"





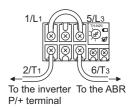


- \* Do not remove the jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.
- When the regenerative brake transistor is damaged, the following sequence is recommended to prevent overheat and burnout of the brake resistor.



- \*1 Since the 11K or higher inverter is not provided with the PX terminal, a jumper is not need to be removed.
- \*2 Refer to the table below for the type number of each capacity of thermal relay and the diagram below for the connection. (Always install a thermal relay when using the 11K or higher)

Power Supply Voltage	High-Duty Brake Resistor	Thermal Relay Type (Mitsubishi product)	Contact Rating
	FR-ABR-0.4K	TH-N20CXHZ-0.7A	
	FR-ABR-0.75K	TH-N20CXHZ-1.3A	]
	FR-ABR-2.2K	TH-N20CXHZ-2.1A	]
	FR-ABR-3.7K	TH-N20CXHZ-3.6A	
200V	FR-ABR-5.5K	TH-N20CXHZ-5A	]
	FR-ABR-7.5K	TH-N20CXHZ-6.6A	]
	FR-ABR-11K	TH-N20CXHZ-11A	]
	FR-ABR-15K	TH-N20CXHZ-11A	140)/5440
	FR-ABR-22K	TH-N60-22A	110V 5AAC, 220V 2AAC(AC-11 class)
	FR-ABR-H0.4K	TH-N20CXHZ-0.24A	110V 0.5ADC,
	FR-ABR-H0.75K	TH-N20CXHZ-0.35A	220V 0.25ADC(DC-11 class)
	FR-ABR-H1.5K	TH-N20CXHZ-0.9A	220V 0.23ABO(BO-11 class)
	FR-ABR-H2.2K	TH-N20CXHZ-1.3A	]
400V	FR-ABR-H3.7K	TH-N20CXHZ-2.1A	1
4007	FR-ABR-H5.5K	TH-N20CXHZ-2.5A	]
	FR-ABR-H7.5K	TH-N20CXHZ-3.6A	1
	FR-ABR-H11K	TH-N20CXHZ-6.6A	]
	FR-ABR-H15K	TH-N20CXHZ-6.6A	]
	FR-ABR-H22K	TH-N20-9A	]



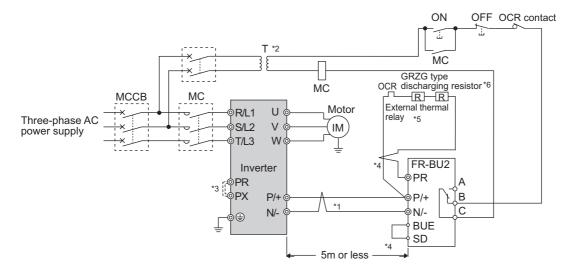
#### = CAUTION

- · The brake resistor connected should only be the dedicated brake resistor.
- The jumper across terminals PR and PX (7.5K or lower) must be disconnected before connecting the dedicated brake resistor. Doing so may damage the inverter.
- Brake resistor cannot be used with the brake unit, high power factor converter, power supply regeneration converter, etc.

# 2.5.2 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU2)

Connect the brake unit (FR-BU2) as shown below to improve the braking capability at deceleration.

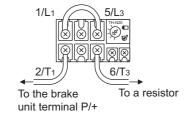
### (1) Connection example with the GRZG type discharging resistor



- \*1 Connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU2) terminals so that their terminal names match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)
- \*2 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- \*3 Be sure to remove the jumper across terminals PR and PX when using the FR-BU2 with the inverter of 7.5K or lower.
- \*4 Keep a wiring distance of within 5m between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU2) and discharging resistor. Even when the wiring is twisted, the cable length must not exceed 10m.
- \*5 It is recommended to install an external thermal relay to prevent overheat of discharging resistors.
- \*6 Refer to FR-BU2 manual for connection method of discharging resistor.

#### <Recommended external thermal relay>

Brake Unit	Discharging Resistor	Recommended External Thermal Relay
FR-BU2-1.5K	GZG 300W-50Ω (one)	TH-N20CXHZ 1.3A
FR-BU2-3.7K	GRZG 200-10 $\Omega$ (three in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 3.6A
FR-BU2-7.5K	GRZG 300-5 $\Omega$ (four in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 6.6A
FR-BU2-15K	GRZG 400-2 $\Omega$ (six in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 11A
FR-BU2-H7.5K	GRZG 200-10 $\Omega$ (six in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 3.6A
FR-BU2-H15K	GRZG 300-5 $\Omega$ (eight in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 6.6A
FR-BU2-H30K	GRZG 400-2 $\Omega$ (twelve in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 11A

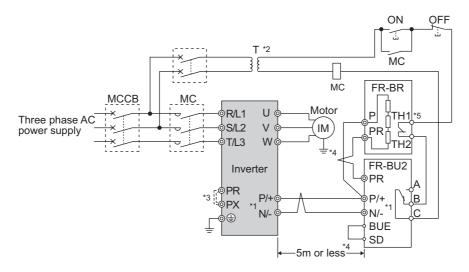


### CAUTION

- Set "1" in Pr. 0 Brake mode selection of the FR-BU2 to use GRZG type discharging resistor.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.



### (2) FR-BR-(H) connection example with resistor unit



- \*1 Connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU2) terminals so that their terminal names match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)
- \*2 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- \*3 Be sure to remove the jumper across terminals PR and PX when using the FR-BU with the inverter of 7.5K or lower.
- \*4 The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU) and resistor unit (FR-BR) should be within 5m. Even when the wiring is twisted, the cable length must not exceed 10m.
- \*5 The contact between TH1 and TH2 is closed in the normal status and is open at a fault.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

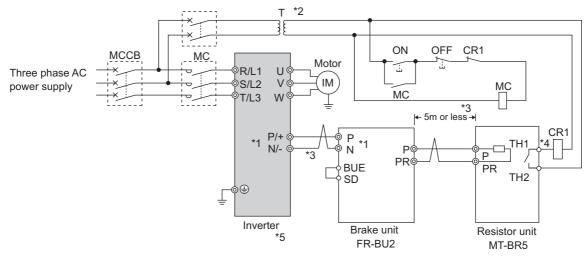
### (3) Connection example with MT-BR5 type resistor unit

After making sure that the wiring is correct, set the following parameters:

Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection = "1"

Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty = "0 (initial value)"

Set *Pr. 0 Brake mode selection* = "2" in the brake unit FR-BU2.



- \*1 Connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU2) terminals so that their terminal names match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)
- \*2 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- \*3 The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU2) and resistor unit (MT-BR5) should be within 5m. If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 10m.
- \*4 The contact between TH1 and TH2 is open in the normal status and is closed at a fault.
- \*5 CN8 connector used with the MT-BU5 type brake unit is not used.

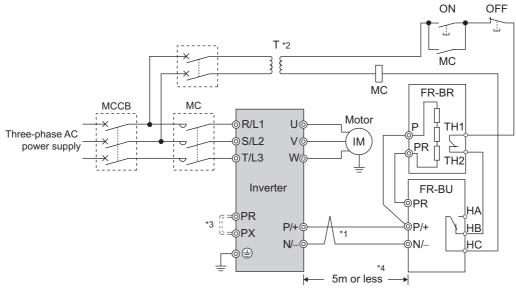
### = CAUTION

• The stall prevention (overvoltage), oL, does not occur while *Pr.30 Regenerative function selection* = "1" and *Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty* = "0% (initial setting)."

# 2.5.3 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU/MT-BU5)

When connecting the brake unit (FR-BU(H)/MT-BU5) to improve the brake capability at deceleration, make connection as shown below.

(1) Connection with the FR-BU (55K or lower)



- \*1 Connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU (H)) terminals so that their terminal signals match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter.)
- \*2 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- \*3 Be sure to remove the jumper across terminals PR and PX when using the FR-BU with the inverter of 7.5K o lower.
- \*4 The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU) and resistor unit (FR-BR) should be within 5m. If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 10m.

### CAUTION

- · If the transistors in the brake unit should become faulty, the resistor can be unusually hot, causing a fire. Therefore, install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's input side to configure a circuit so that a current is shut off in case of fault.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

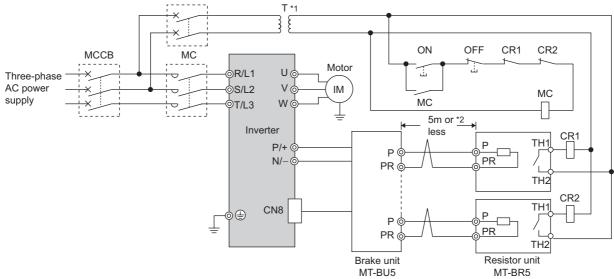


(2) Connection with the MT-BU5 (75K or higher)

After making sure that the MT-BU5 is properly connected, set the following parameters.

*Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection* = "1"

Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty = "10%"



- \*1 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- \*2 The wiring length between the resistor unit and brake resistor should be 10m maximum when wires are twisted and 5m maximum when wires are not twisted.

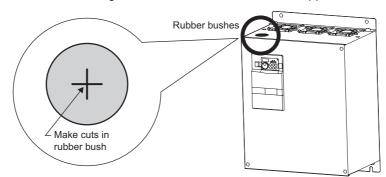
### === CAUTION

- · Install the brake unit in a place where a cooling air reaches the brake unit heatsink and within a distance of the cable supplied with the brake unit reaches the inverter.
- For wiring of the brake unit and inverter, use an accessory cable supplied with the brake unit. Connect the main circuit cable to
  the inverter terminals P/+ and N/- and connect the control circuit cable to the CN8 connector inside by making cuts in the rubber
  bush at the top of the inverter for leading the cable.
- The brake unit which uses multiple resistor units has terminals equal to the number of resistor units. Connect one resistor unit to one pair of terminal (P, PR).

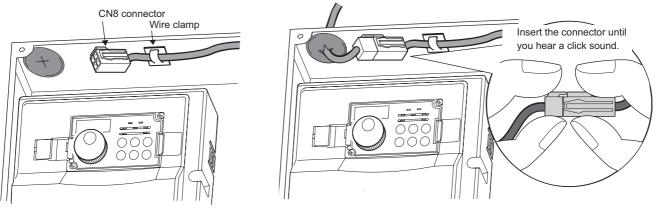
### <Inserting the CN8 connector>

Make cuts in rubber bush of the upper portion of the inverter and lead a cable.

1) Make cuts in the rubber bush for leading the CN8 connector cable with a nipper or cutter knife.



2) Insert a connector on the MT-BU5 side through a rubber bush to connect to a connector on the inverter side.

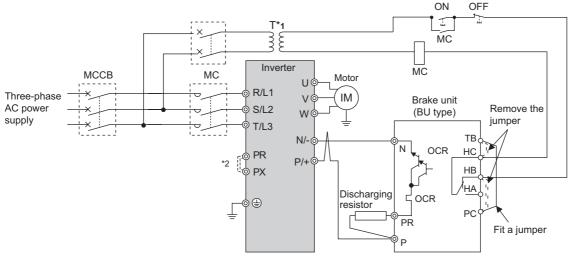


CAUTION

Clamp the CN8 connector cable on the inverter side with a wire clamp securely. Do not connect the MT-BU5 to a CN8 connector of the FR-A740-55K.

# 2.5.4 Connection of the brake unit (BU type)

Connect the brake unit (BU type) correctly as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. Remove the jumper across terminals HB-PC and terminals TB-HC of the brake unit and fit it to across terminals PC-TB.



- \*1 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- \*2 For capacity 7.5K or lower, remove the jumper across terminals PR and PX.

#### — CAUTION

- · The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit and resistor unit should be within 2m . If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 5m.
- · If the transistors in the brake unit should become faulty, the resistor can be unusually hot, causing a fire. Therefore, install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's power supply side to configure a circuit so that a current is shut off in case of fault.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

# 2.5.5 Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC/MT-HC)

When connecting the high power factor converter (FR-HC/MT-HC) to suppress power harmonics, perform wiring securely as shown below.

Incorrect connection will damage the high power factor converter and inverter.

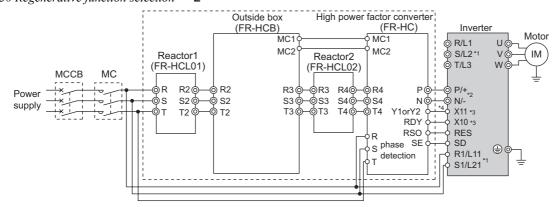
After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "2" in Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection.

(1) Connection with the FR-HC (55K or lower)

After making sure the wiring is correct, set the following parameters.

Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage (under V/F control) or Pr. 83 Rated motor voltage (under a control method other than V/F control) = "rated motor voltage"

Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection = "2"



- \*1 Remove the jumpers across the inverter terminals R/L1 and R1/L11, S/L2 and S1/L21, and connect the control circuit power supply to the R1/L11 and S1/L21 terminals. Always keep the power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 open. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option alarm) will occur. (*Refer to page 147*.))
- \*2 Do not insert the MCCB between terminals P/+ and N/- (P/+ and P/+, N/- and N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N/-, P/+ will damage the inverter.
- \*3 Use *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)* to assign the terminals used for the X10 (X11) signal. (*Refer to page 117*) For communication where the start command is sent only once, e.g. RS-485 communication operation, use the X11 signal when making setting to hold the mode at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure.
- \*4 Always connect the terminal RDY (of FR-HC) to a terminal where the X10 or MRS signal is assigned in the inverter. Always connect the terminal SE (of FR-HC) to the terminal SD (of the inverter). Not doing so may damage FR-HC.

#### CAUTION

- The voltage phases of terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and terminals R4, S4, T4 must be matched.
- Use sink logic (factory setting) when the FR-HC is connected. The FR-HC cannot be connected when source logic is selected.
- Do not connect a DC reactor to the inverter when FR-HC is connected.
- Do not remove the jumper across P/+ and P1.

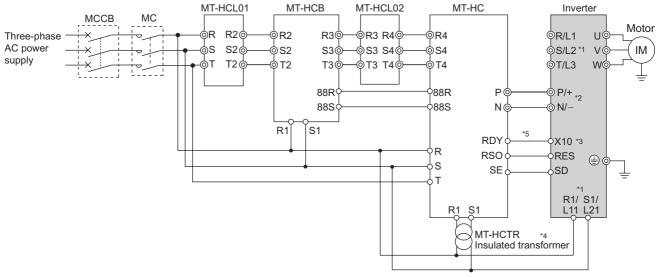


(2) Connection with the MT-HC (75K or higher)

After making sure the wiring is correct, set the following parameters.

*Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage* (under V/F control) or *Pr. 83 Rated motor voltage* (under a control method other than V/F control) = "rated motor voltage"

*Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection* = "2"



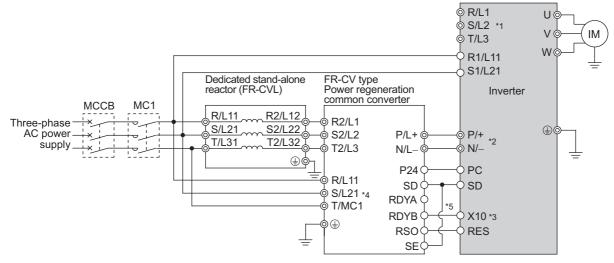
- \*1 Remove the jumper across terminals R/L1 and R1/L11, S/L2 and S1/L21 of the inverter, and connect the control circuit power supply to the R1/L11 and S1/L21 terminals. The power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 must be open. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option alarm) will occur. (*Refer to page 147*.)
- \*2 Do not insert the MCCB between terminals P/+ and N/- (P and P/+, N and N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N, P will damage the inverter.
- \*3 Use *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)* to assign the terminals used for the X10 (X11) signal. (*Refer to page 117.*) For communication where the start command is sent only once, e.g. RS-485 communication operation, use the X11 signal when making setting to hold the mode at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure.
- \*4 Connect the power supply to terminals R1 and S1 of the MT-HC via an insulated transformer.
- \*5 Always connect the terminal RDY (of MT-HC) to a terminal where the X10 or MRS signal is assigned in the inverter. Always connect the terminal SE (of MT-HC) to the terminal SD (of the inverter). Not doing so may damage MT-HC.

### = CAUTION

- · The voltage phases of terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and terminals R4, S4, T4 must be matched.
- · Use sink logic (factory setting) when the MT-HC is connected. The MT-HC cannot be connected when source logic is selected.
- When connecting the inverter to the MT-HC, do not connect the DC reactor provided to the inverter.

# 2.5.6 Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)

When connecting the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), make connection so that the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and the terminal symbols of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) are the same (55K or lower). After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "2" in *Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection*.



- \*1 Remove the jumpers across terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 and S/L2 and S1/L21 of the inverter, and connect the control circuit power supply across terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21. Always keep the power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 open. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option alarm) will occur. (*Refer to page 147*))
- \*2 Do not insert the MCCB between the terminals P/+ and N/- (between P/L+ and P/+, between N/L- and N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N/-, P/+ will damage the inverter.
- \*3 Assign the terminal for X10 signal using any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection). (Refer to page 117)
- \*4 Be sure to connect the power supply and terminals R/L11, S/L21, T/MC1.
- Operating the inverter without connecting them will damage the power regeneration common converter.
- \*5 Always connect the terminal RDYB (of FR-CV) to a terminal where the X10 or MRS signal is assigned in the inverter. Always connect the terminal SE (of FR-CV) to the terminal SD (of the inverter). Not doing so may damage FR-CV.

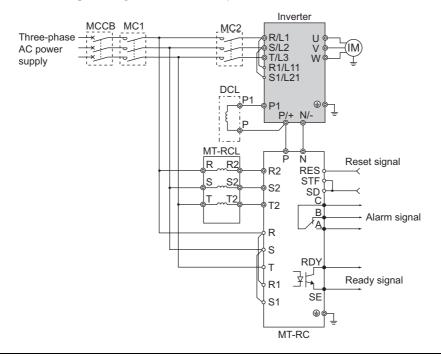
### = CAUTION :

- · The voltage phases of terminals R/L11, S/L21, T/MC1 and terminals R2/L1, S2/L2, T2/L3 must be matched.
- · Use sink logic (factory setting) when the FR-CV is connected. The FR-CV cannot be connected when source logic is selected.
- Do not connect a DC reactor to the inverter when FR-CV is connected.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1.



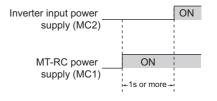
# 2.5.7 Connection of power regeneration converter (MT-RC)

When connecting a power regeneration converter (MT-RC), perform wiring securely as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the regeneration converter and inverter. After connecting securely, set "1" in *Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection* and "0" in *Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty*.



#### CAUTION =

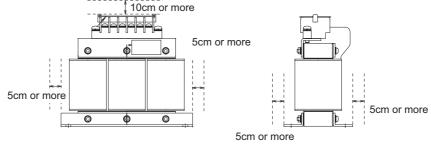
When using the FR-A700 series together with the MT-RC, install a magnetic contactor (MC) at the input side of the inverter so that power is supplied to the inverter after 1s or more has elapsed after powering ON the MT-RC. When power is supplied to the inverter prior to the MT-RC, the inverter and the MT-RC may be damaged or the MCCB may trip or be damaged.



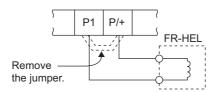
 Refer to the MT-RC manual for precautions for connecting the power coordination reactor and others.

### 2.5.8 Connection of the power factor improving DC reactor (FR-HEL)

(1) Keep the surrounding air temperature within the permissible range (-10°C to +50°C). Keep enough clearance around the reactor because it heats up. (Take 10cm or more clearance on top and bottom and 5cm or more on left and right regardless of the installation direction.)



(2) When using the DC reactor (FR-HEL), connect it between terminals P1 and P/+. For the 55K or lower, the jumper connected across terminals P1 and P/+ must be removed. Otherwise, the reactor will not exhibit its performance. For the 75K or higher, a DC reactor is supplied. Always install the reactor.



#### = CAUTION =

- The wiring distance should be within 5m.
- The size of the cables used should be equal to or larger than that of the power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). (Refer to page 14)

# 2.6 Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC)

### (1) Inverter input side magnetic contactor (MC)

On the inverter input side, it is recommended to provide an MC for the following purposes.

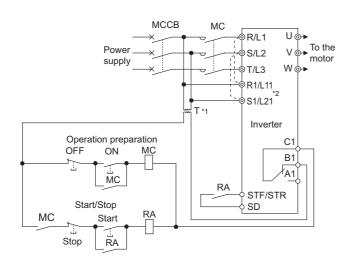
(Refer to page 4 for selection.)

- 1) To release the inverter from the power supply when a fault occurs or when the drive is not functioning (e.g. emergency stop operation). For example, MC avoids overheat or burnout of the brake resistor when heat capacity of the resistor is insufficient or brake regenerative transistor is damaged with short while connecting an optional brake resistor.
- 2) To prevent any accident due to an automatic restart at restoration of power after an inverter stop made by a power failure
- 3) To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safe maintenance and inspection work

  The inverter's input side MC is used for the above purpose, select class JEM1038-AC3MC for the inverter input side current when making an emergency stop during normal operation.

#### REMARKS

Since repeated inrush currents at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit (switching life is about 1,000,000 times. (For the 200V class 37K or higher, switching life is about 500,000)), frequent starts and stops of the MC must be avoided. Turn on/off the inverter start controlling terminals (STF, STR) to run/stop the inverter.



## Inverter start/stop circuit example

As shown on the left, always use the start signal (ON or OFF of STF (STR) signal) to make a start or stop.

- \*1 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- \*2 Connect the power supply terminals R1/L11, S1/L21 of the control circuit to the primary side of the MC to hold an alarm signal when the inverter's protective circuit is activated. At this time, remove jumpers across terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 and S/L2 and S1/L21. (Refer to *page 17* for removal of the jumper.)

### (2) Handling of the inverter output side magnetic contactor

Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. When the magnetic contactor is turned ON while the inverter is operating, overcurrent protection of the inverter and such will activate. When an MC is provided to switch to a commercial power supply, for example, it is recommended to use bypass operation *Pr. 135 to Pr. 139 (Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied))*.



# 2.7 Precautions for use of the inverter

The FR-A700 series is a highly reliable product, but incorrect peripheral circuit making or operation/handling method may shorten the product life or damage the product.

Before starting operation, always recheck the following items.

- (1) Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeve to wire the power supply and motor.
- (2) Application of power to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter will damage the inverter. Never perform such wiring.
- (3) After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.

Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean. When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take care not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.

#### (4) Use cables of the size to make a voltage drop 2% maximum.

If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency.

Refer to page 14 for the recommended cable sizes.

### (5) The overall wiring length should be 500m maximum.

(The wiring length should be 100m maximum for vector control.)

Especially for long distance wiring, the fast-response current limit function may decrease or the equipment connected to the secondary side may malfunction or become faulty under the influence of a charging current due to the stray capacity of the wiring. Therefore, note the overall wiring length. (*Refer to page 16.*)

### (6) Electromagnetic wave interference

The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, set the EMC filter valid to minimize interference. (*Refer to page 10*)

# (7) Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or radio noise filter on the inverter output side.

This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor, and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices is installed, immediately remove it.

### (8) For some short time after the power is switched OFF, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor.

When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+ and N/- of the inverter is not more than 30VDC using a tester, etc.

### (9) A short circuit or earth (ground) fault on the inverter output side may damage the inverter modules.

- Fully check the insulation resistance of the circuit prior to inverter operation since repeated short circuits caused by peripheral circuit inadequacy or an earth (ground) fault caused by wiring inadequacy or reduced motor insulation resistance may damage the inverter modules.
- Fully check the to-earth (ground) insulation and phase to phase insulation of the inverter output side before power-on. Especially for an old motor or use in hostile atmosphere, securely check the motor insulation resistance etc.

#### (10) Do not use the inverter input side magnetic contactor to start/stop the inverter.

Since repeated inrush currents at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit (switching life is about 1,000,000 times. (For the 200V class 37K or higher, switching life is about 500,000)), frequent starts and stops of the MC must be avoided.

Always use the start signal (ON/OFF of STF and STR signals) to start/stop the inverter. (Refer to page 9)

### (11) Across P/+ and PR terminals, connect only an external regenerative brake discharge resistor.

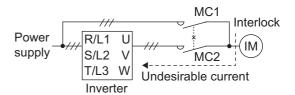
Do not connect a mechanical brake.

### (12) Do not apply a voltage higher than the permissible voltage to the inverter I/O signal circuits.

Application of a voltage higher than the permissible voltage to the inverter I/O signal circuits or opposite polarity may damage the I/O devices. Especially check the wiring to prevent the speed setting potentiometer from being connected incorrectly to short across terminals 10E and 5.

# (13) Provide electrical and mechanical interlocks for MC1 and MC2 which are used for bypass operation.

When the wiring is incorrect or if there is an electronic bypass circuit as shown on the right, the inverter will be damaged by leakage current from the power supply is connected to the inverter U, V, W terminals due to arcs generated at the time of switch-over or chattering caused by a sequence error. (Commercial operation can not be performed with the vector



# (14) If the machine must not be restarted when power is restored after a power failure, provide a magnetic contactor in the inverter's input side and also make up a sequence which will not switch ON the start signal.

If the start signal (start switch) remains ON after a power failure, the inverter will automatically restart as soon as the power is restored.

(15) A motor with encoder is necessary for vector control. In addition, connect the encoder directly to the backlashfree motor shaft. (An encoder is not necessary for Real sensorless vector control.)

### (16) Inverter input side magnetic contactor (MC)

dedicated motor (SF-V5RU, SF-THY).)

On the inverter input side, connect a MC for the following purposes. (Refer to page 4 for selection.)

- 1)To release the inverter from the power supply when a fault occurs or when the drive is not functioning (e.g. emergency stop operation). For example, MC avoids overheat or burnout of the brake resistor when heat capacity of the resistor is insufficient or brake regenerative transistor is damaged with short while connecting an optional brake resistor.
- 2)To prevent any accident due to an automatic restart at restoration of power after an inverter stop made by a power failure
- 3)To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safe maintenance and inspection work.

  The inverter's input side MC is used for the above purpose, select class JEM1038-AC3 MC for the inverter input side current when making an emergency stop during normal operation.

#### (17) Handling of inverter output side magnetic contactor

Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. When the magnetic contactor is turned ON while the inverter is operating, overcurrent protection of the inverter and such will activate. When MC is provided for switching to the commercial power supply, for example, switch it ON/OFF after the inverter and motor have stopped.

### (18) Countermeasures against inverter-generated EMI

If electromagnetic noise generated from the inverter causes frequency setting signal to fluctuate and motor rotation speed to be unstable when changing motor speed with analog signal, the following countermeasures are effective.

- · Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.
- · Run signal cables as far away as possible from power cables (inverter I/O cables).
- · Use shield cables as signal cables.
- · Install a ferrite core on the signal cable (Example: ZCAT3035-1330 TDK).

### (19) Instructions for overload operation

When performing an operation of frequent start/stop with the inverter, rise/fall in the temperature of the transistor element of the inverter will repeat due to a continuous flow of large current, shortening the life from thermal fatigue. Since thermal fatigue is related to the amount of current, the life can be increased by reducing current at locked condition, starting current, etc. Decreasing current may increase the life. However, decreasing current will result in insufficient torque and the inverter may not start. Therefore, choose the inverter which has enough allowance for current (up to 2 rank larger in capacity).

(20) Make sure that the specifications and rating match the system requirements.



# 2.8 Failsafe of the system which uses the inverter

When a fault occurs, the inverter trips to output a fault signal. However, a fault output signal may not be output at an inverter fault occurrence when the detection circuit or output circuit fails, etc. Although Mitsubishi assures best quality products, provide an interlock which uses inverter status output signals to prevent accidents such as damage to machine when the inverter fails for some reason and at the same time consider the system configuration where failsafe from outside the inverter, without using the inverter, is enabled even if the inverter fails.

# (1) Interlock method which uses the inverter status output signals By combining the inverter status output signals to provide an interlock as shown below, an inverter alarm can be detected.

No.	Interlock Method	Check Method	Used signals	Refer to Page
1)	Inverter protective function operation	Operation check of an alarm contact Circuit error detection by negative logic	Fault output signal ALM signal	Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).
2)	Inverter running status	Operation ready signal check	Operation ready signal (RY signal)	Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).
3)	Inverter running status	Logic check of the start signal and running signal	Start signal (STF signal, STR signal) Running signal (RUN signal)	Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).
4)	Inverter running status	Logic check of the start signal and output current	Start signal (STF signal, STR signal) Output current detection signal Y12 signal	Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).

#### (2) Backup method outside the inverter

Even if the interlock is provided by the inverter status signal, enough failsafe is not ensured depending on the failure status of the inverter itself. For example, when the inverter CPU fails, even if the interlock is provided using the inverter fault signal, start signal and RUN signal, there is a case where a fault signal is not output and RUN signal is kept output even if an inverter fault occurs.

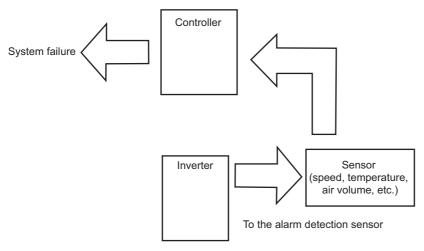
Provide a speed detector to detect the motor speed and current detector to detect the motor current and consider the backup system such as checking up as below according to the level of importance of the system.

### 1) Start signal and actual operation check

Check the motor running and motor current while the start signal is input to the inverter by comparing the start signal to the inverter and detected speed of the speed detector or detected current of the current detector. Note that the motor current runs as the motor is running for the period until the motor stops since the inverter starts decelerating even if the start signal turns off. For the logic check, configure a sequence considering the inverter deceleration time. In addition, it is recommended to check the three-phase current when using the current detector.

### 2) Command speed and actual operation check

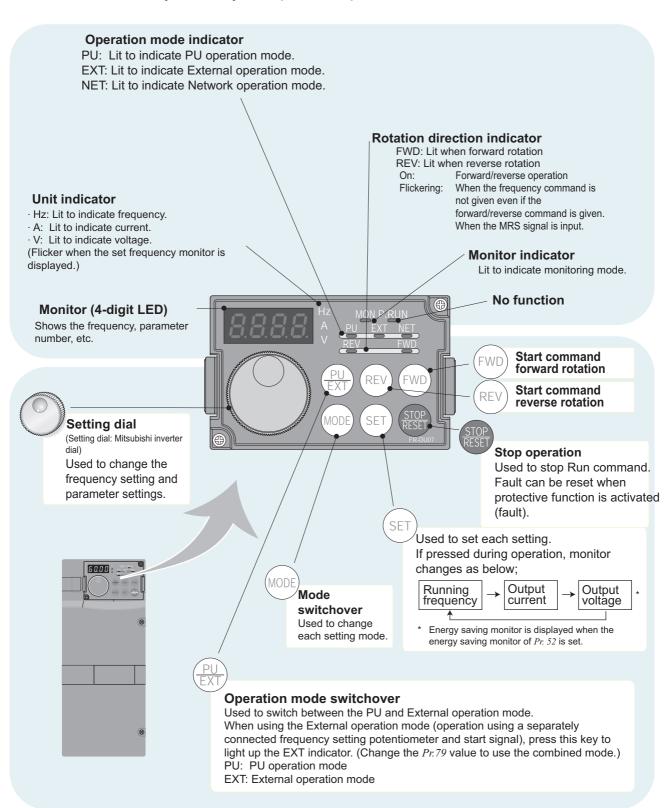
Check if there is no gap between the actual speed and commanded speed by comparing the inverter speed command and detected speed of the speed detector.



# 3 DRIVING THE MOTOR

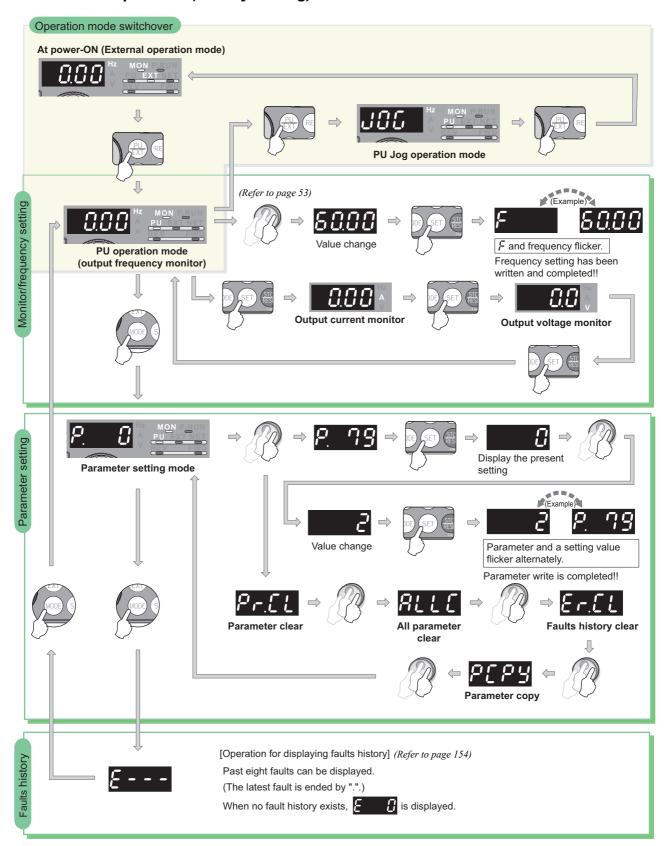
# 3.1 Operation panel (FR-DU07)

# 3.1.1 Parts of the operation panel (FR-DU07)





# 3.1.2 Basic operation (factory setting)



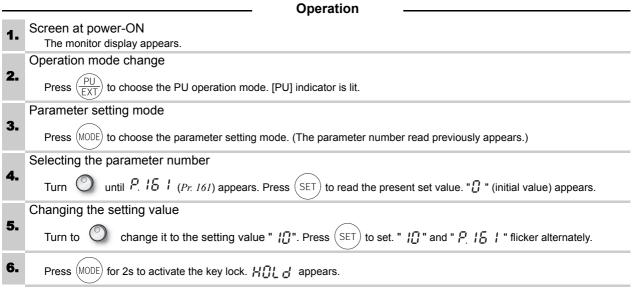
# 3.1.3 Operation lock (Press [MODE] for an extended time (2s))

Operation using the setting dial and key of the operation panel can be set invalid to prevent parameter change, and unexpected start or frequency setting.

- · Set "10 or 11" in *Pr. 161*, then press (MODE) for 2s to make the setting dial and key operation invalid.
- · To make the setting dial and key operation valid again, press (MODE) for 2s.

**POINT** 

Set "10 or 11" (key lock valid) in Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection.



Functions valid even in the operation lock status

Stop and reset with RES

= CAUTION =

Release the operation lock to release the PU stop by key operation.



# 3.1.4 Monitoring of output current and output voltage



Monitor display of output frequency, output current and output voltage can be changed by pushing (SET) during monitoring mode.

### Operation

- 1. Press (MODE) during operation to choose the output frequency monitor. [Hz] indicator is lit.
- Independently of whether the inverter is running in any operation mode or at a stop, the output current monitor appears by pressing (SET). [A] indicator is lit.
- **3.** Press (SET) to show the output voltage monitor. [V] indicator is lit.

### **REMARKS**

Monitored item can be changed from output voltage to other items such as output power and set frequency by setting *Pr. 52*.

\*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).

# 3.1.5 First priority monitor

Hold down (SET) for 1s to set monitor description to be appeared first in the monitor mode.

(To return to the output frequency monitor, hold down (SET) for 1s after displaying the output frequency monitor.)

# 3.1.6 Displaying the set frequency

Press the setting dial ( ) in the PU operation mode or in the External/PU combined operation mode 1 (*Pr.* 79 =

"3") to show the set frequency.

# 3.1.7 Changing the parameter setting value

Changing example

Change the Pr. 1 Maximum frequency.

Operation Screen at power-ON The monitor display appears. Operation mode change 2. Press  $\left(\frac{PU}{FXT}\right)$  to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is lit. Parameter setting mode 3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.) Selecting the parameter 4. ; (Pr. 1) appears. Press (SET) to read the present set value. "; [200]" (initial value) appears. Changing the setting value to change it to the set value "����". Press (SET) to set. "����" and "� ;" flicker alternately. ·By turning , you can read another parameter. 5. (SET) to show the setting again. ·Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter. ·Press ·Press (MODE) twice to return the monitor to frequency monitor.

# ? Er I to Er Y are displayed ... Why?

② Er! appears. ..... Write disable error

£ - 2 appears. .....Write error during operation

Er∃ appears. ..... Calibration error

 $\mathcal{E}_{\mathcal{F}}\mathcal{A}$  appears. ..... Mode designation error

For details refer to page 139.

### REMARKS

The number of digits displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU07) is four.

If the values to be displayed have five digits or more including decimal places, the fifth or later numerals can not be displayed nor set.

(Example) When Pr. 1

When 60Hz is set, 60.00 is displayed.

When 120Hz is set, 120.0 is displayed and second decimal place is not displayed nor set.



# 3.1.8 Parameter clear, all parameter clear

### POINT

- · Set "1" in *Pr. CL parameter clear* or *ALLC All parameter clear* to initialize all parameters. (Parameters are not cleared when "1" is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*. Calibration parameters are not cleared with Pr.CL either.)
- Refer to the parameter list on page 96 and later for parameters to be cleared with this operation.

	Operation —
1.	Screen at power-ON The monitor display appears.
	. 3
	Operation mode change
2.	Press $\frac{PU}{EXT}$ to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is lit.
	Parameter setting mode
3.	Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
	Selecting the parameter number
4.	Turn until "Prit parameter clear" ("ALLE all parameter clear") appears. Press SET to read the
	present set value. " 🖰 " (initial value) appears.
	Parameter clear
	Turn to change it to the set value " ; ". Press (SET) to set.
	" / " and "Pr.[[ " flicker alternately after parameters are cleared.
5.	·By turning O, you can read another parameter.
	·Press (SET) to show the setting again.
	·Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

- ? and E 4 are displayed alternately ... Why?
  - The inverter is not in the PU operation mode.
    - 1. Press  $\frac{PU}{EXT}$ 
      - is lit and the monitor (4 digit LED) displays "0" (*Pr. 79* = "0" (initial value)).
    - 2. Carry out operation from step 5 again.

# 3.1.9 Parameter copy and parameter verification

PCPY Setting	Description			
0	Cancel			
1	1 Copy the source parameters to the operation panel.			
2	Write the parameters copied to the operation panel into the destination inverter.			
3 Verify parameters in the inverter and operation panel. (Refer to page 56.)				

#### REMARKS

- When the copy destination inverter is not the FR-A700 series or parameter copy write is performed after parameter copy read is stopped, "model error ( ¬ E Ч )" is displayed.
- · Refer to the parameter list on *page 96* and later for availability of parameter copy.
- · When the power is turned OFF or an operation panel is disconnected, etc. during parameter copy write, perform write again or check the values by parameter verification.
- · Initial settings of certain parameters are different for different capacities, so some parameter settings may be automatically changed when parameter copy is performed from a different-capacity inverter. After performing a parameter copy from a different-capacity inverter, check the parameter settings. (Refer to the parameter list (page 96) for the parameters with different initial settings for different capacities.)

# (1) Parameter copy

Parameter settings can be copied to multiple inverters.

	Operation ————
1.	Connect the operation panel to the copy source inverter.  Connect it during a stop.
	Parameter setting mode
2.	Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
	Selecting the parameter number
3.	Turn Until "P[Pg" (parameter copy) appears. Press SET to read the currently set value. "[]" (initial value) appears.
	Copying to the operation panel
4.	Turn to change it to the setting value " ; ". Press (SET) to copy the source parameters to the operation panel. ("; " flickers for about 30s.)
	" ; " and "PFP4 " flicker alternately after parameters are copied.
5.	Connect the operation panel to the copy source inverter.
6.	After performing steps 2 and 3, turn to change it to " $\stackrel{?}{\sim}$ ".
	Writing to the inverter
7.	Press (SET) to write the parameters copied to the operation panel to the destination inverter. (" -2" " flickers for about 30s.)
	"
8.	After writing the parameter values to the copy destination inverter, always reset the inverter, e.g. switch power off once, before starting operation.
?	r ⊱ ≀ appearsWhy? இ Parameter read error. Perform operation from step 3 again.

r ξ 2 appears...Why? Parameter write error. Perform operation from step 6 again.

and flicker alternately

- Appears when parameters are copied between the inverter of 55K or lower and 75K or higher.
  - 1. Set "0" (initial value) in Pr. 160 User group read selection.
  - 2. Set the following setting (initial value) in Pr. 989 Parameter copy alarm release.

	55K or lower	75K or higher
Pr. 989 Setting	10	100

3. Reset Pr. 9, Pr. 30, Pr. 51, Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 56, Pr. 57, Pr. 61, Pr. 70, Pr. 72, Pr. 80, Pr. 82, Pr. 90 to Pr. 94, Pr. 158, Pr. 455, Pr. 458 to Pr. 462, Pr. 557, Pr. 859, Pr. 860, Pr. 893.



# (2) Parameter verification

Whether same parameter values are set in other inverters or not can be checked.

	—————Operation —————
1.	Move the operation panel to the inverter to be verified.  ●Move it during a stop.
2.	Screen at power-ON The monitor display appears.
	Parameter setting mode
3.	Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.).
	Selecting the parameter number
4.	Turn O until "P[Pg" (parameter copy) appears. Press (SET) to read the currently set value. "[]" (initial value)
	appears. Parameter verification
	Turn $\bigcirc$ to change it to the setting value " $\exists$ " (parameter copy verification mode).
5.	Press (SET) to read the parameter setting of the verified inverter to the operation panel. ("3" flickers for about 30s.)
	•If different parameters exist, different parameter numbers and " - € ∃" flicker.
	●Hold down SET to verify.
6.	If there is no difference, "PӺ₽Ӌ" and "Ӈ " flicker to complete verification.
2	C3 flickers Why?

? r ɛ 3 flickers ... Why?

Set frequencies, etc. may be different. Check set frequencies.

# 3.2 Before operation

# 3.2.1 Simple mode parameter list

For simple variable-speed operation of the inverter, the initial setting of the parameters may be used as they are. Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Parameter setting, change and check can be made from the operation panel (FR-DU07). For details of parameters, refer to *Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*.

### **POINT**

Only simple mode parameter can be displayed using Pr.160 User group read selection. (All parameters are displayed with the initial setting.) Set Pr. 160 User group read selection as required. (Refer to page 53 for parameter change.)

Pr. 160	Description
9999	Only the simple mode parameters can be displayed.
0 (Initial Value)	Simple mode and extended mode parameters can be displayed.
1	Only the parameters registered in the user group can be displayed.

Parameter Number	Name	Incre ments	Initial Value	Range	Applications	Refer to
0	Torque boost	0.1%	6/4/3/2/ 1%*1	0 to 30%	Set to increase a starting torque or when the motor with a load will not rotate, resulting in an alarm [OL] and a trip [OC1]  *1 The initial value differs according to the inverter capacity. (0.4K, 0.75K/1.5K to 3.7K/5.5K, 7.5K/11K to 55K/75K or higher)	
1	Maximum frequency	0.01Hz	120/ 60Hz*2	0 to 120Hz	Set when the maximum output frequency need to be limited.  *2 The initial value differs according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75K or higher)	59
2	Minimum frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 120Hz	Set when the minimum output frequency need to be limited.	
3	Base frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set when the rated motor frequency is 50Hz. Check the motor rating plate.	58
4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz		
5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	0.01Hz	30Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set when changing the preset speed in the parameter with a terminal.	
6	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	0.01Hz	10Hz	0 to 400Hz		
7	Acceleration time	0.1s	5/15s*3	0 to 3600s	Acceleration/deceleration time can be set.	
8	Deceleration time	0.1s	5/15s*3	0 to 3600s	*3 The initial value differs according to the inverter capacity. (7.5K or lower/11K or higher)	60
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	0.01/ 0.1A*4	Inverter rated current	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A*4	Protect the motor from overheat by the inverter. Set the rated motor current.  *4 The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/ 75K or higher)	58
79	Operation mode selection	1	0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7	Select the operation command location and frequency command location.	62
125	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Frequency for the maximum value of the potentiometer (5V initial value) can be changed	
126	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Frequency for the maximum current input (20mA initial value) can be changed.	
160	User group read selection	1	0	0, 1, 9999	Parameter which can be read from the operation panel and parameter unit can be restricted.	_



# 3.2.2 Overheat protection of the motor by the inverter (Pr. 9)

Set the rated motor current in *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay* to protect the motor from overheat. Refer to *page 53* for how to change the parameter setting.

Parameter Number	Name	e Initial Value Setting		nge +2	Description
٥	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Inverter rated	55K or lower	0 to 500A	Set the rated motor current.
3	Liectronic thermal O/L relay	current *1	75K or higher	0 to 3600A	Set the fated motor current.

<sup>\*1</sup> Refer to page 171 for the rated inverter current value. The initial values of the 0.4K and 0.75K are set to 85% of the rated inverter current.

#### **REMARKS**

· Set Pr. 9 = "0" for vector-control-dedicated motors (SF-V5RU) because they are already equipped with thermal protectors.

#### CAUTION

- · Protective function by electronic thermal relay function is reset by inverter power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-off.
- · When two or more motors are connected to the inverter, they cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. Install an external thermal relay to each motor.
- When the difference between the inverter and motor capacities is large and the setting is small, the protective characteristics of the electronic thermal relay function will be deteriorated. In this case, use an external thermal relay.
- · A special motor cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. Use an external thermal relay.
- · Electronic thermal relay may not function when 5% or less of inverter rated current is set to electronic thermal relay setting.
- PTC thermistor output built-in the motor can be input to the PTC signal (AU terminal). For details, refer to *Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*.

# 3.2.3 When the rated motor frequency is 50Hz (Pr. 3)

First, check the motor rating plate. If a frequency given on the rating plate is "50Hz" only, always set Pr. 3 Base frequency to "50Hz". Leaving the base frequency unchanged from "60Hz" may make the voltage low and the torque insufficient. It may result in an inverter trip (E.OC $\square$ ) due to overload. Refer to page 53 for how to change the parameter setting.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
3	Base frequency	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency when the motor rated torque is generated.

### REMARKS

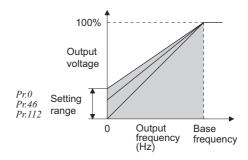
· Pr. 3 is invalid under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and vector control and Pr.84 Rated motor frequency is valid.

<sup>2</sup> The minimum setting increments are 0.01A for the 55K or lower and 0.1A for the 75K or higher.

# 3.2.4 Increasing the starting torque (Pr. 0)

Set this parameter when "the motor with a load will not rotate", "an alarm [OL] is output, resulting in an inverter trip due to [OC1], etc. When the motor with a load will not rotate, increase the  $Pr.\ \theta$  value 1% by 1% unit by looking at the motor movement. (The guideline is for about 10% change at the greatest.)

Refer to page 53 for how to change the parameter setting.



Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description
		0.4K, 0.75K	6%		
	Torque boost	1.5K to 3.7K	4%	0 to 30%	Motor torque in the low- frequency range can be adjusted to the load to increase the starting motor torque.
0		5.5K, 7.5K	3%		
		11K to 55K	2%		
		75K or higher	1%		

### **REMARKS**

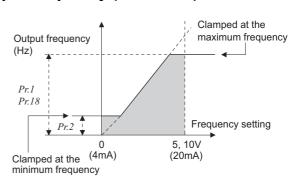
A too large setting may cause the motor to overheat, resulting in an overcurrent trip (OL (overcurrent alarm) then E.OC1 (overcurrent trip during acceleration)), overload trip (E.THM (motor overload trip), and E.THT (inverter overload trip)). (When a fault occurs, release the start command, and decrease the *Pr. 0* setting 1% by 1% to reset. (*Refer to page 53*)

### **POINT**

If the inverter still does not operate properly after the above measures, adjust Pr.~80, Pr.~81 (Advanced magnetic flux vector control), Pr.800 (Real sensorless vector control). The Pr.0 setting is invalid under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control and vector control. (*Refer to Chapter 4 of* the *Instruction Manual (Applied)*.)

# 3.2.5 Limiting the maximum and minimum output frequency (Pr. 1, Pr. 2)

Motor speed can be limited. Refer to *page 53* for how to change the parameter setting.



Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description
4	Maximum frequency	55K or lower	120Hz	0 to 120Hz	Set the upper limit of the output frequency.
'		75K or higher	60Hz	0 10 120112	Set the upper limit of the output frequency.
2	Minimum frequency	0Hz		0 to 120Hz	Set the lower limit of the output frequency.

### REMARKS

- The output frequency is clamped by the *Pr. 2* setting even if the set frequency is lower than the *Pr. 2* setting (The frequency will not decrease to the *Pr. 2* setting.)
- Note that *Pr. 15 Jog frequency* has higher priority than the minimum frequency.
- When performing a high speed operation at 120Hz or more, setting of *Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency* is necessary. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

# **⚠** CAUTION

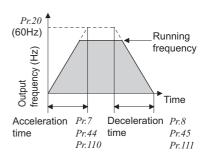
If the Pr. 2 setting is higher than the Pr. 13 Starting frequency value, note that the motor will run at the set frequency according to the acceleration time setting by merely switching the start signal on, without entry of the command frequency.

# 1

# 3.2.6 Changing acceleration and deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8)

Set in *Pr. 7 Acceleration time* a larger value for a slower speed increase and a smaller value for a faster speed increase.

Set in *Pr. 8 Deceleration time* a larger value for a slower speed decrease and a smaller value for a faster speed decrease. Refer to *page 53* for how to change the parameter setting.



Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description
7	Acceleration time	7.5K or lower	5s	0 to 3600/	Set the motor acceleration time.
•	7 to contraction time	11K or higher	15s	360s *	
8	Deceleration time	7.5K or lower	5s	0 to 3600/	Set the motor deceleration time.
"	Deceleration time	11K or higher	15	360s *	Set the motor deceleration time.

<sup>\*</sup> Depends on the *Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments* setting. The initial value for the setting range is "0 to 3600s" and setting increments is "0.1s".

# 3.2.7 Energy saving operation for fans and pumps (Pr. 14, Pr. 60)

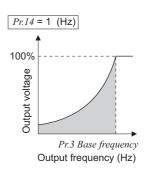
Set the following functions to perform energy saving operation for fans and pumps.

# (1) Load pattern selection (Pr. 14)

Select the optimum output characteristic (V/F characteristic) that is suitable for the application and load characteristics.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
			0	For constant torque load
			1	For variable-torque load
	Load pattern selection	0	2	For constant torque elevators (at reverse rotation boost of 0%)
14			3	For constant torque elevators (at forward rotation boost of 0%)
			4	RT signal ON: for constant torque load RT signal OFF: for constant torque elevators at reverse rotation boost of 0%
			5	RT signal ON: for constant torque load RT signal OFF: for constant torque elevators at forward rotation boost of 0%

- · Set Pr.14 Load pattern selection = "1 (for variable-torque load)."
- When the output frequency is equal to or less than the base frequency, the
  output voltage changes by its square in proportion to the output frequency.
   Use this setting to drive a load whose load torque changes in proportion to
  the square of the speed, such as a fan and a pump.



### = CAUTION =

Load pattern selection is available only under V/F control. Load pattern selection is not available under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control and vector control.

# (2) Energy saving control (Pr. 60)

Without complicated parameter settings, the inverter could automatically perform energy saving control. This inverter is optimal for fan and pump applications.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
60	Energy saving control selection *	0	0	Normal operation mode
			4	Energy saving operation mode

- When parameter is read using the FR-PU04, a parameter name different from an actual parameter is displayed.
- When "4" is set in Pr. 60, the inverter operates in the energy saving operation mode.
- In the energy saving operation mode, the inverter automatically controls the output voltage to minimize the inverter output voltage during a constant operation.

### REMARKS

· For applications a large load torque is applied to or machines repeat frequent acceleration/deceleration, an energy saving effect is not expected.

#### CAUTION =

- When the energy saving mode is selected, deceleration time may be longer than the setting value. Since overvoltage alarm tends to occur as compared to the constant torque load characteristics, set a longer deceleration time.
- The energy saving operation mode is available only under V/F control. When the Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control and vector control are selected, the energy saving mode is invalid.
- · Since output voltage is controlled in energy saving operation mode, output current may slightly increase.



# 3.2.8 Selection of the start command and frequency command locations (Pr. 79)

Select the start command location and frequency command location.

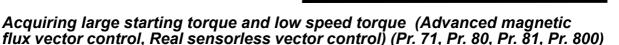
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description		LED Indication ≡: Off □: On
79			0	Use External/PU switchover rebetween the PU and External page 82)) At power on, the inverter is in mode.  Fixed to PU operation mode	I operation mode. (Refer to	External operation mode  EXT  NET operation mode  PU  PU  PU  PU  PU  PU  PU  PU  PU  P
			2	Fixed to External operation moperation can be performed External and NET operation recognitions.	I by switching between the	External operation mode  EXT  NET operation mode
				External/PU combined opera	tion mode 1	
	Operation mode selection	0	3	Running frequency	Start signal	
				PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/ FR-PU07) setting or external signal input (multi- speed setting, across terminals 4 and 5 (valid when AU signal turns on)).*1	External signal input (terminal STF, STR)	External/PU combined operation mode
			4	External/PU combined opera	tion mode 2	
				Running frequency	Start signal	
				External signal input (Terminal 2, 4, 1, JOG, multi-speed selection, etc.)	Input from the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07)	
			6	Switchover mode Switch among PU operation, External operation, and NET operation while keeping the same operation status.		PU operation mode
\$4. The existing			7	External operation mode (PU operation interlock)  X12 signal ON *2  Operation mode can be switched to the PU operation mode.  (output stop during External operation)  X12 signal OFF *2  Operation mode can not be switched to the PU operation mode.		External operation mode  EXT  NET operation mode

<sup>\*1</sup> The priorities of the frequency commands when Pr. 79 = "3" are "Multi-speed operation (RL/RM/RH/REX) > PID control (X14) > terminal 4 analog input (AU) > digital input from the operation panel".

For Pr. 178 to Pr. 189, refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).

When the X12 signal is not assigned, function of the MRS signal switches from MRS (output stop) to PU operation interlock signal.

<sup>\*2</sup> For the terminal used for the X12 signal (PU operation interlock signal) input, set "12" in Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) to assign functions.



Magnetic flux Sensorless

3.2.9

Advanced magnetic flux vector control can be selected by setting the capacity, poles and type of the motor used in *Pr. 80* and *Pr. 81*. Real sensorless vector control can be selected for applications requiring high accuracy and fast response control. Perform offline auto tuning and online auto tuning when using Real sensorless vector control.

What is Advanced magnetic flux vector control?

The low speed torque can be improved by providing voltage compensation to flow a motor current which meets the load torque. Output frequency compensation (slip compensation) is made so that the motor actual speed approximates a speed command value. Effective when load fluctuates drastically, etc.

Low-speed torque is improved as compared to V/F control. In addition, speed accuracy is improved when load is applied.

What is Real sensorless vector control?

This function enables vector control with a general-purpose motor without encoder. Low speed torque and speed accuracy are improved as compared to Advanced magnetic flux vector control. Always perform offline auto tuning when using Real sensorless vector control.

Real sensorless vector control is suitable for the following applications.

- · To minimize the speed fluctuation even at a severe load fluctuation
- · To generate low speed torque
- · To prevent machine from damage due to too large torque (torque limit)
- · To perform torque control

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range		Description	
71	Applied motor	0	0 to 8, 13 to 18, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54		By selecting a standard motor or constant- torque motor, thermal characteristic and motor constants of each motor are set.	
80	Motor capacity	9999	55K or lower 75K or higher		Set the applied motor capacity.	
		ļ	9999		V/F control	
81	Number of motor poles	9999	2, 4, 6, 8, 10		Set the number of motor poles.	
			12, 14, 16, 18, 20		X18 signal-ON:V/F control ·	Set 10 + number of motor poles.
			9999		V/F control	
800	Control method selection	20	0 to 5		Vector control (Refer to page 66)	
			9		Vector control test operation	
			10		Speed control	
			11		Torque control	Real sensorless
			12		MC signal-ON:torque MC signal-OFF:speed *	vector control
			20		V/F control (Advanced magnetic flux vector control)	

<sup>\*</sup> Use Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 to assign the terminals used for the X18 and MC signal. (Refer to Chapter 4 of 🚍 the Instruction Manual (Applied)).

### POINT

If the following conditions are not satisfied, select V/F control since malfunction such as insufficient torque and uneven rotation may occur.

- · The motor capacity should be equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity. (note that the capacity is 0.4kW or higher)
- Motor to be used is either Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR 0.4kW or higher), high efficiency motor (SF-HR 0.4kW or higher) or Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA 4P, SF-HRCA 0.4kW to 55kW). When using a motor other than the above (SF-TH other manufacturer's motor), perform offline auto tuning without fail. (Advanced magnetic flux vector control) When performing Real sensorless vector control, offline auto tuning are necessary even when Mitsubishi motor is used.
- Single-motor operation (one motor run by one inverter) should be performed.
- The wiring length from inverter to motor should be within 30m. (Perform offline auto tuning in the state where actual wiring work is performed when the wiring length exceeds 30m.)

#### CAUTION

- · Uneven rotation slightly increases as compared to the V/F control. (It is not suitable for machines such as grinding machine and wrapping machine which requires less uneven rotation at low speed.)
- · Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- · When Advanced magnetic flux vector control is performed with a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) connected, output torque may decrease. In addition, do not use a sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC).
- Do not perform Real sensorless vector control with a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) or sine wave filer (MT-BSL/BSC) connected.



### <Selection method of Advanced magnetic flux vector control>

### Perform secure wiring. (Refer to page 9.)



### Set the motor. (Pr. 71)

	Motor	Pr. 71 Setting *1	Remarks
	SF-JR	0 (initial value)	
Mitsubishi standard motor	SF-JR 4P-1.5kW or less	20	
Mitsubishi high	SF-HR	40	
efficiency motor	Others	3	Offline auto tuning is necessary.*2
	SF-JRCA 4P	1	
Mitsubishi constant-	SF-HRCA	50	
torque motor	Others (SF-JRC, etc.)	13	Offline auto tuning is necessary. *2
Other manufacturer's standard motor	_	3	Offline auto tuning is necessary. *2
Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor	-	13	Offline auto tuning is necessary. •2

<sup>\*1</sup> For other settings of Pr. 71 , refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).

<sup>\*2</sup> Refer to page 71 for offline auto tuning.



Set the motor capacity and the number of motor poles according as required.

(Pr. 80, Pr. 81) (Refer to page 59.)



Set the motor capacity (kW) in Pr.~80~Motor~capacity and set the number of motor poles (number of poles) in Pr.~81~Number~of~motor~poles. (V/F control is performed when the setting is "9999" (initial value).

# Set the run command. (Refer to page 82.)

Select the start command and speed command.

- (1) Start command
  - 1) Operation panel: Setting by pressing operation panel



- 2) External command: Setting by forward rotation or reverse rotation command (terminal STF or STR)
- (2)Speed command
  - 1) Operation panel: Setting by turning Of the operation panel
  - 2) External analog command (terminal 2 or 4):
    Give a speed command using the analog signal input to terminal 2 (or terminal 4).
  - Multi-speed command: The external signals (RH, F

The external signals (RH, RM, RL) may also be used to give speed command.

### Test run

#### As required

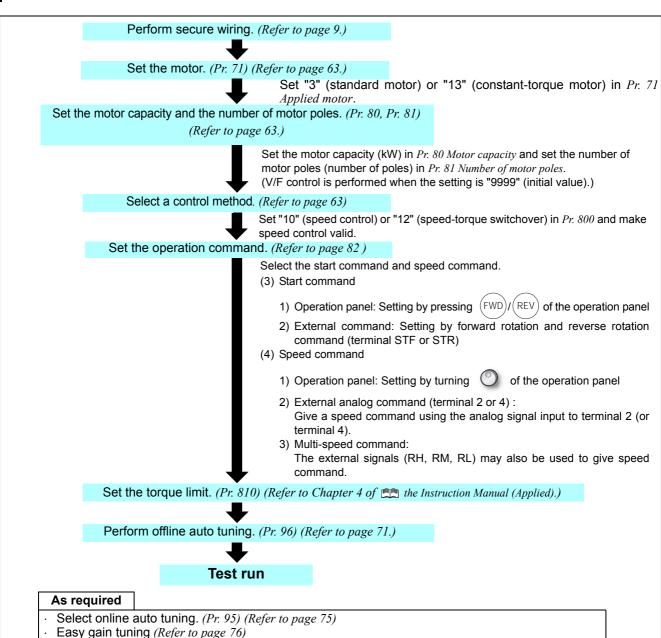
- · Perform offline auto tuning. (Pr.96) (refer to page 71).
- · Select online auto tuning. (Pr.95) (refer to page 75).

### REMARKS

- · When higher accuracy operation is necessary, set online auto tuning after performing offline auto tuning and select Real sensorless vector control.
- Use Pr. 89 to adjust the motor speed fluctuation at load fluctuation. (Refer to Chapter 4 of 🕮 the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

<Selection method of Real sensorless vector control (speed control) >

Speed control is exercised to match the speed command and actual motor speed.



#### CAUTION

· Make sure to perform offline auto tuning before performing Real sensorless vector control.

Manual input speed control gain adjustment (Refer to page 78)

- Speed command setting range is 0 to 120Hz for Real sensorless vector control.
- The carrier frequencies are selectable from among 2k, 6k, 10k, 14kHz for Real sensorless vector control.
- Torque control can not be performed in the low speed (approx. 10Hz or less) regeneration range and with light load at low speed (approx. 20% or less of rated torque at approx. 5Hz or less). Choose vector control.
- Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control may start the motor running at a low speed even when the start command (STF or STR) is not input. The motor may run also at a low speed when the speed limit value = 0 with a start command input. Perform pre-excitation after making sure that there will be no problem in safety if the motor runs.
- Do not switch between the STF (forward rotation command) and STR (reverse rotation command) during operation under torque control. Overcurrent trip (E.OC□) or opposite rotation deceleration fault (E.11) occurs.
- For the 0.4K to 3.7K, the speed deviation may become large at 20Hz or less and torque may become insufficient in the low speed range under 1Hz during continuous operation under Real sensorless vector control. In this case, stop the inverter once, then start again to improve.
- When the inverter is likely to start during motor coasting under Real sensorless vector control, set to make frequency search of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure valid (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999", Pr. 162 = "10").
- Enough torque may not be generated in the ultra-low speed range less than approx. 2Hz when performing Real sensorless vector control.

The guideline of speed control range is as shown below.

Driving: 1:200 (2, 4, 6 poles) Can be used at 0.3Hz or more at rated 60Hz

1:30 (8, 10 poles) Can be used at 2Hz or more at rated 60Hz

Regeneration:1:12 (2 to 10 poles) Can be used at 5Hz or more at rated 60Hz



# 3.2.10 Higher accuracy operation using a motor with encoder (Vector control) (Pr.71, Pr.80, Pr.81, Pr.359, Pr.369, Pr.800) vector

Full-scale vector control can be performed fitting the FR-A7AP/FR-A7AL and using a motor with encoder. Fast response/high accuracy speed control (zero speed control, servo lock), torque control, and position control can be performed.

• What is vector control?

Excellent control characteristics when compared to V/F control and other control techniques, achieving the control characteristics equal to those of DC machines.

It is suitable for applications below.

- $\cdot$  To minimize the speed fluctuation even at a severe load fluctuation
- · To generate low speed torque
- · To prevent machine from damage due to too large torque (torque limit)
- · To perform torque control or position control
- · Servo-lock torque control which generates a torque at zero speed (i.e. status of motor shaft = stopped)

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Descrip		
71	Applied motor	0	0 to 8, 13 to 18, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54	By selecting a standard motor or constant- torque motor, thermal characteristic and motor constants of each motor are set.		
80	Motor capacity	9999	55K or lower         0.4 to 55kW           75K or higher         0 to 3600kW	Set the applied motor capacity.		
			9999	V/F control		
			2, 4, 6, 8, 10	Set the number of motor	•	
81	Number of motor poles	9999	12, 14, 16, 18, 20	X18 signal-ON:V/F control •	Set 10 + number of motor poles.	
			9999	V/F control		
359	250 Encoder rotation		0	Encoder Clockwise direction as viewed from A is forward rotation		
direction	direction	1	1	Encoder Counter clockwise direction as viewed from A is forward rotation		
369	Number of encoder pulses	1024	0 to 4096	Set the number of pulses Set the number of pulses four.		
			0	Speed control		
			1	Torque control		
			2	MC signal-ON:torque MC signal-OFF:speed *		
			3	Position control	Vector control	
			4	MC signal-ON:position MC signal-OFF:speed •		
800 Cor	Control method selection	20	5	MC signal-ON:torque MC signal-OFF:position *		
			9	Vector control test operation (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied))		
			10 to 12	Real sensorless vector of (Refer to page 65)		
			20	V/F control (Advanced magnetic flux vector control)		

<sup>\*</sup> Use Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 to assign the terminals used for the X18 and MC signal. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)).

#### POINT

If the conditions below are not satisfied, malfunction such as insufficient torque and uneven rotation may occur.

- The motor capacity should be equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity. (note that the capacity is 0.4kW or higher)
- Motor to be used is either Mitsubishi standard motor with encoder (SF-JR 0.4kW or higher), high efficiency motor with encoder (SF-HR 0.4kW or higher) or Mitsubishi constant-torque motor with encoder (SF-JRCA 4P, SF-HRCA 0.4kW to 55kW) or vector with encoder control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU (1500r/min series)). When using a motor other than the above (other manufacturer's motor), perform offline auto tuning without fail.
- · Single-motor operation (one motor run by one inverter) should be performed.
- · Wiring length from inverter to motor should be within 30m. (Perform offline auto tuning in the state where wiring work is performed when the wiring length exceeds 30m.)

#### = CAUTION

- · Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- Do not perform vector control with a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) or sine wave filer (MT-BSL/BSC) connected.



#### <Selection method of speed control>

Speed control is exercised to match the speed command and actual motor speed.

#### Perform secure wiring. (Refer to page 31.)



Mount the FR-A7AP/FR-A7AL (option).

Set the motor and encoder. (Pr. 71, Pr. 359, Pr. 369)



Set Pr. 71 Applied motor, Pr. 359 Encoder rotation direction and Pr. 369 Number of encoder pulses according to the motor and encoder used. (Refer to page 33.)

#### Set the motor capacity and the number of motor poles

(Pr. 80, Pr. 81) (Refer to page 66.)



Set the motor capacity (kW) in Pr.~80~Motor~capacity and set the number of motor poles (number of poles) in Pr.~81~Number~of~motor~poles. (V/F control is performed when the setting is "9999" (initial value).)

#### Select a control method. (Refer to page 66.)



Make speed control valid by selecting "0" (speed control), "2" (speed-torque switchover), or "4" (speed-position switchover) for *Pr.* 800.

#### Set the run command. (Refer to page 83.)

Select the start command and speed command.

- (1) Start command
  - 1)Operation panel: Setting by pressing operation panel



- 2)External command: Setting by forward rotation or reverse rotation command (terminal STF or STR)
- (2)Speed command
  - 1)Operation panel: Setting by turning Of the operation panel
  - 2)External analog command (terminal 2 or 4):
    Give a speed command using the analog signal input to terminal 2 (or terminal 4).
  - 3)Multi-speed command:

The external signals (RH, RM, RL) may also be used to give speed command.

#### Set the torque limit. (Pr. 810)

(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)



#### Test run

#### As required

- · Perform offline auto tuning. (Pr. 96) (refer to page 71).
- · Select online auto tuning. (Pr. 95) (refer to page 75).
- Easy gain tuning (refer to page 76)
- · Manual input speed control gain adjustment (refer to page 78)

#### CAUTION =

- Speed command setting range is 0 to 120Hz for vector control.
- The carrier frequencies are selectable from among 2k, 6k, 10k, 14kHz for vector control. (2k and 6kHz for the 75K or higher)

#### <Selection method of torque control>

- Torque control is exercised to develop torque as set in the torque command.
- The motor speed becomes constant when the motor output torque and load torque are balanced. For torque control, therefore, the speed is determined by the load.
- For torque control, the motor gains speed as the motor output torque becomes greater than the motor load. To prevent overspeed, set the speed limit value so that the motor speed does not increase too high. (Speed control is exercised during speed limit and torque control is disabled.)
- When speed limit is not set, the speed limit value setting is regarded as 0Hz to disable torque control.





Mount the FR-A7AP/FR-A7AL (option).

Set the motor and encoder. (Pr. 71, Pr. 359, Pr. 369)



Set Pr. 71 Applied motor, Pr. 359 Encoder rotation direction and Pr. 369 Number of encoder pulses according to the motor and encoder used. (Refer to page 33.)

Set the motor capacity and the number of motor poles. (Pr. 80, Pr. 81) (Refer to page 66.)



Set the motor capacity (kW) in *Pr. 80 Motor capacity* and set the number of motor poles in *Pr. 81 Number of motor poles*. (V/F control is performed when the setting is "9999" (initial value).)

Select a control method. (Refer to page 66.)



Set either "1" (torque control), "2" (speed-torque switchover) or "5" (position-torque switchover) in  $Pr.\ 800$  and make torque control valid.

Set the torque command. (Pr. 804)

(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)



Set the speed limit. (Pr. 807)

(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)



Test run

#### As required

- · Perform offline auto tuning. (Pr. 96) (refer to page 71).
- · Select online auto tuning. (Pr. 95) (refer to page 75).
- Manual input torque control gain adjustment (refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied))

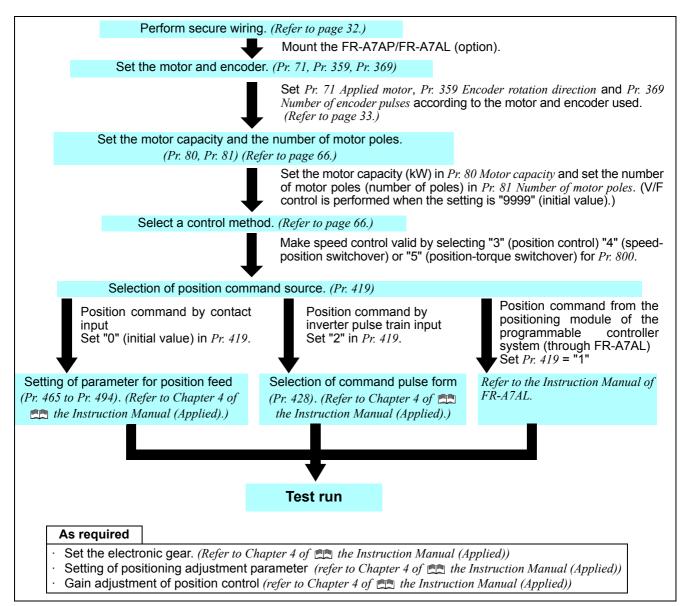
#### CAUTION =

The carrier frequencies are selectable from among 2k, 6k, 10k, 14kHz for vector control. (2k and 6kHz for the 75K or higher)



#### <Selection method of position control>

- In the position control, the speed command is calculated so that the difference between command pulse (or parameter setting) and the number of feedback pulses from the encoder is zero in order to run the motor.
- This inverter can perform simple position feed by contact input, position control by inverter simple pulse input, and position control by FR-A7AL pulse train input.



#### CAUTION

 The carrier frequencies are selectable from among 2k, 6k, 10k, 14kHz for vector control. (2k and 6kHz for the 75K or higher)



The motor performance can be maximized with offline auto tuning.

• What is offline auto tuning?

When performing Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control or vector control, the motor can be run with the optimum operating characteristics by automatically measuring the motor constants (offline auto tuning) even when each motor constants differs, other manufacturer's motor is used, or the wiring length is long.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
71	Applied motor	0	0 to 8, 13 to 18, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54	By selecting a standard motor or constant torque motor, thermal characteristic and motor constants of each motor are set.
83	Rated motor voltage	200/ 400V*	0 to 1000V	Set the rated motor voltage(V).  * The initial value differs according to the voltage level. (200V/400V)
84	Rated motor frequency	60Hz	10 to 120Hz	Set the rated motor frequency (Hz).
			0	Offline auto tuning is not performed
96	Auto tuning setting/		1	Offline auto tuning is performed without motor running
	Sialus		101	Offline auto tuning is performed with motor running

#### POINT

- This function is valid only when a value other than "9999" is set in *Pr.* 80 and *Pr.* 81 and Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control or vector control is selected.
- You can copy the offline auto tuning data (motor constants) to another inverter with the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU07).
- Even when motors (other manufacturer's motor, SF-JRC, SF-TH, etc.) other than Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR 0.4kW or higher), high efficiency motor (SF-HR 0.4kW or higher), Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA 4P, SF-HRCA 0.4kW to 55kW) and vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU (1500r/min series)) are used or the wiring length is long (30m or more as a reference), using the offline auto tuning function runs the motor with the optimum operating characteristics.
- Tuning is enabled even when a load is connected to the motor. (As the load is lighter, tuning accuracy is higher. Tuning accuracy does not change even if the inertia is large.)
- For the offline auto tuning, you can select either the motor non-rotation mode (*Pr. 96* = "1") or rotation mode (*Pr. 96* = "101").
- · The rotation mode has higher tuning accuracy than the non-rotation mode.
- · Reading/writing/copy of motor constants tuned by offline auto tuning are enabled.
- The offline auto tuning status can be monitored with the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU07/FR-PU04).
- Do not connect a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) to the 55K or lower and sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) to the 75K or higher between the inverter and motor.

#### (1) Before performing offline auto tuning

Check the following before performing offline auto tuning.

- · Make sure Advanced magnetic flux vector control (*Pr.* 80, *Pr.* 81), Real sensorless vector control or vector control (*Pr.* 800) is selected.
- A motor should be connected. Note that the motor should be at a stop at a tuning start.
- · The motor capacity should be equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity. (note that the capacity is 0.4kW or higher)
- · Motors such as high-slip motor, high-speed motor and special motor cannot be tuned. (The maximum frequency is 120Hz.)
- Even if tuning is performed without motor running ( $Pr. 96 \ Auto \ tuning \ setting/status =$  "1"), the motor may run slightly. Therefore, fix the motor securely with a mechanical brake, or before tuning, make sure that there will be no problem in safety if the motor runs. (Caution is required especially in vertical lift applications). Note that if the motor runs slightly, tuning performance is unaffected.
- Note the following when selecting offline auto tuning performed with motor running (*Pr. 96 Auto tuning setting/status* = "101"). Torque is not enough during tuning.

The motor may be run at nearly its rated speed.

The mechanical brake is open.

No external force is applied to rotate the motor.

- Offline auto tuning will not be performed properly if it is performed with a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) connected to the 55K or lower and sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) connected to the 75K or higher between the inverter and motor. Remove it before starting tuning.
- When exercising vector control, use the encoder that is coupled directly to the motor shaft without looseness. Speed ratio should be 1:1.



#### (2) Setting

- 1) Select the Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control or vector control.
- 2) Set "1" or "101" in Pr. 96 Auto tuning setting/status.
  - · When the setting is "1" . . . . . . . Tuning is performed without motor running.

It takes approximately 25 to 120s \* until tuning is completed.

(Excitation noise is produced during tuning.)

\*Tuning time differs according to the inverter capacity and motor type.

· When the setting is "101" . . . . . . Tuning is performed with motor running.

It takes approximately 40s until tuning is completed.

The motor runs at nearly its rated frequency.

- 3) Set the rated motor current (initial value is rated inverter current) in Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay.
- 4) Set the rated voltage of motor (initial value is 200V/400V) in *Pr. 83 Rated motor voltage* and rated frequency of motor (initial value is 60Hz) in *Pr. 84 Rated motor frequency*.

(For a Japanese standard motor, etc. which has both 50Hz and 60Hz rated values, set 200V/60Hz or 400V/60Hz).) For vector control dedicated motor SF-V5RU1 / V5RU3 / V5RU4, set as the following table.

	Pr. 83 Setting	Pr. 84 Setting
SF-V5RU1-30kW or less	160V	
SF-V5RU1-37kW	170V	33.33Hz
SF-V5RU3-22kW or less	160V	33.33HZ
SF-V5RU3-30kW	170V	7
SF-V5RU4-3.7kW, 7.5kW	150V	16.67Hz
SF-V5RU4-other than the above	160V	10.07HZ

#### **REMARKS**

- · When using the vector control dedicated motor SF-V5RU (1500r/min series) and SF-THY, setting 33 and 34 in *Pr. 71* selects internal constants appropriate for dedicated motors. Therefore, *Pr. 83* and *Pr. 84* settings are unnecessary.
- Perform auto tuning for SF-V5RU (except for 1500 r/min series) with setting 13 or 14 in *Pr. 71* ( For perform auto tuning, set *Pr. 83* and *Pr. 84*)
- · When *Pr. 11 DC injection brake operation time* = "0" or *Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage* = "0," offline auto tuning is performed at the initial setting of *Pr. 11* or *Pr. 12*.
- · When the positioning control is selected (Pr. 800 = "3" or "5" (when MC signal is OFF)), offline auto tuning is not performed.
- 5) Set Pr. 71 Applied motor according to the motor used.

	Motor					
	SF-JR, SF-TH	3				
Mitsubishi standard motor Mitsubishi high efficiency	SF-JR 4P-1.5kW or less	23				
motor	SF-HR	43				
	Others	3				
Mitsubishi constant-torque	SF-JRCA 4P, SF-TH (constant-torque)	13				
motor	SF-HRCA	53				
	Others (SF-JRC, etc.)	13				
Vector control dedicated motor	SF-V5RU (1500r/min series) SF-THY	33				
motor	SF-V5RU (except for 1500r/min series)	13				
Other manufacturer's standard motor	_	3				
Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor	_	13				

<sup>\*</sup> For other settings of Pr. 71, refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).

#### (3) Execution of tuning

#### CAUTION

- Before performing tuning, check the monitor display of the operation panel (FR-DU07) or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) if the inverter is in the state ready for tuning. (Refer to 2) below) When the start command is turned ON under V/F control, the motor starts.
- 1)When performing PU operation, press (FWD)/(REV) of the operation panel.

For External operation, turn ON the start command (STF signal or STR signal). Tuning starts.

#### REMARKS

- · Satisfy the required inverter start conditions to start offline auto tuning. For example, stop the input of MRS signal.
- To force tuning to end, use the MRS or RES signal or press (RESET) of the operation panel.
- (Turning the start signal (STF signal or STR signal) OFF also ends tuning.)
- · During offline auto tuning, only the following I/O signals are valid: (initial value)
  - · Input signals <valid signal> STOP, OH, MRS, RT, CS, RES, STF, STR
  - · Output terminal RUN, OL, IPF, FM, AM, A1B1C1
  - Note that the progress status of offline auto tuning is output in fifteen steps from AM and FM when speed and output frequency are selected.
- Do not perform ON/OFF switching of the second function selection signal (RT) during execution of offline auto tuning. Auto tuning is not executed properly.
- · Setting offline auto tuning (Pr. 96 Auto tuning setting/status = "1 or 101") will make pre-excitation invalid.

#### = CAUTION

- · When selecting offline auto tuning performed with motor running (*Pr. 96 Auto tuning setting/status* = "101"), caution must be taken since the motor runs.
- Since the RUN signal turns ON when tuning is started, caution is required especially when a sequence which releases a
  mechanical brake by the RUN signal has been designed.
- · When executing offline auto tuning, input the run command after switching ON the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) of the inverter.
- While Pr. 79 = "7," turn the X12 signal ON to tune in the PU operation mode.

2)Monitor is displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU07/FR-PU04) during tuning as below.

		ter Unit PU04) Display	Operation Panel	(FR-DU07) Display
Pr. 96 setting	1	101	1	101
(1) Setting	1 STOP PU	101 STOP PU	# MON PURE EXTENSION OF THE PURE PURE PURE PURE PURE PURE PURE PUR	III I
(2) Tuning in progress	TUNE 2	TUNE 102 STF FWD PU	MON PAUL EXT	IO2 EXT
(3) Normal end	TUNE 3 COMPLETION STF STOP PU	TUNE 103 COMPLETION STF STOP PU	HON EXT 1.1.7 FWD FWD Flickering	ID3 MON EXT. D. Flickering
(4) Error end (when the inverter protective function is activated)	TIIIIIIIII TUNE ERROR STF ST	9 OP PU	3	HZ MON PRUN A PU EXT NET V FWD

· Reference: Offline auto tuning time (when the initial value is set)

Offline Auto Tuning Setting	Time			
Non-rotation mode ( <i>Pr. 96</i> = "1")	Approximately 25 to 120s (Tuning time differs according to the inverter capacity and motor type.)			
Rotation mode ( <i>Pr. 96</i> = "101")	Approximately 40s (Offline auto tuning time varies with the acceleration and deceleration time settings as indicated below. Offline auto tuning time = acceleration time + deceleration time + approx. 30s)			



3)When offline auto tuning ends, press (STP) of the operation panel during PU operation. For External operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF signal or STR signal).

This operation resets the offline auto tuning and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication. (Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.)

#### REMARKS

Do not change the Pr. 96 setting after completion of tuning (3 or 103).

If the Pr. 96 setting is changed, tuning data is invalid.

If the Pr. 96 setting is changed, tuning must be performed again.

4)If offline auto tuning ended in error (see the table below), motor constants are not set. Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

Error Display	Error Cause	Remedy
8	Forced end	Set "1" or "101" in <i>Pr. 96</i> and perform tuning again.
9	Inverter protective function operation	Make setting again.
91	Current limit (stall prevention) function was activated.	Increase acceleration/deceleration time. Set "1" in $Pr.\ 156$ .
92	Converter output voltage reached 75% of rated value.	Check for fluctuation of power supply voltage.
93	Calculation error A motor is not connected.	Check the motor wiring and make setting again.

5)When tuning is ended forcibly by pressing or turning OFF the start signal (STF or STR) during tuning, offline auto tuning does not end properly. (The motor constants have not been set.)

Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

- 6)When using the motor corresponding to the following specifications and conditions, reset *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay* as below after tuning is completed.
  - a) When the rated power specifications of the motor is 200/220V (400/440V) 60Hz, set 1.1 times rated motor current value in *Pr.9*.
  - b) When performing motor protection from overheat using a PTC thermistor or motor with temperature detector such as Klixon, set "0" (motor overheat protection by the inverter is invalid) in *Pr. 9*.

#### = CAUTION =

- · The motor constants measured once in the offline auto tuning are stored as parameters and their data are held until the offline auto tuning is performed again.
- An instantaneous power failure occurring during tuning will result in a tuning error.
   After power is restored, the inverter goes into the normal operation mode. Therefore, when STF (STR) signal is ON, the motor runs in the forward (reverse) rotation.
- · Any alarm occurring during tuning is handled as in the ordinary mode. Note that if a fault retry has been set, retry is ignored.
- · The set frequency monitor displayed during the offline auto tuning is 0Hz.

# **⚠** CAUTION

Note that the motor may start running suddenly.

↑ When the offline auto tuning is used in vertical lift application, e.g. a lifter, it may drop due to insufficient torque.



When online auto tuning is selected under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control or vector control, excellent torque accuracy is provided by temperature compensation even if the secondary resistance value of the motor varies with the rise of the motor temperature.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
	Online auto tuning selection		0	Online auto tuning is not performed
95		0	0	1
	Sciection		2	Magnetic flux observer (normal tuning)

#### (1) Start-time online auto tuning (setting is "1")

- · By quickly tuning the motor constants at a start, high accuracy operation unaffected by the motor temperature and stable operation with high torque down to ultra low speed can be performed.
- · Make sure Advanced magnetic flux vector control (*Pr.* 80, *Pr.* 81), Real sensorless vector control or vector control (*Pr.* 800 ) is selected. (*Refer to page 63*.)
- · Before performing online auto tuning, perform offline auto tuning without fail.

#### <Operation method>

- 1) Check that "3" or "103" (offline auto tuning completion) is set in *Pr. 96Auto tuning setting/status*.
- 2) Set "1" (start-time online auto tuning) in *Pr. 95 Online auto tuning selection*. Online auto tuning is performed from the next starting.
- 3) When performing PU operation, press (FWD)/(REV) of the operation panel. For External operation, turn ON the run command (STF signal or STR signal).

#### = CAUTION

For using start-time online auto tuning in elevator, examine the utilization of a brake sequence for the brake opening timing at a start. Though the tuning ends in about a maximum of 500ms after a start, torque is not provided fully during that period. Therefore, note that there may be a possibility of drop due to gravity. It is recommended to perform tuning using a start time tuning signal (X28). (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

#### (2) Magnetic flux observer (normal tuning) (setting value is "2")

· When exercising vector control using a motor with encoder, it is effective for torque accuracy improvement.

The current flowing in the motor and the inverter output voltage are used to estimate/observe the magnetic flux in the motor.

The magnetic flux of the motor is always (including during operation) detected with high accuracy so that an excellent characteristic is provided regardless of the change in the temperature of the secondary resistance.

· Vector control (Pr. 80, Pr. 81, Pr. 800) should be selected. (Refer to page 91.)

#### CAUTION

· For the SF-V5RU, SF-JR (with encoder), SF-HR (with encoder), SF-JRCA (with encoder) or SF-HRCA (with encoder), it is not necessary to perform offline auto tuning to select adaptive magnetic flux observer. (Note that it is necessary to perform offline auto tuning for the wiring length resistance to be reflected on the control when the wiring length is long (30m or longer as reference).

#### REMARKS

- · Online auto tuning does not operate if the MRS signal is input, if the preset speed is less than the *Pr. 13 Starting frequency* (V/F control or Advanced magnetic flux vector control), or if the starting conditions of the inverter are not satisfied, e.g. inverter error.
- Online auto tuning does not operate during deceleration or at a restart during DC brake operation.
- Invalid for jog operation.
- · Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure overrides when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected. (Start-time online auto tuning is not performed at frequency search.)

Perform online auto tuning at a stop with the X28 signal when using automatic restart after instantaneous power failure together. (Refer to *Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)* for details.)

- · Zero current detection and output current detection are valid during online auto tuning.
- · The RUN signal is not output during online auto tuning. The RUN signal turns ON at a start.
- If the period from an inverter stop to a restart is within 4s, start-time tuning is performed but the tuning results are not reflected.



# 3.2.13 To perform high accuracy/fast response operation (gain adjustment of Real sensorless vector control and vector control) (Pr. 818 to Pr. 821, Pr. 880)

Sensorless Vector

The ratio of the load inertia to the motor inertia (load inertia moment) is estimated in real time from the torque command and speed during motor operation by vector control. As optimum gain of speed control and position control are automatically set from the load inertia ratio and response level, time and effort of making gain adjustment are reduced. (Easy gain tuning)

When the load inertia ratio can not be estimated due to load fluctuation or Real sensorless vector control is exercised, control gain is automatically set by manually inputting the load inertia ratio.

Make a manual input adjustment when vibration, noise or any other unfavorable phenomenon occurs due to large load inertia or gear backlash, for example, or when you want to exhibit the best performance that matches the machine.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description		
818	Easy gain tuning response level setting	2	1 to 15	Set the response level.  1: Slow response to 15: Fast response		
			0	Without easy gain tuning		
819	Easy gain tuning selection	0	1	With load estimation, with gain calculation (valid only during vector control)		
			2	With load (Pr. 880) manual input, gain calculation		
820	Speed control P gain 1	60%	0 to 1000%	Set the proportional gain for speed control. (Increasing the value improves trackability in response to a speed command change and reduces speed variation with disturbance.)		
821	Speed control integral time 1	0.333s	0 to 20s	Set the integral time during speed control. (Decrease the value to shorten the time taken for returning to the original speed if speed variation with disturbance occurs.)		
880	Load inertia ratio	7 times	0 to 200 times	Set the load inertia ratio to the motor.		

#### (1) Easy gain tuning execution procedure (Pr. 819 = "1" load inertia ratio automatic estimation)

Easy gain tuning (load inertia ratio automatic estimation) is valid only in the speed control or position control mode under vector control.

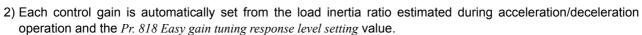
It is invalid under torque control, V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control and Real sensorless vector control.

1) Set the response level using *Pr. 818 Easy gain tuning response level setting.* 

Refer to the diagram on the right and set the response level.

Increasing the value will improve trackability to the command, but too high value will generate vibration. The relationship between the setting and response level are shown on the right.

Pr. 818 setting	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Response level	Slow response			← → · · · ←				-	r	F espo	ast nse				
Guideline of mechanical resonance frequency (Hz)	8	10	12	15	18	22	28	34	42	52	64	79	98	122	150
		Large conveyor General machine tool, conveyor  Arm robot Precision machine tool													



*Pr.* 880 Load inertia ratio is used as the initial value of the load inertia ratio for tuning. Estimated value is set in *Pr.* 880 during tuning.

The load inertia ratio may not be estimated well, e.g. it takes a long time for estimation, if the following conditions are not satisfied.

- · Time taken for acceleration/deceleration to reach 1500r/min is 5s or less.
- · Speed is 150r/min or more.
- · Acceleration/deceleration torque is 10% or more of the rated torque.
- Abrupt disturbance is not applied during acceleration/deceleration.
- · Load inertia ratio is approx. 30 times or less.
- · No gear backlash nor belt looseness is found.
- 3) Press (FWD) or (REV) to estimate the load inertia ratio or calculate gain any time. (The operation command for External operation is the STF or STR signal.)

#### (2) Easy gain tuning execution procedure (Pr.819 = "2" load inertia manual input)

Easy gain tuning (load inertia ratio manual input) is valid only in the speed control mode under Real sensorless vector control or in the speed control or position control mode under vector control.

- 1) Set the load inertia ratio to the motor in Pr. 880 Load inertia ratio.
- 2) Set "2" (with easy gain tuning) in *Pr. 819 Easy gain tuning selection*. Then, *Pr. 820 Speed control P gain 1* and *Pr. 821 Speed control integral time 1* are automatically set by gain calculation.

  Operation is performed in a gain adjusted status from the next operation.
- 3) Perform a test run and set the response level in *Pr.* 818 Easy gain tuning response level setting. Increasing the value will improve trackability to the command, but too high value will generate vibration. (When "2" (parameter write enabled during operation) is set in *Pr.* 77 Parameter write selection, response level adjustment can be made during operation.)

#### **REMARKS**

- · When "1 or 2" is set in *Pr.* 819 and then returned the *Pr.* 819 setting to "0" after tuning is executed, tuning results which are set in each parameter remain unchanged.
- · When good tuning accuracy is not obtained after executing easy gain tuning due to disturbance and such, perform fine adjustment by manual input. Set "0" (without easy gain tuning) in *Pr.* 819.

#### (3) Parameters automatically set by easy gain tuning

The following table indicates the relationship between easy gain tuning function and gain adjustment parameter.

	Easy Gain Tuning Selection (Pr. 819) Setting					
	0	1	2			
Load inertia ratio (Pr. 880)	Manual input	<ul> <li>a) Inertia estimation result (RAM) by easy gain tuning is displayed.</li> <li>b) Set the value in the following cases: <ul> <li>Every hour after power-on</li> <li>When a value other than "1" is set in Pr. 819</li> <li>When vector control is changed to other control (V/F control etc.) using Pr. 800</li> </ul> </li> <li>c) Write is enabled only during a stop (manual input)</li> </ul>	Manual input			
Speed control P gain 1 (Pr. 820) Speed control integral time 1 (Pr. 821) Model speed control gain (Pr. 828) Position loop gain (Pr. 422)	Manual input	<ul> <li>a) Tuning result (RAM) is displayed.</li> <li>b) Set the value in the following cases: <ul> <li>Every hour after power-on</li> <li>When a value other than "1" is set in <i>Pr. 819</i></li> <li>When vector control is changed to other control (V/F control etc.) using <i>Pr. 800</i></li> <li>c) Write (manual input) disabled</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>a) Gain is calculated when "2" is set in <i>Pr. 819</i> and the result is set in the parameter.</li> <li>b) When the value is read, the tuning result (parameter setting value) is displayed.</li> <li>c) Write (manual input) disabled</li> </ul>			

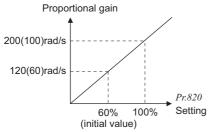
#### = CAUTION

Performing easy gain tuning with larger inertia than the specified value during vector control may cause malfunction such as hunting. In addition, when the motor shaft is fixed with servo lock or position control, bearing may be damaged. To prevent these, make gain adjustment by manual input without performing easy gain tuning.

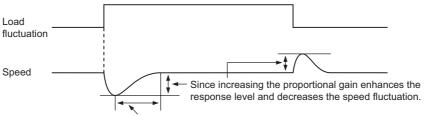
## 1

#### (4) Manual input speed control gain adjustment

· Make adjustment when any of such phenomena as unusual machine vibration/noise, low response level and overshoot has occurred.



- \* The values for 75K or higher or for Real sensorless vector control are indicated in parenthesis.
- Pr. 820 Speed control P gain 1 = "60%" (initial value) is equivalent to 120rad/s (speed response of the motor alone). (Half the value for 75K or higher or for Real sensorless vector control.) Increasing the setting value improves the response level, but a too large gain will produce vibration and/or unusual noise.
- Decreasing the *Pr. 821 Speed control integral time 1* shortens the return time taken at a speed change. However, a too short time will generate an overshoot.
- · When there is load inertia, the actual speed gain is as given below.



JM

JM+JL

Decreasing the integral time shortens the return time taken.

Actual speed gain = speed gain of motor without load ×

JM: Inertia of the motor

JL: Motor shaft-equivalent load inertia

- · Adjustment procedures are as below:
  - 1)Check the conditions and simultaneously change the Pr. 820 value.
  - 2)If you cannot make proper adjustment, change the Pr. 821 value and repeat step 1).

No.	Phenomenon/ Condition	Adjustment Method						
		Set the Pr	: 820 and Pr. 821 values a little higher.					
1	Load inertia is large	Pr. 820	When a speed rise is slow, increase the value 10% by 10% until just before vibration/noise is produced, and set about 0.8 to 0.9 of that value.					
		Pr. 821	If an overshoot occurs, double the value until an overshoot does not occur, and set about 0.8 to 0.9 of that value.					
		Set the Pr	820 value a little lower and the Pr. 821 value a little higher.					
	Vibration/noise generated from mechanical system	Vibration/noise	Pr. 820	Decrease the value 10% by 10% until just before vibration/noise is not produced,				
2		nerated from	and set about 0.8 to 0.9 of that value.					
		Pr. 821	If an overshoot occurs, double the value until an overshoot does not occur, and					
			Pr. 821		set about 0.8 to 0.9 of that value.			
		Set the Pr	: 820 value a little higher.					
3	Slow response	Pr. 820	When a speed rise is slow, increase the value 5% by 5% until just before					
	Pr. 820		vibration/noise is produced, and set about 0.8 to 0.9 of that value.					
	Long return time		: 821 value a little lower.					
4	(response time)	Decrease the Pr. 821 value by half until just before an overshoot or the unstable phenomenon						
	(response time)	does not occur, and set about 0.8 to 0.9 of that value.						
	Overshoot	Set the Pr. 821 value a little higher.						
5	or unstable		he Pr. 821 value double by double until just before an overshoot or the unstable					
	phenomenon occurs.	phenomer	non does not occur, and set about 0.8 to 0.9 of that value.					

#### **REMARKS**

· When making manual input gain adjustment, set "0" (without easy gain tuning) (initial value) in *Pr. 819 Easy gain tuning selection*.



#### (5) When using a multi-pole motor (8 poles or more)

Specially when using a multi-pole motor with more than 8 poles under Real sensorless vector control or vector control, adjust *Pr. 820 Speed control P gain 1* and *Pr. 824 Torque control P gain 1* according to the motor referring to the following methods.

- · For *Pr. 820 Speed control P gain 1*, increasing the setting value improves the response level, but a too large gain will produce vibration and/or unusual noise.
- · For *Pr. 824 Torque control P gain 1*, note that a too low value will produce current ripples, causing the motor to generate sound synchronizing the cycle of current ripples.

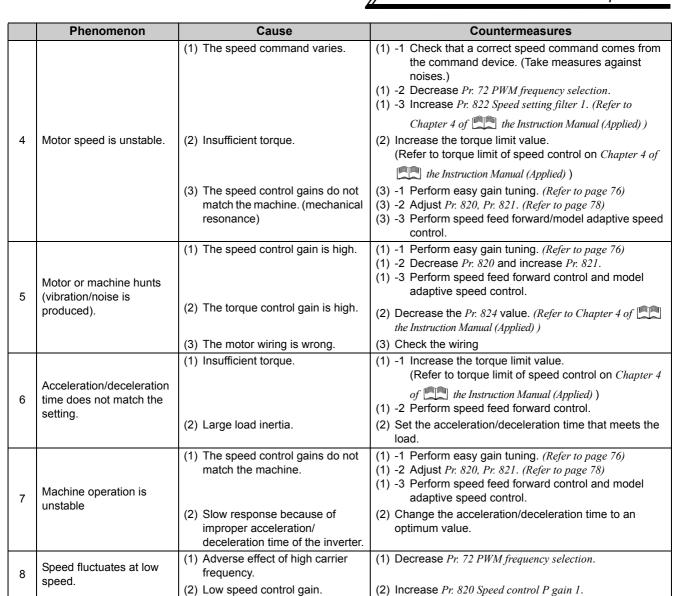
#### **Adjustment method**

No.	Phenomenon/Condition	Adjustment Method				
1	The motor rotation is unstable in the low speed range.	Set a higher value in $Pr.~820~Speed~control~P~gain~1$ according to the motor inertia. Since the self inertia of a multi-pole motor tends to become large, make adjustment to improve the unstable phenomenon, then make fine adjustment in consideration of the response level using that setting as reference. In addition, when performing vector control with encoder, gain adjustment according to the inertia can be easily done using easy gain tuning $(Pr.~819 = 1)$ .				
2	Speed trackability is poor	Set a higher value in Pr. 820 Speed control P gain 1.				
3	Speed variation at the load fluctuation is large	Increase the value 10% by 10% until just before vibration or unusual noise i produced, and set about 0.8 to 0.9 of that value.  If you cannot make proper adjustment, increase the value of <i>Pr. 821 Speed control integral time 1</i> double by double and make adjustment of <i>Pr. 820</i> again				
4	Torque becomes insufficient or torque ripple occurs at starting or in the low speed range under Real sensorless vector control.	Set the speed control gain a little higher. (same as No. 1) If the problem still persists after gain adjustment, increase <i>Pr. 13 Starting frequency</i> or set the acceleration time shorter if the inverter is starting to avoid continuous operation in the ultra low speed range.				
5	Unusual motor and machine vibration, noise or overcurrent occurs.	Set a lower value in Pr. 824 Torque control P gain 1.				
6	Overcurrent or overspeed (E.OS) occurs at a start under Real sensorless vector control.	Decrease the value 10% by 10% until just before the phenomenon is improved, and set about 0.8 to 0.9 of that value.				



## (6) Troubleshooting (speed)

	Phenomenon	Cause	Countermeasures			
		(2) Encoder specification selection switch (FR-A7AP/FR-A7AL (option)) is wrong.	(1) Wiring check Select V/F control (set "9999" in Pr. 80 or Pr. 81) and check the rotation direction of the motor. For the SF-V5RU (1500r/min series), set "170V(340V)" for 3.7kW or less and "160V(320V)" for more in Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage, and set "50Hz" in Pr. 3 Base frequency.  When the forward rotation signal is input, the motor running in the counterclockwise direction as viewed from the motor shaft is normal. (If it runs in the clockwise direction, the phase sequence of the inverter secondary side wiring is incorrect.)  (2) Check the encoder specifications. Check the encoder specifications selection switch (FR-A7AP/FR-A7AL (option)) of differential/			
1	Motor does not rotate. (Vector control)	(3) The encoder wiring is wrong.	complementary  (3) Check that FWD is displayed when running the motor in the counter-clockwise direction from outside during a stop of the inverter with vector control setting. If REV is displayed, the encoder phase sequence is wrong.  Perform the correct wiring or match the <i>Pr. 359 Encoder rotation direction</i> .			
			Pr. 359 Relationship between the Motor and Encoder			
			0 Encoder Clockwise direction as viewed from A is forward rotation			
			1 (Initial value) Encoder Counter clockwise direction as viewed from A is forward rotation			
		(4) The <i>Pr. 369 Number of encoder</i> pulses setting and the number of encoder used are different.	(4) The motor will not run if the parameter setting is smaller than the number of encoder pulses used. Set the <i>Pr. 369 Number of encoder pulses</i> correctly.			
		(5) Encoder power specifications are wrong. Or, power is not input.	(5) Check the power specifications (5V/12V/15V/24V) of			
	Motor does not run at	(1) The speed command from the command device is incorrect. The speed command is compounded with noise.	(1) Check that a correct speed command comes from the command device.  Decrease <i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection</i> .			
2	correct speed. (Speed command does not match actual speed)	(2) The speed command value does not match the inverter-recognized value.	(2) Readjust speed command bias/gain <i>Pr. 125, Pr. 126, C2</i> to C7 and C12 to C15.			
		(3) The number of encoder pulses setting is incorrect.	(3) Check the setting of <i>Pr. 369 Number of encoder pulses</i> . (vector control)			
		(1) Insufficient torque. Torque limit is actuated.	(1) -1 Increase the torque limit value. (Refer to torque limit of speed control on <i>Chapter 4 of</i>			
3	Speed does not rise to the speed command.		the Instruction Manual (Applied) ) (1) -2 Insufficient capacity			
		(2) Only P (proportional) control is selected.	(2) When the load is heavy, speed deviation will occur under P (proportional) control. Select PI control.			



### 3.3 Start/stop using the operation panel (PU operation)

#### **POINT**

From where is the frequency command given?

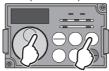
- Operation at the frequency set in the frequency setting mode of the operation panel  $\rightarrow$  Refer to 3.3.1 (Refer to page 82)
- Operation using the setting dial as the potentiometer→Refer to 3.3.2 (Refer to page 83)
- Change of frequency with ON/OFF switches connected to terminals  $\rightarrow$  Refer to 3.3.3 (Refer to page 84)
- Perform frequency setting using voltage input signal→Refer to 3.3.4 (Refer to page 85)
- Perform frequency setting using current input signal→Refer to 3.3.5 (Refer to page 86)

#### 3.3.1 Setting the frequency to operate (example: performing operation at 30Hz)

**POINT** 

Operation panel (FR-DU07) is used to give both of frequency and start commands in PU operation.

Operation panel (FR-DU07)



Operation example | Performing operation at 30Hz

#### Operation

Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

Operation mode change

2.

to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is lit.

#### Frequency setting

value is flickering, press (SET) to set the frequency. "F" and " - IIIII flicker alternately. After the value flickered for about 3s, the display returns to " [[[[]]]" (monitor display).

(If you do not press (SET), the value flickers for about 5s and the display then returns to " \(\int\text{TIMP}\)" (0.00Hz). In that case,

again, and set the frequency.)

#### Start → acceleration → constant speed

Press (FWD) or (REV) to start running. The frequency on the indicator increases by the Pr. 7 Acceleration time, and 4. "] (30.00Hz) appears. (To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above step 3. Starting from the previously set frequency.)

#### Deceleration → Stop

Press ( to stop. 5.

> (0.00Hz) displayed on the indicator.

#### REMARKS

3.

to show the set frequency under PU operation mode or External/PU combined operation mode 1 (Pr. 79 = "3"). Press



can also be used like a potentiometer to perform operation. (Refer to page 83)

#### Using the setting dial like a potentiometer to perform operation. 3.3.2

**POINT** 

Set "1" (setting dial potentiometer mode) in Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection.

Operation example Change the frequency from 0Hz to 60Hz during operation

Operation

Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

Operation mode change

2.

to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is lit.

Parameter setting change 3.

Change Pr. 161 to the setting value " | ". (Refer to page 53 to change the setting.)

Start

4. Press (FWD) (or (REV)) to start the inverter.

Frequency setting

until "5000" appears. The flickering frequency is the set frequency. (The frequency flickers for about 5s.) 5. You need not press (SET

#### **REMARKS**

- If flickering "60.00" turns to "0.0", the Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection setting may not be "1".
- Independently of whether the inverter is running or at a stop, the frequency can be set by merely turning



#### CAUTION

When the setting dial is turned the frequency goes up to the set value of Pr. 1 Maximum frequency (initial value is 120Hz for 55K or lower/60Hz for 75K or higher).

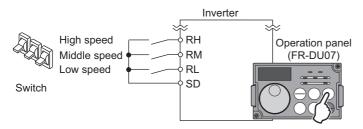
Adjust the setting of Pr. 1 Maximum frequency according to the application.

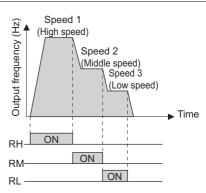
#### 3.3.3 Setting the frequency by switches (multi-speed setting)

#### POINT

- (FWD) or (REV on the operation panel (FR-DU07) to give a start command.
- Switch ON the RH, RM, or RL signal to give a frequency command. (Multi-speed setting)
- Set "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2) in Pr. 79 Operation mode selection.

#### [Connection diagram]





Operation example | Operate in low-speed (10Hz).

#### Operation

Screen at power-ON 1.

The monitor display appears.

Operation mode change 2.

Set "4" in Pr. 79. [PU] indicator and [EXT] indicator are lit. (Refer to page 53 to change the setting.)

Frequency setting 3.

Turn ON the low-speed switch (RL).

Start → Acceleration → constant speed

4. to start running. The frequency on the indicator increases by the Pr. 7 Acceleration time, and (FWD) or (REV) " | [] [] [] (10.00Hz) appears.

Deceleration → stop

to stop. The frequency on the indicator decreases by the Pr. 8 Deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating with " [[[[]]]" (0.00Hz) displayed on the indicator. Turn OFF the low-speed switch (RL).

#### **REMARKS**

5.

- Initial value of terminal RH, RM, and RL are 60Hz, 30Hz, and 10Hz. (To change, set Pr. 4, Pr. 5, and Pr. 6.)
- In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal. For example, when RH and RM signals turn ON, RM signal (Pr. 5) has a higher priority.
- Maximum of 15-speed operation can be performed. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

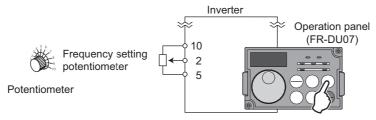
#### 3.3.4 Setting the frequency by analog input (voltage input)

#### **POINT**

- (FWD) or (REV) on the operation panel (FR-DU07) to give a start command.
- Use the potentiometer to give a frequency command. (by connecting terminal 2 and 5 (voltage input))
- Set "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2) in Pr. 79 Operation mode selection.

#### [Connection diagram]

(The inverter supplies 5V of power to the frequency setting potentiometer.(Terminal 10))



Operation example | Performing operation at 60Hz.



Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

Operation mode change 2.

Set "4" in Pr. 79. [PU] indicator and [EXT] indicator are lit. (Refer to page 53 to change the setting.)

Start

3.

(REV). [FWD] or [REV] is flickering as no frequency command is given. (FWD) Press

#### Acceleration → constant speed

4. Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full. The frequency value on the indicator increases according to Pr. 7 Acceleration time until "[[][][][][(60Hz)] is displayed.

#### Deceleration

Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) counterclockwise slowly to full. The frequency on the indicator 5. decreases by the Pr. 8 Deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating with " [[][][] (0.00Hz) displayed on the indicator. [FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator flickers.

#### Stop

6.

[FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

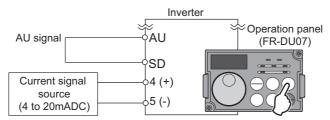
- Change the frequency (60Hz) of the maximum value of potentiometer (at 5V, initial value)
  - Adjust the frequency in Pr. 125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency. (Refer to page 90.)
- Change the frequency (0Hz) of the minimum value of potentiometer (at 0V, initial value)
  - P Adjust the frequency in calibration parameter C2 Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

#### 3.3.5 Setting the frequency by analog input (current input)

#### **POINT**

- Use (FWD) or (REV) on the operation panel (FR-DU07) to give a start command.
- Use the current signal source (4 to 20mA) to give a frequency command (by connecting between terminals 4 and 5 (current input)).
- Turn the AU signal ON.
- Set "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2) in Pr. 79 Operation mode selection.

#### [Connection diagram]



Operation example | Performing operation at 60Hz.

#### Operation

Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

Operation mode change 2.

Set "4" in Pr. 79. [PU] indicator and [EXT] indicator are lit. (Refer to page 53 to change the setting.)

Start

3. Check that the terminal 4 input selection signal (AU) is ON. Press (FWD (REV [FWD] or [REV] is flickering as no frequency command is given.

Acceleration → constant speed

4. Perform 20mA input. The frequency on the indicator increases by the Pr. 7 Acceleration time and "Filling" (60.00Hz) appears.

Deceleration

Input 4mA or less. The frequency on the indicator decreases by the Pr. 8 Deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating with " \(\int\)\(\pi\)\

Stop

6.

5.

Press

[FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

#### **REMARKS**

Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection must be set to "4" (AU signal) (initial value). (Refer to Chapter 4 of 📖 the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

- $m{?}$  Change the frequency (60Hz) at the maximum value of potentiometer (at 20mA, initial value)
  - Adjust the frequency in Pr. 126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency. (Refer to page 92.)
- ? Change the frequency (0Hz) at the minimum value of potentiometer (at 4mA, initial value)
  - Adjust the frequency in calibration parameter C5 Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

## 3.4 Start and stop using terminals (External operation)

#### POINT

From where is the frequency command given?

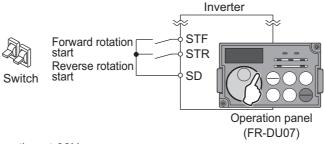
- Operation at the frequency set in the frequency setting mode of the operation panel  $\rightarrow$  Refer to 3.4.1 (Refer to page 87)
- Give a frequency command by switch (multi-speed setting)  $\rightarrow$  Refer to 3.4.2 (Refer to page 88)
- Perform frequency setting using voltage input signal → Refer to 3.4.3 (Refer to page 89)
- Perform frequency setting using current input signal  $\rightarrow$  Refer to 3.4.5 (Refer to page 91)

#### Setting the frequency by the operation panel (Pr. 79 = 3) 3.4.1

#### **POINT**

- Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Use ( ) on the operation panel (FR-DU07) to give a frequency command.
- Set "3" (External/PU combination operation mode 1) in Pr. 79 Operation mode selection.

#### [Connection diagram]



3.

Operation example Performing operation at 30Hz.

#### Operation

Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

Operation mode change 2.

Set "3" in Pr. 79. [PU] indicator and [EXT] indicator are lit. (Refer to page 53 to change the setting.)

#### Frequency setting

to show the selected frequency, " 3 [ (30.00Hz). The frequency flickers for about 5s.

While the value is flickering, press (SET) to set the frequency. "F" and " ¬¬¬¬¬ flicker alternately.

After about 3s of flickering of the value, the indicator goes back to " [[] [] (monitor display).

(If you do not press (SET), the value flickers for about 5s and the display then returns to [[]] (display) Hz. In that case,

again, and set the frequency.)

#### Start → acceleration → constant speed

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency on the indicator increases by the Pr. 7 Acceleration time, and 4. "님마마" (30.00Hz) appears. [FWD] indicator is lit during forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is lit during reverse rotation. (To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above step 3. Starting from the previously set frequency.)

#### Deceleration → stop

5. Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency on the indicator decreases by the Pr. 8 Deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating with "[[][][]" (0.00Hz) displayed on the indicator.

#### CAUTION

When both of STF and STR signals are turned ON, the motor cannot start. If both are turned ON while the motor is running, the motor decelerates to a stop

#### REMARKS

- Pr. 178 STF terminal function selection must be set to "60" (or Pr. 179 STR terminal function selection must be set to "61"). (all are initial values)
- When Pr. 79 Operation mode selection is set to "3", multi-speed operation (refer to page 88) is also valid.

? When the inverter is stopped by



of the operation panel (FR-DU07), 🗜 🗲





displayed alternately.

- 1. Turn the start switch (STF or STR) OFF.
  - 2. The display can be reset by



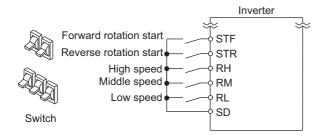


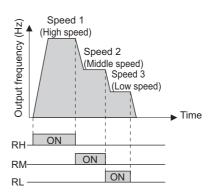
#### **POINT**

- · Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- · Switch ON the RH, RM, or RL signal to give a frequency command. (Multi-speed setting)

[Connection diagram]

3.4.2





Changing example Operation at high speed (60Hz).

Operation

Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

**2.** Frequency setting

Turn ON the high-speed switch (RH).

Start → acceleration → constant speed

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency on the indicator increases by the *Pr. 7 Acceleration time*, and "&@@@" (60.00Hz) appears. [FWD] indicator is lit during forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is lit during reverse rotation.

When RM is turned ON, 30Hz is displayed.
 When RL is turned ON, 10Hz is displayed.

Deceleration → stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency on the indicator decreases by the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*, and the motor stops rotating with "[[][][]" (0.00Hz) displayed on the indicator. [FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator turns OFF. Turn OFF the high-speed switch (RH).

#### CAUTION

When both of STF and STR signals are turned ON, the motor cannot start. If both are turned ON while the motor is running, the motor decelerates to a stop.

#### **REMARKS**

- · Initial value of terminal RH, RM, and RL are 60Hz, 30Hz, and 10Hz. (To change, set Pr. 4, Pr. 5, and Pr. 6.)
- In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency
  of the lower signal. For example, when RH and RM signals turn ON, RM signal (Pr. 5) has a higher priority.
- · Maximum of 15-speed operation can be performed. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

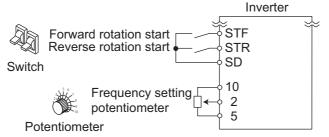
#### 3.4.3 Setting the frequency by analog input (voltage input)

#### **POINT**

- · Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- · Use the potentiometer (by connecting terminal 2 and 5 (voltage input)) to give a frequency command.

#### [Connection diagram]

(The inverter supplies 5V of power to frequency setting potentiometer. (Terminal 10))



Operation example

Performing operation at 60Hz.

#### Operation

Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

2. Start

Turn the start switch (STF or STR) on. [FWD] or [REV] is flickering as no frequency command is given.

#### Acceleration → constant speed

Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full.

[FWD] indicator is lit during forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is lit during reverse rotation.

#### Deceleration

Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) counterclockwise slowly to full.

The frequency on the indicator decreases by the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*, and the motor stops rotating with " (0.00Hz) displayed on the indicator. [FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator flickers.

5. Stop

4.

Turn the start switch (STF or STR) off. [FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

#### CAUTION

When both of STF and STR signals are turned ON, the motor cannot start. If both are turned ON while the motor is running, the motor decelerates to a stop.

#### **REMARKS**

Pr. 178 STF terminal function selection must be set to "60" (or Pr. 179 STR terminal function selection must be set to "61"). (all are initial values)



# 3.4.4 Changing the output frequency (60Hz, initial value) at the maximum voltage input (5V, initial value)

#### <How to change the maximum frequency>

Changing example

When you use the 0 to 5VDC input and want to change the frequency at 5V from 60Hz (initial value) to 50Hz, set "50Hz" in Pr. 125.

Operation

Selecting the parameter number

**1.** Turn (

until P. 125 (Pr. 125) appears.

Press (SET) to show the present set value. (60.00Hz)

Changing the maximum frequency

2. Turn

Turn to change the set value to "5000". (50.00Hz).

Press (SET) to set. "5000" and "P. 125" flicker alternately.

Mode/monitor check

3.

4.

Press (MODE) twice to choose the monitor/frequency monitor.

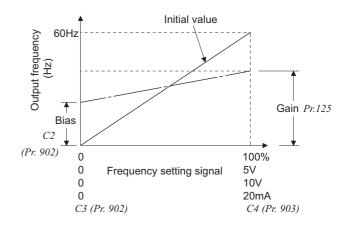
Start

To check the setting, turn the start switch (STF or STR) ON and input 5V (turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly to full.) (Refer to 3.4.3 steps 2 and 3)

- ? The frequency meter (indicator) connected across terminals FM and SD does not indicate exactly 50Hz ... Why?

  The meter can be adjusted by calibration parameter C0 FM terminal calibration. (Refer to Chapter 4 of
- ? Set frequency at 0V using calibration parameter C2 and adjust the indicator using calibration

(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)



#### REMARKS

As other adjustment methods of frequency setting voltage gain, there are methods to adjust with a voltage applied across terminals 2 and 5 or adjust at any point without a voltage applied.

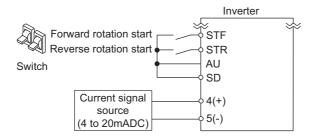
(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied) for the setting method of calibration parameter C4.)

#### Setting the frequency by analog input (current input) 3.4.5

#### **POINT**

- Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Turn the AU signal ON.
- Set "2" (External operation mode) in Pr. 79 Operation mode selection.

#### [Connection diagram]



Operation example | Performing operation at 60Hz.

#### Operation

Screen at power-ON 1.

The monitor display appears.

Start

2. Check that the terminal 4 input selection signal (AU) is ON.

Turn the start switch (STF or STR) ON. [FWD] or [REV] is flickering as no frequency command is given

Acceleration → constant speed

Perform 20mA input. The frequency on the indicator increases by the Pr. 7 Acceleration time, and "5000" (60.00Hz) 3.

[FWD] indicator is lit during forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is lit during reverse rotation.

Deceleration

Input 4mA or less

4. The frequency on the indicator decreases by the Pr. 8 Deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating with " !!!!!!" (0.00Hz) displayed on the indicator.

[FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator flickers.

Stop

5. Turn the start switch (STF or STR) OFF. [FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

#### CAUTION

When both of STF and STR signals are turned ON, the motor cannot start. If both are turned ON while the motor is running, the motor decelerates to a stop

#### **REMARKS**

Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection must be set to "4" (AU signal) (initial value). (Refer to Chapter 4 of 🖳 the Instruction Manual (Applied).)



# 3.4.6 Changing the output frequency (60Hz, initial value) at the maximum current input (at 20mA, initial value)

#### <How to change the maximum frequency?>

Changing example

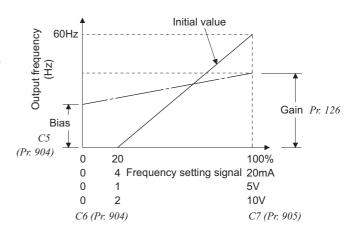
When you use the 4 to 20mA input and want to change the frequency at 20mA from 60Hz (initial value) to 50Hz, set "50Hz" in *Pr. 126*.

# Selecting the parameter number Turn until P. 126 (Pr. 126) appears. Press SET to show the present set value. (60.00Hz) Changing the maximum frequency Turn to change the set value to "5000". (50.00Hz) Press SET to set the value. "5000" and "P. 126" flicker alternately. Mode/monitor check Press MODE twice to choose the monitor/frequency monitor.

To check the setting, turn the start switch (STF or STR) ON and input 20mA. (Refer to 3.4.5 steps 2 and 3)

? Set frequency at 4mA using *calibration* parameter C5 and adjust the indicator using calibration parameter C0.

(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)



#### **REMARKS**

As other adjustment methods of frequency setting voltage gain, there are methods to adjust with a voltage applied across terminals 4 and 5 or adjust at any point without a voltage applied.

(Refer to Chapter 4 of 🚉 the Instruction Manual (Applied) for the setting method of calibration parameter C7.)



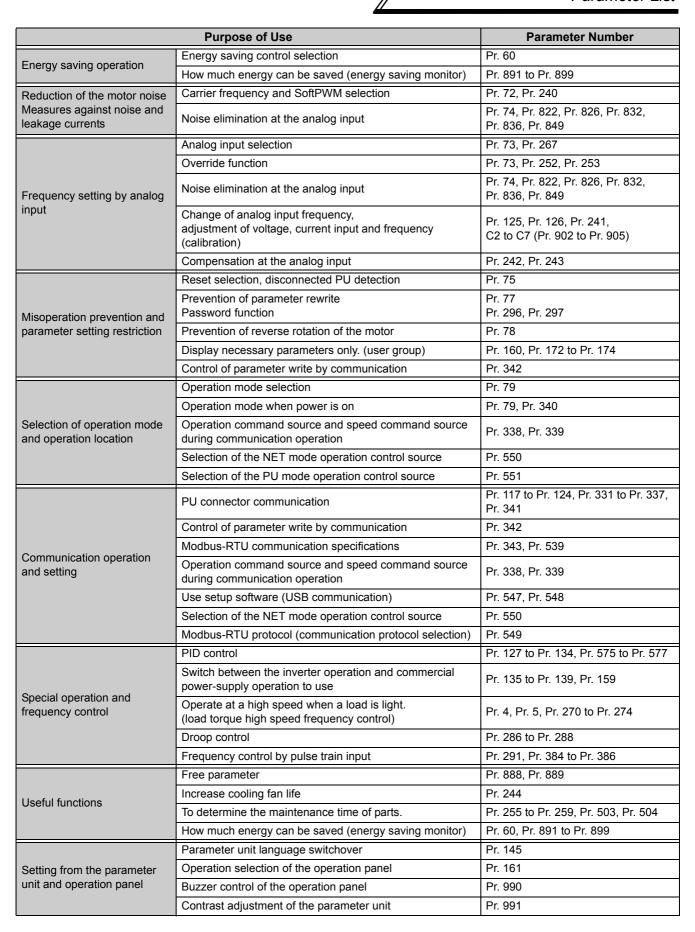
## 3.5.1 List of parameters classified by the purpose

Set the parameters according to the operating conditions. The following list indicates purpose of use and corresponding parameters.

	Purpose of Use	Parameter Number			
Control mode	Change the control method	Pr. 80, Pr. 81, Pr. 451, Pr. 800			
	Torque limit level setting for speed control	Pr. 22, Pr. 803, Pr. 810 to Pr. 817, Pr. 858, Pr. 868, Pr. 874			
Speed control by Real sensorless vector control and	To perform high accuracy/fast response operation (gain adjustment of Real sensorless vector control and vector control)	Pr. 818 to Pr. 821, Pr. 830, Pr. 831, Pr. 880			
vector control	Speed feed forward control, model adaptive speed control	Pr. 828, Pr. 877 to Pr. 881			
	Torque bias function	Pr. 840 to Pr. 848			
	Prevent the motor from overrunning	Pr. 285, Pr. 853, Pr. 873			
	Notch filter	Pr. 862, Pr. 863			
Torque control by Real	Torque command	Pr. 803 to Pr. 806			
sensorless vector control and	Speed limit	Pr. 807 to Pr.809			
vector control	Gain adjustment for torque control	Pr. 824, Pr. 825, Pr. 834, Pr. 835			
	Simple position feed function by contact input	Pr. 419, Pr. 464 to Pr. 494			
	Position control by pulse train input of the inverter	Pr. 419, Pr. 428 to Pr. 430			
Forque control by Real sensorless vector control and vector control  Position control by vector control  Adjust the output torque of the motor (current)	Setting the electronic gear	Pr. 420, Pr. 421, Pr. 424			
	Setting of positioning adjustment parameter	Pr. 426, Pr. 427			
	Gain adjustment of position control	Pr. 422, Pr. 423, Pr. 425			
	Manual torque boost	Pr. 0, Pr. 46, Pr. 112			
	Advanced magnetic flux vector control	Pr. 80, Pr. 81, Pr. 89, Pr. 453, Pr. 454, Pr. 569			
	Real sensorless vector control	Pr. 80, Pr. 81, Pr. 451, Pr. 800			
Adjust the output torque of	Slip compensation	Pr. 245 to Pr. 247			
the motor (current)	Stall prevention operation	Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 48, Pr. 49, Pr. 66, Pr. 114, Pr. 115, Pr. 148, Pr. 149, Pr. 154, Pr. 156, Pr. 157, Pr. 858, Pr. 868			
	Torque limit	Pr. 22, Pr. 803, Pr. 810, Pr. 812 to Pr. 817, Pr. 858, Pr. 868, Pr. 874			
	Maximum/minimum frequency	Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18			
Limit the output frequency	Avoid mechanical resonance points (frequency jump)	Pr. 31 to Pr. 36			
	Speed limit	Pr. 807 to Pr. 809			
	Base frequency, voltage	Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47, Pr. 113			
Set V/F pattern	V/F pattern matching applications	Pr. 14			
	Adjustable 5 points V/F	Pr. 71, Pr. 100 to Pr. 109			
	Multi-speed setting operation	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239			
Frequency setting with	Jog operation	Pr. 15, Pr. 16			
terminals (contact input)	Input compensation of multi-speed and remote setting	Pr. 28			
	Remote setting function	Pr. 59			



	Purpose of Use	Parameter Number			
	Acceleration/deceleration time setting	Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 21, Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 110, Pr. 111			
	Starting frequency	Pr. 13, Pr. 571			
Acceleration/deceleration time/pattern adjustment	Acceleration/deceleration pattern and backlash measures	Pr. 29, Pr. 140 to Pr. 143, Pr.380 to Pr. 383, Pr. 516 to Pr. 519			
amo patom adjustmont	Set a shortest and optimum acceleration/deceleration time automatically.  (Automatic acceleration/deceleration)	Pr. 61 to Pr. 64, Pr. 292, Pr. 293			
	Regeneration avoidance functions at deceleration	Pr. 882 to Pr. 886, Pr. 665			
	Motor protection from overheat (electronic thermal relay function)	Pr. 9, Pr. 51			
	Use the constant-torque motor (applied motor)	Pr. 71, Pr. 450			
Selection and protection of a motor	Offline auto tuning	Pr. 82 to Pr. 84, Pr. 90 to Pr. 94, Pr. 96, Pr. 455 to Pr. 463, Pr. 684, Pr. 859, Pr. 860			
	Online auto tuning	Pr. 95, Pr. 574			
	Easy gain tuning	Pr. 818, Pr. 819			
	DC injection brake	Pr. 10 to Pr. 12, Pr. 850			
	Selection of regeneration unit and DC current feeding	Pr. 30, Pr. 70			
Motor brake and stop	Selection of motor stopping and start command method	Pr. 250			
operation	Decelerate the motor to a stop at instantaneous power failure	Pr. 261 to Pr. 266, Pr. 294			
	Stop-on-contact control	Pr. 6, Pr. 270, Pr. 275, Pr. 276			
	Brake sequence function	Pr. 278 to Pr. 285, Pr. 292			
	Function assignment of input terminal	Pr. 178 to Pr. 189			
	Start signal selection	Pr. 250			
	Logic selection of output stop signal (MRS)	Pr. 17			
Function assignment of	Selection of action conditions of the second (third) function signal (RT(X9))	Pr. 155			
external terminal and control	Terminal assignment of output terminal	Pr. 190 to Pr. 196			
	Detection of output frequency (SU, FU, FU2, FU3, FB, FB2, FB3, LS signal)	Pr. 41 to Pr. 43, Pr. 50, Pr. 116, Pr. 865			
Selection and protection of a motor  Selection and protection of a motor  Motor protection function)  Use the constant offline auto tuning the protection of a motor  Motor brake and stop operation  Motor brake and stop operation  Punction assignment of external terminal and control external terminal external terminal external terminal external terminal external te	Detection of output current (Y12 signal) Detection of zero current (Y13 signal)	Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167			
	Remote output function (REM signal)	Pr. 495 to Pr. 497			
	Speed display and speed setting	Pr. 37, Pr. 144			
Manitor display and manitor	Change of DU/PU monitor descriptions Cumulative monitor clear	Pr. 52, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 563, Pr. 564, Pr. 891			
	Change of the monitor output from terminal FM and AM	Pr. 54 to Pr. 56, Pr. 158, Pr. 866, Pr. 867			
	Adjustment of terminal FM and AM (calibration)	C0 (Pr. 900), C1 (Pr. 901)			
	Energy saving monitor	Pr. 891 to Pr. 899			
Detection of output	Detection of output frequency (SU, FU, FU2, FU3, FB, FB2, FB3, LS signal)	Pr. 41 to Pr. 43, Pr. 50, Pr. 116, Pr. 865			
frequency, current and	Detection of output current (Y12 signal) Detection of zero current (Y13 signal)	Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167			
	Torque detection (TU signal)	Pr. 864			
failure and instantaneous	Restart operation after instantaneous power failure/Flying start	Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 162 to Pr. 165, Pr. 299, Pr. 611			
power failure	Decelerate the motor to a stop at instantaneous power failure	Pr. 261 to Pr. 266, Pr. 294			
	Retry function at fault occurrence	Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69			
On analism of the second of	Output function of fault code	Pr. 76			
Operation setting at fault occurrence	Input/output phase failure protection selection	Pr. 251, Pr. 872			
	Fault definition	Pr. 875			
	Regeneration avoidance function	Pr. 882 to Pr. 886, Pr. 665			





#### 3.5.2 Parameter list

- · @ indicates simple mode parameters.
- · "O" indicates enabled and "x" indicates disabled of "parameter copy", "parameter clear", and "all parameter clear".
- "O\*" indicates a communication parameter which is not cleared by parameter clear (all clear) from the RS-485 communication.

	Parameter							L	L	er			
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear			
_		8							O: enabled ×: disabled				
Manual torque boost	0	0	Torque boost	0.1%	6/4/3/2/ 1% *	0 to 30%	Set the output voltage at 0Hz as %.  * The initial value differs according to the inverter capacity. (0.4K, 0.75K / 1.5K to 3.7K / 5.5K, 7.5K / 11K to 55K / 75K or higher)	0	0	0			
al torque		46	Second torque boost	0.1%	9999	0 to 30%	Set the torque boost when the RT signal is on.	0	0	0			
anu			50031			9999	Without second torque boost						
M		112	Third torque boost	0.1%	9999	0 to 30%	Set the torque boost when the X9 signal is on.	0	0	0			
						9999	Without third torque boost						
y:	1	1		0	0	0							
/mir enc	2	0	Minimum frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 120Hz	Set the lower limit of the output frequency.	0	0	0			
Maximum/minimum frequency		18	High speed maximum frequency	0.01Hz	120/ 60Hz*	120 to 400Hz	Set when performing the operation at 120Hz or more.  * The initial value differs according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)	0	0	0			
Ф	3	0	Base frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency when the motor rated torque is generated. (50Hz/60Hz)	0	0	0			
Itag			Base frequency			0 to 1000V	Set the base voltage.	0	_				
8		19	voltage	0.1V	9999	8888	95% of power supply voltage Same as power supply voltage		0	0			
ncy						9999	Set the base frequency when the RT signal			<del>                                     </del>			
dne		47	Second V/F (base frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz	is on. Second V/F is invalid		0	0			
fre						9999							
Base frequency, voltage		113	Third V/F (base frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz	Set the base frequency when the X9 signal is ON.	0	0	0			
						9999	Third V/F is invalid						
วท	4	0	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set frequency when the RH signal is on.	0	0	0			
g operation	5	0	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	0.01Hz	30Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set frequency when the RM signal is on.	0	0	0			
tting o	6	0	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	0.01Hz	10Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set frequency when the RL signal is on.	0	0	0			
Multi-speed settin					to 27	Multi-speed setting (4 speed to 7 speed)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	Frequency from 4 speed to 15 speed can be set according to the combination of the	0	0	0
Multi		to	Multi-speed setting (8 speed to 15 speed)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	RH, RM, RL and REX signals. 9999: not selected	0	0	0			

Function	7	Related parameters	Name	Incre-	1.44.1				et oy	ar ar	<u> </u>
	7	ă		ments	Initial Value	Range	Descrip	otion	Parameter Copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	7									disab	
		0	Acceleration time	0.1/ 0.01s	5/15s *	0 to 3600/ 360s	Set the motor accelerat  * The initial value diffe inverter capacity. (7.5K c	rs according to the or lower/11K or higher)	0	0	0
	8	0	Deceleration time	0.1/ 0.01s	5/15s *	0 to 3600/ 360s	Set the motor decelerat  * The initial value diffe inverter capacity. (7.5K c	rs according to the or lower/11K or higher)	0	0	0
setting	_	20	Acceleration/ deceleration reference frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	1 to 400Hz	Set the frequency refere acceleration/deceleratio frequency change time f for acceleration/deceleration	n time. Set the from stop to <i>Pr. 20</i> ation time.	0	0	0
Acceleration/deceleration time setting		21	Acceleration/ deceleration time	1	0	0	Range: 0 to 3600s	The increments and setting range of acceleration/	0	0	0
decelerat			increments			1	Increments: 0.01s	deceleration time setting can be changed.			
eleration/		44	Second acceleration/ deceleration time	0.1/ 0.01s	5s	0 to 3600/ 360s	Set the acceleration/dec when the RT signal is o	n.	0	0	0
Acce		45	Second deceleration time	0.1/ 0.01s	9999	0 to 3600/ 360s 9999	Set the deceleration time when the RT signal is on.  Acceleration time = deceleration time		0	0	0
	•	110	Third acceleration/ deceleration time	0.1/ 0.01Hz	9999	0 to 3600/ 360s 9999	Set the acceleration/dec when the X9 signal is of Function invalid		0	0	0
	-	111	Third deceleration time	0.1/ 0.01Hz	9999	0 to 3600/ 360s 9999	Set the deceleration timesignal is on.  Acceleration time = dec		0	0	0
ction neat nermal ion)	9	0	Electronic thermal O/L relay	0.01/ 0.1A*	Inverter rated current	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *	Set the rated motor curi * The increments and according to the inver lower/75k or higher)	setting range differ	0	0	0
Motor protection from overheat (electronic thermal relay function)	51		Second electronic thermal O/L relay	0.01/ 0.1A *	9999	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *	Valid when the RT signal Set the rated motor curn * The increments and according to the inver lower/75k or higher) Second electronic thern	rent. setting range differ ter capacity. (55K or	0	0	0
	10		DC injection brake operation frequency	0.01Hz	3/0.5Hz*	0 to 120Hz	Set the operation freque injection brake.  * The initial value cha 0.5Hz when a controvector is changed to ve Operate when the output becomes less than or e	anges from 3Hz to ol mode other than ector control.  ut frequency	0	0	0
DC injection brake	11		DC injection brake operation time	0.1s	0.5s	0 0.1 to 10s 8888	Starting frequency.  DC injection brake disal Set the operation time of the operated while the X13	bled ne DC injection brake.	0	0	0
	12		DC injection brake operation voltage	0.1%	4/2/1% *	0 0.1 to 30%	DC injection brake disal Set the DC injection bra * The initial value diffe inverter capacity. (7.5K 75K or higher)	bled ke voltage (torque). rs according to the	0	0	0
		802	Pre-excitation selection	1	0	0 1	Servo lock	Setting can be made under vector control.	0	0	0
	Brake operation selection  Brake operation  1  0  DC injection brake  Zero speed control (under Real sensorless vector control)  Magnetic flux decay output shutoff (under Real sensorless vector control)		0	0	0						



	Paran	neter						- a	-e	iter	
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear	
		<u>a</u>							O: enabled ×: disabled		
лсу	13		Starting frequency	0.01Hz	0.5Hz	0 to 60Hz	Starting frequency can be set.	0	0	0	
frequer			Holding time at a			0.0 to 10.0s	Set the holding time of <i>Pr. 13 Starting</i> frequency.				
Starting frequency		571	start	0.1s	9999	9999	Holding function at a start is invalid	0	0	0	
						0	For constant-torque load				
						1	For variable-torque load  Boost for reverse				
						2	For constant-torque rotation 0%				
ching s J						3	lift Boost for forward rotation 0%				
V/F pattern matching applications	14		Load pattern selection	1	0	4	RT signal ONFor constant-torque load (Same as in setting 0) RT signal OFFFor constant-torque lift Boost for reverse rotation 0 (Same as in setting 2)	0	0	0	
//\						5	RT signal ONFor constant-torque load (Same as in setting 0) RT signal OFFFor constant-torque lift Boost for forward rotation 0 (Same as in setting 3)				
	15		Jog frequency	0.01Hz	5Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency for jog operation.	0	0	0	
Jog operation	16		Jog acceleration/ deceleration time	0.1/ 0.01s	0.5s	0 to 3600/ 360s	Set the acceleration/deceleration time for jog operation. Set the time taken to reach the frequency set in <i>Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency</i> for acceleration/deceleration time. (Initial value is 60Hz) In addition, acceleration/deceleration time can not be set separately.		0	0	
E 0 0						0	Open input always				
selection out stop (MRS)	1	7	MRS input selection	1	0	2	Normally closed input (NC contact input specifications)		0	0	
Logic selection of output stop signal (MRS)	17				-	4	External terminal:Normally closed input (NC contact input specifications) Communication::Normally open input				
	18		Refer to Pr. 1 and Pr.	2.		•					
-	19		Refer to Pr. 3.								
	20,	21	Refer to Pr. 7 and Pr.	8.							

		_					_					
ı	Function	Paran	Related barameters apple	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Descri	ption		Parameter clear	
					0.1%	150%	0	Stall prevention operat becomes invalid.	ion selection			
		22		Stall prevention operation level			0.1 to 400%	Function as stall preve under V/F control and flux vector control. Set the current value a prevention operation is Refer to page 100 for to	Advanced magnetic at which stall a started.	0	0	0
		23		Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double	0.1%	9999	0 to 200% 9999	The stall operation level when operating at a high rated frequency.  Constant according to	gh speed above the	0	0	0
		,		speed				-				
			48	Second stall prevention operation current	0.1%	150%	0 0.1 to 220%	Second stall prevention op set.	•	0	0	0
			49	Second stall prevention operation frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 0.01 to 400Hz 9999	Second stall prevention Set the frequency at w operation of <i>Pr. 48</i> is stall <i>Pr. 48</i> is valid when the	hich stall prevention arted.	0	0	0
peration	Stall prevention operation		66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at w operation level starts b	hich the stall	0	0	0
vention c			114	Third stall prevention operation current	0.1%	150%	0 0.1 to 220%	Third stall prevention of The stall prevention of set.		0	0	0
Stall pre	V/F		115	Third stall prevention operation frequency	0.01Hz	0	0 0.01 to 400Hz	Third stall prevention of Set the frequency at wooperation of <i>Pr. 114</i> is s	hich stall prevention	0	0	0
			148	Stall prevention level at 0V input	0.1%	150%	0 to 220%	When "4" is set in Pr. 8 prevention operation le		0	0	0
			149	Stall prevention level at 10V input	0.1%	200%	0 to 220%	by the analog signal in (terminal 4).	put to terminal 1	0	0	0
				Voltage reduction			0	With voltage reduction	You can select whether to use			
			154	selection during stall prevention operation	1	1	1	Without voltage reduction	output voltage reduction during stall prevention operation or not.	0	0	0
			156	Stall prevention operation selection	1	0	0 to 31, 100, 101	Pr. 156 allows you to se stall prevention or not acceleration/deceleration	according to the	0	0	0
			157	OL signal output timer	0.1s	0s	0 to 25s 9999	Set the output start tim output when stall preve Without the OL signal	ention is activated.	0	0	0
			858	Terminal 4 function assignment	Refer to	naga 122						
			868	Terminal 1 function assignment	TOIGI IU	ouge 132.						

$\mathcal{I}$

		Parameter								-	-	ter
a Citoria			Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Descri	ption	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
ш	-		R							O: enab		
		22		Torque limit level	0.1%	150/ 200% *	0 to 400%	This functions as torqu Real sensorless vecto * For the 3.7K or lower, to from 150% to 200% wh Advanced magnetic flu Real sensorless vector control. Refer to page 99 for sta operation level.	r control. ne initial value changes en V/F control or k vector is changed to control or vector	0	0	0
			157	OL signal output timer	0.1s	0s	0 to 25s	Set the output start tim output when torque lin Without the OL signal	nit is activated.	0	0	0
			803	Constant power range torque characteristic selection	1	0	0	Constant output limit ( and control)  Constant torque limit ( control)	orque current limit	0	0	0
			810	Torque limit input method selection	1	0	0	Internal torque limit Parameter-set torque performed. External torque limit		0	0	0
nit level	Vector		811	Set resolution switchover	1	0	0 1 10	Torque limit based on terminal 1 and 4  Running speed increments  1r/min  0.1r/min  1r/min	Torque limit increments  0.1% increments	0	0	0
Torque lin	Torque limit level Sensorless		812	Torque limit level (regeneration)	0.1%	9999	11 0 to 400% 9999	0.1r/min Set the torque limit lev rotation regeneration. Limit at the value of <i>Pi</i> terminal	el for forward	0	0	0
	)		813	Torque limit level (3rd quadrant)	0.1%	9999	0 to 400% 9999	Set the torque limit lev rotation driving.  Limit at the value of <i>Pri</i> terminal		0	0	0
			814	Torque limit level (4th quadrant)	0.1%	9999	0 to 400% 9999	Set the torque limit lev rotation regeneration. Limit at the value of <i>Pr</i> terminal		0	0	0
			815	Torque limit level 2	0.1%	9999	0 to 400% 9999	When the torque limit is on, the <i>Pr. 815</i> value value regardless of <i>Pr.</i> The torque limit set to.	is a torque limit 810.	0	0	0
			816	Torque limit level during acceleration	0.1%	9999	0 to 400% 9999	Set the torque limit val acceleration. Same torque limit as a	ue during	0	0	0
			817	Torque limit level during deceleration	0.1%	9999	0 to 400% 9999	Set the torque limit val deceleration. Same torque limit as a	ue during	0	0	0
			874	OLT level setting	0.1%	150%	0 to 200%	This function can mak the torque limit is activ motor. Set the output t inverter trip is made in	e an inverter trip if ated to stall the orque at which an	0	0	0
-	_	24 to	27	Refer to Pr. 4 to Pr. 6.		i <u> </u>	1			1		
Input compensation	remote setting	28		Multi-speed input compensation selection	1	0	1	Without compensation  With compensation		0	0	0

	Paran	neter						er	er	ster
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
ш		par							enab disak	
						0	Linear acceleration/ deceleration			
	29		Acceleration/			2	S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B	0		
			deceleration pattern selection	1	0	3	Backlash measures S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C		0	0
			Selection			4				
			Backlash acceleration			5	S-pattern acceleration/deceleration D			
		140	stopping frequency  Backlash acceleration	0.01Hz	1Hz	0 to 400Hz		0	0	0
		141	stopping time	0.1s	0.5s	0 to 360s	Set the stopping frequency and time for backlash measures.	0	0	0
res		142	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency	0.01Hz	1Hz	0 to 400Hz	Valid when <i>Pr. 29</i> = "3"	0	0	0
eration neasu		143	Backlash deceleration stopping time	0.1s	0.5s	0 to 360s		0	0	0
Acceleration/deceleration oattern and backlash measures		380	Acceleration S- pattern 1	1%	0%	0 to 50%	Valid when S-pattern acceleration/ deceleration C ( <i>Pr. 29</i> = 4) is set. Set the time taken for S-pattern from	0	0	0
eration nd bac		381	Deceleration S- pattern 1	1%	0%	0 to 50%	starting of acceleration/deceleration to linear acceleration as % to the	0	0	0
Accele ttern ar		382	Acceleration S- pattern 2	1%	0%	0 to 50%	acceleration/deceleration time ( <i>Pr. 7, Pr. 8</i> , etc.)	0	0	0
pat		383	Deceleration S- pattern 2	1%	0%	0 to 50%	An acceleration/deceleration pattern can be changed with the X20 signal.	0	0	0
		516	S-pattern time at a start of acceleration	0.1s	0.1s	0.1 to 2.5s		0	0	0
		517	S-pattern time at a completion of acceleration	0.1s	0.1s	0.1 to 2.5s	Valid when S-pattern acceleration/ deceleration D ( <i>Pr. 29</i> = 5) is set. Set the time taken for S-pattern	0	0	0
		518	S-pattern time at a start of deceleration	0.1s	0.1s	0.1 to 2.5s	acceleration/deceleration (S-pattern operation).	0	0	0
		519	S-pattern time at a completion of deceleration	0.1s	0.1s	0.1 to 2.5s	Built-in brake, brake unit (FR-BU2 *1, FR-		0	0
						0	Built-in brake, brake unit (FR-BU2 *1, FR-BU, BU)  High-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR), Brake unit (FR-BU2 *2, MT-BU5), Power regeneration converter (MT-RC)			
						1				
<u></u>						2	High power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC), Power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)			
Selection of regeneration unit	30		Regenerative	1	0	10	Built-in brake unit, brake unit (FR-BU2 *1, FR-BU, BU)  DC feeding mode 1 (operated by DC	0	0	0
fregene			function selection			11	(FR-ABR), brake unit (FR-BU2 *2, MT-BU5)			
lection o						20	Built-in brake unit, brake unit (FR-BU2 *1, FR-BU, BU)  High-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR), brake unit (FR-BU2 *2, MT-BU5)  DC feeding mode 2 (operated by switching between AC and DC)			
Se						21				
							n combination with GZG, GRZG, or FR-BR.	1		
		70	Special regenerative brake duty	0.1%	0%	*2 Used in 0 to 30/ 0 to 10%*	set this parameter when a brake unit or power regeneration converter is used.  * Range differ according to the inverter	0	0	0
							capacity. (55K or lower/75K or higher)			



	Paran	neter						_	1	ter
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
ш		pa F							enab disab	
	31		Frequency jump 1A	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		0	0	0
cal nts np)	32		Frequency jump 1B	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		0	0	0
schani ce poi cy jun	33		Frequency jump 2A	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	1A to 1B, 2A to 2B, 3A to 3B is frequency jumps	0	0	0
Avoid mechanical resonance points (frequency jump)	34		Frequency jump 2B	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid	0	0	0
A P	35		Frequency jump 3A	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		0	0	0
	36		Frequency jump 3B	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		0	0	0
	37		Speed display	1	0	0 1 to 9998	Frequency display, setting Set the machine speed for <i>Pr.505</i> Set frequency.	0	0	0
Speed display and speed setting		144	Speed setting switchover	1	4	0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110	Set the number of motor poles when displaying the motor speed. A setting value is automatically changed depending on the <i>Pr:81</i> setting.	0	0	0
eed display ar speed setting		505	Speed setting reference	0.01Hz	60Hz	1 to 120Hz	Set the frequency that will be the basis of machine speed display.	0	0	0
ds		811	Easy gain tuning response level setting	1	0	0 1 10	Running speed increments  1r/min 0.1r/min 1r/min 0.1r/min 0.01% increments 0.01% increments	0	0	0
speed gnal)	41		Up-to-frequency sensitivity	0.1%	10%	0 to 100%	Set the level where the SU signal turns on.	0	0	0
notor s LS się	42		Output frequency detection	0.01Hz	6Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency where the FU (FB) signal turns on.	0	0	0
ncy and r B2, FB3	43		Output frequency detection for	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency where the FU (FB) signal turns on in reverse rotation.  Same as Pr. 42 setting	0	0	0
frequer 3, FB, F		50	reverse rotation Second output frequency detection	0.01Hz	30Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency where the FU2 (FB2) signal turns on.	0	0	0
foutput U2, FU		116	Third output frequency detection	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency where the FU3 (FB3) signal turns on.	0	0	0
Detection of output frequency and motor speed (SU, FU, FU2, FU3, FB, FB2, FB3, LS signal)		865	Low speed detection	0.01Hz	1.5Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency where the LS signal turns on.	0	0	0
	44,	45	Refer to Pr. 7 and Pr.	8.		·				
	46		Refer to Pr. 0.							
	47		Refer to Pr. 3.							
	48,	49	Refer to Pr. 22 and Pr	: 23.						
	50		Refer to Pr. 41 to Pr. 4	13.						
	51		Refer to Pr. 9.							

	Paran	neter						<u>.</u>	<u>.</u>	ter
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
щ		Re						_	enab disab	
	52		DU/PU main display data selection	1	0	100	Select monitor to be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit and monitor to be output to the terminal FM and AM.  0: Output frequency ( <i>Pr. 52</i> )  1: Output frequency ( <i>Pr. 54</i> , <i>Pr. 158</i> )  2: Output current ( <i>Pr. 54</i> , <i>Pr. 158</i> )  3: Output voltage ( <i>Pr. 54</i> , <i>Pr. 158</i> )	0	0	0
	54		FM terminal function selection	1	1	1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21, 24, 32 to 34, 46, 50, 52, 53	5 : Frequency setting value 6 : Running speed 7 : Motor torque 8 : Converter output voltage 9 : Regenerative brake duty 10 : Electronic thermal relay function load	0	0	0
Change of DU/PU monitor descriptions Cumulative monitor clear		158	AM terminal function selection	1	1	1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21, 24, 32 to 34, 46, 50, 52, 53	factor  11: Output current peak value  12: Converter output voltage peak value  13: Input power  14: Output power  17: Load meter  18: Motor excitation current  19: Position pulse *1 (Pr. 52)  20: Cumulative energization time (Pr. 52)  21: Reference voltage output (Pr. 54, Pr. 158)  22: Orientation status *1 (Pr. 52)  23: Actual operation time (Pr. 52)  23: Actual operation time (Pr. 52)  23: Torque command  33: Torque command  33: Torque command  34: Motor output  35: Feedback pulse *1 (Pr. 52)  39: SSCNET III communication status *2  46: Motor temperature *3  50: Power saving effect  51: Cumulative saving power (Pr. 52)  52: PID set point  53: PID measured value  54: PID deviation (Pr. 52)  55: Input/output terminal status (Pr. 52)  56: Option input terminal status (Pr. 52)  57: Option output terminal status (Pr. 52)  57: Option output terminal status (Pr. 52)  100: Set frequency is displayed during a stop and output frequency is displayed during operation (Pr. 52)  *1 Available only when FR-A7AP/FR-A7AL is mounted.  *2 Available only when FR-A7NS is mounted.  *3 Available only when FR-A7AZ is mounted and SFV5RU□□□□□□T/A is used.	0	0	0
		170	Watt-hour meter clear	1	9999	0 10 9999	Set "0" to clear the watt-hour meter monitor.  Sets the maximum value for the monitoring from communication to 9999kWh.  Sets the maximum value for the monitoring from communication to 65535kWh.	0	×	0
		171	Operation hour meter clear	1	9999	0, 9999	Set "0" to clear the operation time monitor. Setting "9999" has no effect.	×	×	×
		268	Monitor decimal digits selection	1	9999	0 1 9999	Displays the monitor as integral value.  Displays the monitor in increments of 0.1.  No fixed decimal position	0	0	0
		563	Energization time carrying-over times	1	0	(0 to 65535)	The numbers of cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535h is displayed. Reading only	×	×	×
		564	Operating time carrying-over times	1	0	(0 to 65535)	The numbers of operation time monitor exceeded 65535h is displayed. Reading only	×	×	×
		867	AM output filter	0.01s	0.01s	0 to 5s	Set the output filter of terminal AM.	0	0	0
		891	Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times	1	9999	0 to 4 9999	Set the number of times to shift the cumulative power monitor digit. Clamps the monitor value at maximum. No shift Clears the monitor value when it exceeds the maximum value.	0	0	0

<b>—</b>	

	Paran	neter						70	J.	ter
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
ш		pa							enab disab	
onitor	55		Frequency monitoring reference	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the full-scale value to output the output frequency monitor value to terminal FM and AM.	0	0	0
Change of the monitor output from terminal FM and AM	56		Current monitoring reference	0.01/ 0.1A*	Inverter rated current	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *	Set the full-scale value to output the output current monitor value to terminal FM and AM.  * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)		0	0
Cha		866	Torque monitoring reference	0.1%	150%	0 to 400%	Set the full-scale value to output the torque monitor value to terminal FM and AM.	0	0	0
	57		Restart coasting time	0.1s	9999	0 0.1 to 5s/ 0.1 to 30s *	The coasting time is as follows:  1.5K or lower		0	0
						9999	No restart			
	58		Restart cushion time	0.1s	1s	0 to 60s	Set a voltage starting time at restart.	0	0	0
			Automatic restart after instantaneous			1	With frequency search Without frequency search (Reduced voltage system)			
0		162	power failure selection	1	0	10 11	Encoder detection frequency Frequency search at every start Reduced voltage at every start	0	0	0
tion sous						12	Encoder detection frequency at every start			
Restart operation after instantaneous power failure		163	First cushion time for restart	0.1s	0s	0 to 20s	Set a voltage starting time at restart. Consider according to the magnitude of	0	0	0
estart er inst powe		164	First cushion voltage for restart	0.1%	0%	0 to 100%	load (inertia moment/torque).	0	0	0
R		165	Stall prevention operation level for restart	0.1%	150%	0 to 220%	Consider the rated inverter current as 100% and set the stall prevention operation level during restart operation.	0	0	0
						0	Without rotation direction detection			
		299	Rotation direction detection selection at restarting	1	0	9999	With rotation direction detection When $Pr. 78 =$ "0", the rotation direction is detected. When $Pr. 78 =$ "1", "2", the rotation direction is not detected.	0	0	0
		611	Acceleration time at a restart	0.1s	5/15s *	0 to 3600s	Set the acceleration time to reach <i>Pr.20</i> * The initial value differs according to the inverter capacity. (55K or	0	0	0
						9999	restart is the normal acceleration time (e.g. <i>Pr.</i> 7).			
unction						0	RH, RM, RL signal function Frequency setting storage function  Multi-speed setting —			
lg fı			Remote function			1	Remote setting Yes	1		
ettir	59		selection	1	0	2	Remote setting No	0	0	0
Remote setting function			23.3.1			3	Remote setting  No (Turning STF/STR off clears remotely-set frequency.)			
Energy saving control selection	60		Energy saving	1	0	0	Normal operation mode	0	0	0
Energy control	_		control selection			4	Energy saving operation mode			

	Paran	neter							<u>_</u>	_	ter
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Descri	ption	Parameter Copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
_		ä								disak	
	61		Reference current	0.01/ 0.1A*	9999	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A*	according to the inve lower/75k or higher)	I setting range differ erter capacity. (55K or	0	0	0
						9999	Rated inverter current Setting value is a limit				
			Reference value at			0 to 220%	value  Setting value is an optimum value	deceleration mode Optimum acceleration/ deceleration mode			
	62		acceleration	0.1%	9999	0000	150% is a limit value	Shortest acceleration/ deceleration mode	0	0	0
						9999	100% is an optimum value	Optimum acceleration/ deceleration mode			
							Setting value is a limit				
ion						0 to 220%	value	deceleration mode Optimum			
celerat	63		Reference value at	0.1%	9999		Setting value is an optimum value	acceleration/ deceleration mode	0	0	0
ıtion/de			deceleration	0.170	0000	9999	150% is a limit value	Shortest acceleration/ deceleration mode Optimum	O		
Automatic acceleration/deceleration						9999	100% is an optimum value	acceleration/ deceleration mode			
tic a	64		Starting frequency	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 10Hz	0 to 10Hz are starting		0	0	0
эта			for elevator mode			9999	2Hz is starting frequer	icy			
Autc						1	Shortest acceleration/	Without brake			
			Automatic			11	deceleration mode	With brake			
		292	acceleration/	1	0	3	Optimum acceleration	deceleration mode	0	0	0
			deceleration		-	5	Elevator mode 1		_		
						6 7	Elevator mode 2 Brake sequence mode	<u>. 1</u>			
						8	Brake sequence mode				
			Acceleration/			0	Calculate acceleration both acceleration and shortest and optimum deceleration mode.	/deceleration time of deceleration for the			
		293	deceleration separate selection	1	0	1	Calculate only acceler shortest and optimum deceleration mode		0	0	0
						2	Calculate only deceler shortest and optimum deceleration mode				
φ	65		Retry selection	1	0	0 to 5	A fault for retry can be	selected.	0	0	0
occurrenc			Number of retries at			1 to 10	No retry function Set the number of retri occurrence. A fault out during retry operation.				
Retry function at alarm occurrence		67	fault occurrence	1	0	101 to 110	Set the number of retri- occurrence. (The settin the number of retries.) provided during retry o	g value minus 100 is A fault output is peration.	0	0	0
y func		68	Retry waiting time	0.1s	1s	0 to 10s	Set the waiting time from fault occurs until a retr	y is made.	0	0	0
Retr		69	Retry count display erase	1	0	0	Clear the number of re retry.	starts succeeded by	0	0	0
	66		Refer to Pr. 22 and Pr	r. 23.							
-	67 to	69	Refer to Pr. 65.								
	70		Refer to Pr. 30.								
			·			·	<del></del>				



	Paran	neter							-E	-E	ter
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Descri	ption	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
ш		Par								enab disab	
Motor selection (applied motor)	71	d	Applied motor	1	0	0 1 2 20 30 40 50 3 13 23 33 43 53 4 14 24 34 44 54 5 5 15 6 16 7	Thermal characteristics Thermal characteristics constant-torque motor Thermal characteristic Adjustable 5 points V/F Mitsubishi standard motor 1.5kW or less) Thermal characteristic vector motor SF-V5RL Thermal characteristic efficiency motor (SF-H Thermal characteristic constant-torque motor Standard motor Constant-torque motor Mitsubishi vector motor SF-V5RU (except for 1500 r/min series) Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR 4P 1.5kW or less) Mitsubishi vector motor SF-V5RU (1500r/min series), SF-THY Mitsubishi constant- torque motor (SF-HRCA) Standard motor Constant-torque motor Mitsubishi vector motor SF-V5RU (except for 1500 r/min series) Mitsubishi vector motor SF-V5RU (except for 1500 r/min series) Mitsubishi vector motor SF-V5RU (except for 1500 r/min series) Mitsubishi vector motor SF-V5RU (1500r/min series) Mitsubishi vector motor SF-V5RU (1500r/min series) Mitsubishi igh efficiency motor (SF-JR 4P 1.5kW or less) Mitsubishi igh efficiency motor (SF-HR) Mitsubishi igh efficiency motor (SF-HR) Standard motor Constant-torque motor Standard motor Constant-torque motor Standard motor Constant-torque motor Standard motor Constant-torque motor	of standard motor ctor (SF-JR 4P s of the Mitsubishi (1500r/min series) of Mitsubishi high R) of Mitsubishi		disat	
						8	Standard motor	Delta connection Motor constants direct			
						18	Constant-torque motor	input + Offline auto tuning			
		450	Second applied motor	1	9999	0 to 8, 13 to 18, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54	Set when using the se (same specifications a	cond motor. s Pr. 71)	0	0	0
				[		1		-	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	

	Paran	neter							er	er	ster
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Descri	ption	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parametel clear
Ľ.		Re							_	enab disab	
Carrier frequency and SoftPWM selection	72		PWM frequency selection	1	2	0 to 15/ 0 to 6, 25 *	inverter capacity. (55K	s in [kHz]. 1.7kHz, 15 indicates 2.5. (25 is vave filter.) are for Real trol and vector	0	0	0
		240	Soft-PWM operation selection	1	1	1	Soft-PWM invalid When <i>Pr. 72</i> = "0 to 5" or higher), Soft-PWM i		0	0	0
u	73		Analog input selection	1	1	0 to 7, 10 to 17	You can select the inp terminal 2 (0 to 5V, 0 to and input specification ±5V, 0 to ±10V). To change the terminal input specification (0 to OFF (initial status) the input switch 2. To char input (0 to 20mA), turn current input switch 2. Override and reversible selected.	ut specifications of 0 10V, 0 to 20mA) s of terminal 1 (0 to 1 2 to the voltage 0 5V/ 0 to 10V), turn voltage/current nge it to the current ON the voltage/	0	×	0
Analog input selection		242	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2)	0.1%	100%	0 to 100%	Set the ratio of added amount when terminal	•	0	0	0
nalog in		243	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4)	0.1%	75%	0 to 100%	Set the ratio of added amount when terminal		0	0	0
4		252	Override bias	0.1%	50%	0 to 200%	Set the bias side compoverride function.	pensation value of	0	0	0
		253	Override gain	0.1%	150%	0 to 200%	Set the gain side compoverride function.	pensation value of	0	0	0
		267	Terminal 4 input selection	1	0	0 1 2	Terminal 4 input 4 to 20mA  Terminal 4 input 0 to 5V  Terminal 4 input	Turn ON the voltage/current input switch 1(initial status).  Turn OFF the voltage/current input switch 1.	0	×	0
	74		Input filter time constant	1	1	0 to 8	O to 10V  The primary delay filte the analog input can b A larger setting results	r time constant for e set.	0	0	0
og input ion		822	Speed setting filter 1	0.001s	9999	0 to 5s, 9999	Set the time constant of filter relative to the ext command (analog input	of the primary delay ernal speed	0	0	0
Response level of analog input and noise elimination		826	Torque setting filter 1	0.001s	9999	0 to 5s, 9999	Set the time constant of filter relative to the ext command (analog input	of the primary delay ernal torque ut command).	0	0	0
ie leve noise		832	Speed setting filter 2	0.001s	9999	0 to 5s, 9999	Second function of <i>Pr</i> : RT terminal is on)	822 (valid when the	0	0	0
spons		836	Torque setting filter 2	0.001s	9999	0 to 5s, 9999	Second function of <i>Pr.</i> RT terminal is on)	826 (valid when the	0	0	0
Re		849	Analog input offset adjustment	0.1%	100%	0 to 200%	This function provides analog input (terminal avoids frequency comdue to noise under 0 s	2) with offset and mand to be given	0	0	0



	Paran	neter						±	ī	ter
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter Copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
		<u>a</u>							disab	
Reset selection, disconnected PU detection	75		Reset selection/ disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection	1	14	0 to 3, 14 to 17	You can select the reset input acceptance, disconnected PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU07/FR-PU04) connector detection function and PU stop function.  For the initial value, reset always enabled, without disconnected PU detection, and with PU stop function are set.	0	×	×
on						0	Without fault code output			
Coc			Fault code output			1	With fault code output			
Output function of alarm code	76		selection	1	0	2	Fault code output at fault occurrence only	0	0	0
<del>,</del> o						0	Write is enabled only during a stop			
on ester			Parameter write			1	Parameter write is disabled.			
Prevention of parameter rewrite	77		selection	1	0	2	Parameter write is enabled in any operation mode regardless of operating status.	0	0	0
٦.						0	Both forward and reverse rotations allowed			
Prevention of reverse rotation of the motor	78		Reverse rotation prevention selection	1	0	2	Reverse rotation disallowed  Forward rotation disallowed	0	0	0
						0	External/PU switchover mode			
						1	Fixed to PU operation mode			
						2	Fixed to External operation mode			
	79	0	Operation mode	1	0	3	External/PU combined operation mode 1	0	0	0
			selection			4	External/PU combined operation mode 2			
						6	Switchover mode			
ion						7	External operation mode (PU operation interlock)			
ect						0	As set in Pr. 79.			
Operation mode selection			Communication			1, 2	Started in the Network operation mode. When the setting is "2", it will resume the pre-instantaneous power failure operation mode after an instantaneous power failure occurs.			
edO		340	startup mode selection	1	0	10, 12	Started in the Network operation mode. Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and Network operation mode from the operation panel. When the setting is "12", it will resume the pre-instantaneous power failure operation mode after an instantaneous power failure occurs.	0	O*	0*

		Paran	notor								_
	Function	raiaii	Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	ш.		L ed							enab disab	
		80		Motor capacity	0.01/ 0.1kW*	9999	0.4 to 55/ 0 to 3600kW *	Set the applied motor capacity.  * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)  V/F control is performed	0	0	0
		81		Number of motor poles	1	9999		Set the number of motor poles.  X18 signal-ON:V/F Set 10 + number of motor poles.  V/F control is performed	0	0	0
			89	Speed control gain (Advanced magnetic flux vector)	0.1%	9999	0 to 200%	Motor speed fluctuation due to load fluctuation is adjusted during Advanced magnetic flux vector control. 100% is a referenced value.  Gain matching with the motor set in <i>Pr.71</i> .	0	×	0
			451	Second motor control method selection	1	9999	10, 11, 12	Select the method of controlling the second motor. (same as <i>Pr.800</i> )  V/F Control (Advanced magnetic flux vector control)	0	0	0
pod	Vector		453	Second motor capacity	0.01/ 0.1kW *	9999	0.4 to 55/ 0 to 3600kW *	Set the capacity of the second motor.  * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)  V/F control is performed	0	0	0
itrol met	less		454	Number of second motor poles	1	9999	2, 4, 6, 8, 10	Set the number of poles of the second motor.  V/F control is performed	0	0	0
Selection of control method	flux Sensorless		569	Second motor speed control gain	0.1%	9999	0 to 200%	Second motor speed fluctuation due to load fluctuation is adjusted during Advanced magnetic flux vector control. 100% is a referenced value.	0	×	0
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	(Magnetic flux)		800	Control method selection	1	20	9999 0 1 2 3 4 5 9 10 11 12	Gain matching with the motor set in Pr.450.  Speed control  Torque control  MC signal-ON:torque MC signal-OFF:speed Position control  MC signal-OFF:speed MC signal-ON:torque MC signal-OFF:speed MC signal-OFF:speed MC signal-OFF:position Vector control test operation Test operation of vector control (speed control) can be performed without connecting a motor.  Speed control  Torque control  MC signal-ON: Torque control  MC signal-OFF: Speed  V/F Control (Advanced magnetic flux	0	0	0
							20	vector control)			



		Paran	neter						ter	ter	eter
	Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Œ.		Par							enab disab	
Ī		82		Motor excitation current	0.01/ 0.1A *	9999	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *	Tuning data (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.) * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)  Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-	0	×	0
		83		Rated motor	0.41/	200/		HRCA, etc.) constants  Set the rated motor voltage(V).			
				voltage	0.1V	400V *	0 to 1000V	* The initial values differ according to the voltage level. (200V/400V)	0	0	0
		84		Rated motor frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	10 to 120Hz	Set the rated motor frequency (Hz).  Tuning data	0	0	0
			90	Motor constant (R1)	0.001Ω/ 0.01mΩ*	9999	0 to 50Ω/ 0 to 400mΩ *	(The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)  * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)  Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HRCA, etc.) constants	0	×	0
			91	Motor constant (R2)	0.001Ω/ 0.01mΩ*	9999	0 to 50Ω/ 0 to 400mΩ*	Tuning data (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.) * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)  Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HRCA, etc.) constants	0	×	0
Offline auto tunina	Sensorless Vector		92	Motor constant (L1)	0.001Ω (0.1mH) /0.01mΩ (0.01mH) *	9999	0 to 50Ω (0 to 1000mH)/ 0 to 3600mΩ (0 to 400mH) *	Tuning data (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.) * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)  Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-	0	×	0
Offline	Magnetic flux Sens		93	Motor constant (L2)	0.001Ω (0.1mH) /0.01mΩ (0.01mH) *	9999	0 to 50Ω (0 to 1000mH)/ 0 to 3600mΩ (0 to 400mH) *	HRCA, etc.) constants  Tuning data (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)  * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)  Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-	0	×	0
							9999	HRCA, etc.) constants			
			94	Motor constant (X)	0.01Ω (0.1%)/ 0.01Ω (0.01%)*	9999	0 to 500Ω (0 to 100%)/ 0 to 100Ω (0 to 100%) *	Tuning data (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.) * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)  Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-	0	×	0
							9999	HRCA, etc.) constants			
			96	Auto tuning setting/	1	0	1	Auto tuning is not performed  Tuning performed without motor running	0	×	0
				status			101	Tuning performed with motor running			
			455	Second motor excitation current	0.01/ 0.1A *	9999	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *	Tuning data of the second motor (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.) * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher) Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-	0	×	0
							9999	HRCA, etc.) constants			
			456	Rated second motor voltage	0.1V	200/ 400V *	0 to 1000V	Set the rated voltage (V) of the second motor.  * The initial values differ according to the voltage level. (200V/400V)	0	0	0
			457	Rated second motor frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	10 to 120Hz	Set the rated frequency (Hz) of the second motor.	0	0	0

		Param	neter						L.	L.	er
Finction	discussion.		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
			_ e							enab disab	
			458	Second motor constant (R1)	0.001Ω/ 0.01mΩ *	9999	0 to 50Ω/ 0 to 400mΩ*	Tuning data of the second motor (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)  * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)	0	×	0
							9999	Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HRCA, etc.) constants			
			459	Second motor constant (R2)	0.001Ω/ 0.01mΩ *	9999	0 to 50Ω/ 0 to 400mΩ *	Tuning data of the second motor (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)  * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)	0	×	0
							9999	Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HRCA, etc.) constants			
				Second motor	0.001Ω (0.1mH)/		0 to 50Ω (0 to 1000mH)/ 0 to 3600mΩ	Tuning data of the second motor (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)  * The increments and setting range differ			
			460	constant (L1)	0.01mΩ (0.01mH) *	9999	(0 to 400mH) *	according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)  Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-	0	×	0
							9999	HRCA, etc.) constants			
Offline auto tuning	rless Vector		461	Second motor constant (L2)	$0.001\Omega$ (0.1mH) /0.01m $\Omega$ (0.01mH) *	9999	0 to 50Ω (0 to 1000mH)/ 0 to 3600mΩ (0 to 400mH) *	Tuning data of the second motor (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)  * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)	0	×	0
e autc	Sensorless				(0.011111)		9999	Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HRCA, etc.) constants			
Offline	Magnetic flux S		462	Second motor constant (X)	0.01Ω (0.1%)/ 0.01mΩ (0.01%)*	9999	0 to 500Ω (0 to 100%)/ 0 to 100Ω (0 to 100%) *	Tuning data of the second motor (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.) * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)	0	×	0
							9999	Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HRCA, etc.) constants			
			463	Second motor auto tuning setting/status	1	0	0, 1, 101	Set the tuning mode of the second motor. (same as <i>Pr. 96</i> )	0	×	0
			684	Tuning data unit switchover	1	0	0	Internal data converter value Displayed in "A, Ω, mH, %".	0	0	0
			859	Torque current	0.01/ 0.1A *	9999	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *	Tuning data (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)  * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)	0	×	0
							9999	Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HRCA, etc.) constants			
			860	Second motor torque current	0.01/ 0.1A *	9999	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *	Tuning data of the second motor (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)  * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)	0	×	0
							9999	Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HRCA, etc.) constants			
_	_	89	<u> </u>	Refer to Pr. 81.	0.4		•	•			
		90 to	94	Refer to Pr. 82 to Pr.	84.						



		Paran	neter						er	er	ter
di di	Loncalon		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Ш	_		R							enab disab	
				Online auto tuning			0	Online auto tuning is not performed			
	Vector	95		selection	1	0	1	Start-time tuning (at start-up)	0	0	0
ing							2	Magnetic flux observer (normal)			
Online auto tuning	Magnetic flux Sensorless		574	Second motor online auto tuning	1	0	0, 1	Select the second motor online auto tuning. (same as <i>Pr. 95</i> )	0	0	0
_	_	96		Refer to Pr. 82 to Pr.	84.			I	l		l
		100		V/F1(first frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		0	0	0
	10	101		V/F1(first frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V		0	0	0
		102		V/F2(second frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		0	0	0
V/F		103	103	V/F2(second frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V	ov	0	0	0
Adjustable 5 points V/F		104		V/F3(third frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	Set each points (frequency, voltage) of V/F pattern.	0	0	0
ible 5	V/F	105		V/F3(third frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V	9999: No V/F setting	0	0	0
Adjusta		106		V/F4(fourth frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		0	0	0
		107		V/F4(fourth frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V		0	0	0
		108		V/F5(fifth frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		0	0	0
	109		V/F5(fifth frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V		0	0	0	
				Refer to page 106.							
		110,	111	Refer to Pr. 7.							
		112		Refer to Pr. 0.							
	_	113	115	Refer to Pr. 3. Refer to Pr. 22.							
		114,	110	Refer to <i>Pr. 22</i> .							
<u> </u>		110		1.000 10 11. 71.							

	Paran	neter						5	<u>.</u>	ter
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter O copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
								×:	disab	led
	117		PU communication station number	1	0	0 to 31	Specify the inverter station number. Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer.	0	0*	0*
	118		PU communication speed	1	192	48, 96, 192, 384	Set the communication speed. The setting value × 100 equals the communication speed. For example, the communication speed is 19200bps when the setting value is "192".	0	O*	0*
	119		PU communication stop bit length	1	1	0 1 10 11	Stop bit length: 1bit data length: 8bit Stop bit length: 2bit data length: 8bit Stop bit length: 1bit data length: 7bit Stop bit length: 2bit data length: 7bit	0	O*	0*
	120		PU communication parity check	1	2	0 1 2	Without parity check With odd parity check With even parity check	0	0*	0*
JU connector communication	121		Number of PU communication retries	1	1	0 to 10	Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of a data receive error. If the number of consecutive errors exceeds the permissible value, the inverter trips. If a communication error occurs, the	0	0*	O*
00 7							inverter will not trip.			
connecto	122		PU communication check time interval	0.1s	9999	0.1 to 999.8s	No PU connector communication  Set the communication check time interval. If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter trips.	0	0*	O*
PU	123		PU communication waiting time setting	1	9999	9999 0 to 150ms 9999	No communication check (signal loss detection) Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response. Set with communication data.	0	0*	0*
	124		PU communication CR/LF selection	1	1	0 1 2	Without CR/LF With CR With CR/LF	0	0*	0*
		342	Communication EEPROM write selection	1	0	0	Parameter values written by communication are written to the EEPROM and RAM.  Parameter values written by communication are written to the RAM.	0	0	0
		551	PU mode operation command source selection	1	2	2	Select the PU connector as the PU operation mode control source.  Select the PU connector as the PU operation mode control source.  Select the USB connector as the PU	0	0*	0*
						3	operation mode control source.			
) };	125	0	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency of terminal 2 input gain (maximum).	0	×	0
/, requent	126	0	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	(Valid when $Pr. 858 = 0$ (initial value))	0	×	0
luenc) and fi		241	Analog input display unit switchover	1	0	1	Displayed in % Select the unit for analog input display.	0	0	0
ut freq input (r		C2 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency on the bias side of terminal 2 input.	0	×	0
inalog input le, current i (calibration)			Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	0.1%	0%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the bias side voltage (current) of terminal 2 input.	0	×	0
f analdage, c age, c (calil		C4 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	0.1%	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the gain side voltage of terminal 2 input.	0	×	0
Change of analog input frequency, adjustment of voltage, current input and frequency (calibration)		C5 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency on the bias side of terminal 4 input. (Valid when <i>Pr.</i> 858 = 0 (initial value))	0	×	0
Cr justmen		C6 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	0.1%	20%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the bias side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input. (Valid when <i>Pr.</i> 858 = 0 (initial value))	0	×	0
			Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	0.1%	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the gain side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input. (Valid when <i>Pr.</i> 858 = 0 (initial value)) eter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).	0	×	0

The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).



	Parar	neter						70	-E	ter
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Ē		Para							enab disab	
	127		PID control automatic	0.0411-	0000	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the control is automatically changed to PID control.			
	121		switchover frequency	0.01Hz	9999	9999	Without PID automatic switchover function	0	0	0
			. ,			10	PID reverse action Deviation value			
						11	PID forward action signal (terminal 1)			
						20	PID reverse action Measured value			
						21	PID forward action input (terminal 4) Set value (terminal 2 or <i>Pr. 133</i> )			
	128		PID action selection	1	10	50	PID reverse action Deviation value	0	0	0
	.20		T ID dollors concentration			51	PID forward action (LONWORKS, CC-Link communication)			
						60	PID reverse action Measured value,			
						61	PID forward action set value input (LonWorks, CC-Link communication)			
	129		PID proportional band	0.1%	100%	0.1 to 1000%	If the proportional band is narrow (parameter setting is small), the manipulated variable varies greatly with a slight change of the measured value. Hence, as the proportional band narrows, the response sensitivity (gain) improves but the stability deteriorates, e.g. hunting occurs.  Gain K = 1/proportional band	0	0	0
						9999	No proportional control			
PID control	130		PID integral time	0.1s	1s	0.1 to 3600s	When deviation step is input, time (Ti) is the time required for integral (I) action to provide the same manipulated variable as the proportional (P) action. As the integral time decreases, the set point is reached earlier but hunting occurs more easily.	0	0	0
⊖						9999	No integral control.	-		
	131		PID upper limit	0.1%	9999	0 to 100%	Set the upper limit value. If the feedback value exceeds the setting, the FUP signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.	0	0	0
						9999	No function			
	132		PID lower limit	0.1%	9999	0 to 100%	Set the lower limit value.  If the measured value falls below the setting range, the FDN signal is output.  The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.  No function	0	0	0
	100		DID option ast maint	0.040/	0000	0 to 100%	Used to set the set point for PID control.		_	
	133		PID action set point	0.01%	9999	9999	Terminal 2 input voltage is the set point.	0	0	0
	134		PID differential time	0.01s	9999	0.01 to 10.00s	For deviation lamp input, time (Td) required for providing only the manipulated variable for the proportional (P) action. As the differential time increases, greater response is made to a deviation change.  No differential control.	0	0	0
						3333		-		
		575	Output interruption detection time	0.1s	1s	0 to 3600s	If the output frequency after PID operation remains lower than the <i>Pr. 576</i> setting for longer than the time set in <i>Pr. 575</i> , the inverter stops operation.	0	0	0
						9999	Without output interruption function			
		576	Output interruption detection level	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the output interruption processing is performed.	0	0	0
		577	Output interruption cancel level	0.1%	1000%	900 to 1100%	Set the level ( <i>Pr. 577</i> minus 1000%) to release the PID output interruption function.	0	0	0

	Parameter Incre- Initial									
Function	Paran	Related parameters and	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
ш		ed 1							enab disak	
	135	Bypass selection at a fault  Bypass selection at a fault  Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation  Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation  Bypass solection  Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation  Bypass solection  Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation  Bypass solection  Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation  Bypass solection  Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation  Bypass solection  Bypass solection at a fault  Coperation is automatically switched to bypass operation at inverter fault (Not switched when an external thermal relay operation (E.OHT) or CPU fault (E.CPU) occurs)  Bypass solection at a fault  Coperation is automatically switched to bypass operation at inverter fault (Not switched when an external thermal relay operation (E.OHT) or CPU fault (E.CPU) occurs)  Bypass solection at a fault  Coperation is automatically switched to bypass operation (E.OHT) or CPU fault (E.CPU) occurs)  Bypass solection at a fault  Coperation is automatically switched to bypass operation (E.OHT) or CPU fault (E.CPU) occurs)  Bypass solection at a fault  Coperation (E.OHT) or CPU fault (E.CPU) occurs)  Set the frequency to switch inverter operation to bypass operation.  Valid during automatic switchover operation (Pr. 139 ≠ 9999)  When the frequency command decreases		0	0	0				
				·		1		Ŭ		
	136			0.1s	1s	0 to 100s	and MC3.	0	0	0
	137		Start waiting time  0.1s  0.5s  0 to 100s  so) than the time from when the ON signal enters MC3 until it actually turns on.  Inverter output is stopped (motor coast) at inverter fault.  Operation is automatically switched to bypass operation at inverter fault (Not switched when an external thermal relay operation (E.OHT) or CPU fault (E.CPU) occurs)  Automatic  O to 60Hz  So) than the time from when the ON signal enters MC3 until it actually turns on.  Inverter output is stopped (motor coast) at inverter fault.  Operation is automatically switched to bypass operation at inverter fault (Not switched when an external thermal relay operation (E.OHT) or CPU fault (E.CPU) occurs)		0	0	0			
		Bypass selection at 1 0 inverter fault.  Operation is automatically switched to bypass operation at inverter fault (Not								
n and	138		a fault	1	0	1	Operation is automatically switched to bypass operation at inverter fault (Not switched when an external thermal relay operation (E.OHT) or CPU fault (E.CPU) occurs)	0	0	0
atio						0 to 60Hz				
stween the inverter opera bypass operation to use	139		frequency from inverter to bypass	0.01Hz	9999	9999		0	0	0
Switch between the inverter operation and bypass operation to use		159	Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 10Hz		0	0	0
			·			9999	valid during automatic switchover operation ( $Pr.~139 \neq 9999$ ) When the inverter start command (STF/STR) is turned off after operation is switched from inverter operation to bypass operation, operation is switched to inverter operation and the motor decelerates to stop.			
		143	Refer to Pr. 29.							
	144		Refer to Pr. 37.							
Parameter unit language switchover	145		PU display language selection	1	0	0 1 2 3 4 5	Japanese English Germany French Spanish Italian Swedish	0	×	×
<u> </u>						7	Finnish			
_	148,	149	Refer to Pr. 22.		-					



	Paran	neter							-e	J.	ter
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Descrip	otion	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
ь		par								enab disab	
	150		Output current detection level	0.1%	150%	0 to 220%	Set the output current of 100% is the rated inver		0	0	0
2 signal) signal)	151		Output current detection signal delay time	0.1s	0s	0 to 10s	Set the output current of Set the time from when has risen above the set current detection signa	the output current ting until the output	0	0	0
nt (Y12 t (Y13	152		Zero current detection level	0.1%	5%	0 to 220%	Set the zero current de Suppose that the rated in	verter current is 100%.	0	0	0
Detection of output current (Y12 signal) Detection of zero current (Y13 signal)	153		Zero current detection time	0.01s	0.5s	0 to 1s	Set this parameter to d from when the output c the <i>Pr. 152</i> value until the detection signal (Y13) is	urrent drops below ne zero current s output.	0	0	0
ection of c		166	Output current detection signal retention time	0.1s	0.1s	0 to 10s	Set the retention time v is on. The Y12 signal on statu The signal is turned off	us is retained.	0	0	0
Dete			Outrout accompant				Operation continues w				
		167	Output current detection operation	1	0	0	is on	· ·	0	0	0
		101	selection	,	Ů	1	The inverter trips when on. (E.CDO)	the Y12 signal is			
_	154		Refer to Pr. 22.								
ond 9)						0	Second (third) function				
Condition selection of function validity by the second function selection signal (RT) and third function(X9)	155		RT signal function validity condition selection	1	0	10	with ON of the RT (X9) signal.  Second (third) function is valid only during the RT (X9) signal is on and constant speed operation.  (invalid during acceleration/deceleration)		0	0	0
	156,	157	Refer to Pr. 22.			•			•		•
_	158		Refer to Pr. 54.								
	159		Refer to <i>Pr. 135</i> .			L	T		,	1	,
						0	All parameters can be of Only the parameters re				
	160	0	User group read selection	1	0	1	group can be displayed	Ĭ.	0	0	0
ction	_					9999	Only the simple mode processing displayed.				
p func		172	User group registered display/	1	0	(0 to 16)	Displays the number of as a user group (reading		0	×	×
Jrou			batch clear			9999	Batch clear the user gr	. •			
User group function		173	User group registration	1	9999	0 to 999, 9999	Set the parameter num registered to the user g Read value is always	roup.	×	×	×
		174	User group clear	1	9999	0 to 999, 9999	Set the parameter num from the user group. Read value is always		×	×	×
tion						0	Setting dial frequency setting mode	Key lock invalid			
elec on p			Frequency setting/			1	Setting dial potentiometer mode	ricy look ilivaliu			
Operation selection of the operation panel	161		key lock operation selection	1	0	10	Setting dial frequency setting mode		0	×	0
Oper of the						11	Setting dial potentiometer mode	Key lock valid			
	162 to		Refer to Pr. 57.	1		1	<u> </u>			i	
	166, 1		Refer to Pr. 150.								
_	168, 1		Parameter for manuf	facturer s	setting. [	Do not set.					
	170, 1		Refer to Pr. 52.								
	172 to	174	Refer to Pr. 160.	- <u>-</u> -							

	Parameter						<u> </u>	-	ter
Function	Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter	All parameter clear
								enab disab	
	178	STF terminal function selection	1	60	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to 44, 60, 62, 64 to 71, 74, 9999	Low-speed operation command (RL)     Middle-speed operation command (RM)     High-speed operation command (RH)     Second function selection (RT)	0	×	0
	179	STR terminal function selection	1	61	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to 44, 61, 62, 64 to 71, 74, 9999	<ul> <li>4: Terminal 4 input selection (AU)</li> <li>5: Jog operation selection (JOG)</li> <li>6: Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start (CS)</li> </ul>	0	×	0
	180	RL terminal function selection	1	0	0 to 20.	7: External thermal relay input (OH) 8: 15-speed selection (REX) 9: Third function (X9)	0	×	0
	181	RM terminal function selection	1	1	22 to 28, 42 to 44, 62,	10: Inverter run enable signal (FR-HC/MT-HC, FR-CV connection) (X10)	0	×	0
	182	RH terminal function selection	1	2	64 to 71, 74, 9999	11: FR-HC/MT-HC connection, instantaneous power failure detection	0	×	0
	183	RT terminal function selection	1	3	0 to 20,	(X11) 12: PU operation external interlock (X12) 13: External DC injection brake start (X13)	0	×	0
	184	AU terminal function selection	1	4	22 to 28, 42 to 44, 62 to 71, 74, 9999	14: PID control valid terminal (X14) 15: Brake opening completion signal (BRI) 16: PU/External operation switchover (X16)	0	×	0
ction assignment of input terminal	185	JOG terminal function selection	1	5	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to 44, 62, 64 to 71, 74, 76, 9999	<ul> <li>17: Load pattern selection forward/reverse rotation boost (X17)</li> <li>18: V/F switchover (X18)</li> <li>19: Load torque high-speed frequency (X19)</li> <li>20: S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C</li> </ul>	0	×	0
ent of i	186	CS terminal function selection	1	6		switching terminal (X20) 22: Orientation command (X22) *1 23: Pre-excitation (LX)	0	×	0
signme	187	MRS terminal function selection	1	24		24: Output stop (MRS) 25: Start self-holding selection (STOP)	0	×	0
ion as	188	STOP terminal function selection	1	25		26: Control mode changing (MC) 27: Torque limit selection (TL)	0	×	0
Fund	189	RES terminal function selection	1	62	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to 44, 62, 64 to 71, 74, 9999	28: Start time tuning (X28) 42: Torque bias selection 1 (X42) *1 43: Torque bias selection 2 (X43) *1 44: P/PI control switchover (X44) 60: Forward rotation command (STF)     (assigned to STF terminal (Pr. 178) only) 61: Reverse rotation command (STR)     (assigned to STR terminal (Pr. 179) only) 62: Inverter reset (RES) 63: PTC thermistor input (PTC) (assigned to AU terminal (Pr. 184) only) 64: PID forward/reverse action switchover (X64) 65: PU/NET operation switchover (X65) 66: External/NET operation switchover (X66) 67: Command source switchover (X67) 68: Simple position pulse train sign (NP) *1 69: Simple position droop pulse clear (CLR) *1 70: DC feeding operation permission (X70) 71: DC feeding cancel (X71) 74: Magnetic flux decay output shutoff (X74) 76: Proximity dog (X76) (assigned to JOG terminal (Pr. 185) only) *2 9999:No function *1 Available only when used with the FR-A7AP/FR-A7AL. *2 Available only when used with the FR-A7NS.	0	×	0



	Parameter	_					ter	fer	eter
Function	Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Ľ.	R							enab disab	
	190	RUN terminal function selection	1	0	0 to 8, 10 to 20, 25 to 28, 30 to 36, 39,	0, 100: Inverter running (RUN) 1, 101: Up to frequency (SU) 2, 102: Instantaneous power failure/ undervoltage (IPF) 3, 103: Overload alarm (OL)	0	×	0
	191	SU terminal function selection	1	1	41 to 47, 55, 64, 70, 84, 85, 90 to 99, 100 to 108,	4, 104: Output frequency detection (FU) 5, 105: Second output frequency detection (FU2) 6, 106: Third output frequency detection (FU3)	0	×	0
	192	IPF terminal function selection	1	2	110 to 116, 120, 125 to 128, 130 to 136,	7, 107: Regenerative brake pre-alarm (RBP) 8, 108: Electronic thermal O/L relay pre- alarm (THP) 10, 110:PU operation mode (PU) 11, 111: Inverter operation ready (RY)	0	×	0
	193	OL terminal function selection	1	3	139, 141 to 147, 155, 164, 170, 184, 185, 190 to 199,	12, 112:Output current detection (Y12) 13, 113:Zero current detection (Y13) 14, 114:PID lower limit (FDN) 15, 115:PID upper limit (FUP) 16, 116:PID forward/reverse rotation	0	×	0
	194	FU terminal function selection	1	4	9999	output (RL)  17, —: Electronic bypass MC1 (MC1)	0	×	0
output terminal	195	ABC1 terminal function selection	1	99		18, —: Electronic bypass MC2 (MC2) 19, —: Electronic bypass MC3 (MC3) 20, 120:Brake opening request (BOF) 25, 125:Fan fault output (FAN) 26, 126:Heatsink overheat pre-alarm (FIN) 27, 127:Orientation complete (ORA) *1 28, 128:Orientation fault (ORM) *1 30, 130:Forward rotation output (Y30) *1 31, 131:Reverse rotation output (Y31) *1 32, 132:Regenerative status output (Y32) *1 33, 133:Operation ready 2 (RY2) 34, 134:Low speed output (LS)	0	×	0
Terminal assignment of output terminal	196	ABC2 terminal function selection	1	9999		35, 135:Torque detection (TU) 36, 136:In-position (Y36)*1 39, 139:Start time tuning completion (Y39) 41, 141:Speed detection (FB) 42, 142:Second speed detection (FB2) 43, 143:Third speed detection (FB3) 44, 144:Inverter running 2 (RUN2) 45, 145:Inverter running and start command is ON (RUN3) 46, 146:During deceleration at occurrence of power failure (retained until release) (Y46) 47, 147:During PID control activated (PID) 55, 155:Motor temperature detection (Y55) *2 64, 164:During retry (Y64) 70, 170:PID output interruption (SLEEP) 84, 184:Preparation ready signal (RDY) *1 85, 185:DC current feeding (Y85) 90, 190:Life alarm (Y90) 91, 191:Fault output 3 (power-off signal) (Y91) 92, 192:Energy saving average value updated timing (Y92) 93, 193:Current average monitor signal (Y93) 94, 194:Fault output 2 (ALM2) 95, 195:Maintenance timer signal (Y95) 96, 196:Remote output (REM) 97, 197:Alarm output 2 (ER) 98, 198:Alarm output (LF) 99, 199:Fault output (ALM) 9999: No function 0 to 99: Positive logic 100 to 199: Negative logic *1 Available only when used with the FR-A7A/P/FR-A7AL. *2 Available only when FR-A7AZ is mounted and SFV5RU□□□□□T/A is used.	0	×	0

	Paran	neter						er	er	ster
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		enab clear	
	232 to	239	Refer to Pr. 4 to Pr. 6.							
_	240 241		Refer to Pr. 72.	126						
ŀ			Refer to <i>Pr. 125 and F</i> Refer to <i>Pr. 73</i> .	r. 126.						
ooling	242,	243				0	Operates at power on Cooling fan on/off control invalid (The cooling fan is always on at power on)			
Increase cooling fan life	244		Cooling fan operation selection	1	1	1	Cooling fan on/off control valid The fan is normally on during inverter operation. The fan switches on/off according to the temperature during a sto of the inverter whose status is monitored.	0	0	0
	245		Rated slip	0.01%	9999	0 to 50%	Used to set the rated motor slip.	0	0	0
	- 10		. 10.100 0119	0.0170		9999	No slip compensation Used to set the response time of slip	$\bot$	Ļ	Ļ
Slip compensation	246		Slip compensation time constant	0.01s	0.5s	0.01 to 10s	compensation. When the value is made smaller, response will be faster. However, as load inertia is greater, a regenerative overvoltage (E.OVD) error is more liable to occur.		0	0
Slip	247		Constant-power range slip compensation	1	9999	0	Slip compensation is not made in the constant power range (frequency range above the frequency set in <i>Pr. 3</i> )  Slip compensation is made in the constan	0	0	0
Selection of motor stopping method	250		Stop selection	0.1s	9999	9999 0 to 100s 1000 to 1100s 9999	power range.  The motor is coasted to a stop when the preset time elapses after the start signal is turned off.  The motor is coasted to a stop ( <i>Pr.</i> 250 - 1000)s after the start signal is turned off.  When the start signal is turned off.  When the start signal is turned off, the motor decelerates to stop.  STF signal: Reverse rotation start STR signal: Forward/reverse signal  STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start STF signal: STF signal: STF signal: Forward/reverse signal  STF signal: Forward rotation start STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Forward/reverse signal	0	0	0
ion	251		Output phase loss protection selection	1	1	0	Without output phase loss protection With output phase loss protection	- 0	0	0
Input/output phase failure protection selection		872	Input phase loss protection selection	1	0	1	Without input phase loss protection  With input phase loss protection	0	0	0
_	252	253	Refer to Pr. 73.			1	l		<u> </u>	



	Paran	neter							-e	-e	ter
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Descri	ption	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
표		Repare							_	enab disab	
oarts	255		Life alarm status display	1	0	(0 to 15)	Display whether the co capacitor, main circuit fan, and each parts of limit circuit has reache output level or not. Re	capacitor, cooling the inrush current d the life alarm	×	×	×
verter p	256		Inrush current limit circuit life display	1%	100%	(0 to 100%)	Display the deterioration		×	×	×
of the in	257		Control circuit capacitor life display	1%	100%	(0 to 100%)	Display the deterioration control circuit capacito	on degree of the r. Reading only	×	×	×
Display of the life of the inverter parts	258		Main circuit capacitor life display	1%	100%	(0 to 100%)	Display the deterioration main circuit capacitor. The value measured b	Reading only y Pr. 259 is displayed.	×	×	×
Display	259		Main circuit capacitor life measuring	1	0	0, 1	Read the deterioration	is "3" after powering is completed.	0	0	0
						0	avoidance or a power faile occurs, the inv				
						1	Without undervoltage avoidance or a power failu occurs, the inve				
			Power failure stop			11	With undervoltage occurs, the inver				
	261		selection	1	0	2	with undervoltage can be decelerated to a stop.		0	0	0
r failure						12	With undervoltage avoidance	If power is restored during a power failure, the inverter accelerates again.			
taneous powe	262		Subtracted frequency at deceleration start	0.01Hz	3Hz	0 to 20Hz	Normally operation ca the initial value unchal frequency according to the load specifications torque).	nged. But adjust the the the magnitude of	0	0	0
Operation at instantaneous power failure	263		Subtraction starting frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 120Hz 9999		speed obtained cy minus <i>Pr. 262</i> . y < <i>Pr. 263</i> put frequency peed obtained from	0	0	0
0	264		Power-failure	0.1/	5s	0 to 3600/	Decelerate from the speed obtained from output frequency minus <i>Pr. 262</i> .  O/ Set a deceleration slope down to the		0	0	0
	265		Power-failure	0.01s 0.1/	9999	360s 0 to 3600/ 360s	frequency set in <i>Pr. 266</i> .  Set a deceleration slope below the frequency set in <i>Pr. 266</i> .		0	0	0
	266		Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	0.01s 0.01Hz	60Hz	9999	Same slope as in <i>Pr. 2</i> Set the frequency at w deceleration slope is s 264 setting to the <i>Pr. 2</i>	thich the witched from the $Pr$ .	0	0	0
		294	UV avoidance voltage gain	0.1%	100%	0 to 200%	Adjust response level avoidance operation. / improve responsivene change.	A larger setting will	0	0	0

		Paramete	ar							-
Function		Related		Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Barameter clear	
		267	Refer to Pr. 73.					×:	disak	oled
_	_	268	Refer to <i>Pr. 52</i> .							
		269	Parameter for manu	facturer	setting. [	Do not set.				
						0	Without stop-on contact control and load torque high-speed frequency control			
						1	Stop-on contact control			
			Stop-on contact/			2	Load torque high speed frequency control  Stop-on contact + load torque high speed			
		270	load torque high- speed frequency	1	0	3	frequency control	0	0	0
trol	5		control selection			11	Stop-on contact control E.OLT invalid under			
Load torque high speed frequency control	S Company					13	Stop-on contact + load torque high speed frequency control			
d fred	5	271	High-speed setting maximum current	0.1%	50%	0 to 220%	Set the upper and lower limits of the	0	0	0
hiah spee		272	Middle-speed setting minimum current	0.1%	100%	0 to 220%	current at high and middle speeds.	0	0	0
d torque	5	273	Current averaging range	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz	achieved.	0	0	0
Loa	7					9999	Average current during acceleration from $(Pr. 5 \times 1/2)$ Hz to $(Pr. 5)$ Hz is achieved.			
		274	Current averaging filter time constant	1	16	1 to 4000	Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the output current. (The time constant [ms] is $0.75 \times Pr.\ 274$ and the initial value is 12ms.) A larger setting provides higher stability but poorer response.	0	0	0
						0	Without stop-on contact control and load torque high-speed frequency control			
						1	Stop-on contact control			
			Stop-on contact/			2	Load torque high speed frequency control			
		270	load torque high- speed frequency	1	0	3	Stop-on contact + load torque high speed frequency control	0	0	0
Ы	SSS		control selection			11	Stop-on contact control E.OLT invalid under			
act contr	Sensorless					13	Stop-on contact + load torque high speed frequency control			
¥2	Magnetic flux	275	Stop-on contact excitation current low-speed multiplying factor	0.1%	9999	0 to 1000%	Usually set a value between 130% and 180%. Set the force (holding torque) for stop-on-contact control.	0	0	0
Stc	Mag		multiplying factor			9999	No compensation.  Set a PWM carrier frequency for stop-on-			<u> </u>
	•	276	PWM carrier frequency at stop-on contact	1	9999	0 to 9/ 0 to 4 *	contact control. (Valid at the output frequency of 3Hz or less.) * The setting range differs according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)	0	0	0
						9999	As set in Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection.			



		Paran	neter						-e	er	ter
-	runction		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
L	_		par						_	enab disab	
		278		Brake opening frequency	0.01Hz	3Hz	0 to 30Hz	Set to the rated slip frequency of the motor + about 1.0Hz. This parameter may be only set if $Pr. 278 \le Pr. 282$ .	0	0	0
		279		Brake opening current	0.1%	130%	0 to 220%	Generally, set this parameter to about 50 to 90%. If the setting is too low, the load is liable to drop due to gravity at start. Suppose that the rated inverter current is 100%.	0	0	0
		280		Brake opening current detection time	0.1s	0.3s	0 to 2s	Generally, set this parameter to about 0.1 to 0.3s.	0	0	0
	or or	281		Brake operation time at start	0.1s	0.3s	0 to 5s	Pr. 292 = 7: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is loosened. Pr. 292 = 8: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is loosened + about 0.1 to 0.2s.	0	0	0
Brake sequence function	Sensorless Vector	282		Brake operation frequency	0.01Hz	6Hz	0 to 30Hz	At this frequency, the brake opening request signal (BOF) is switched off. Generally, set this parameter to the $Pr. 278$ setting + 3 to 4Hz. Setting is enabled only when $Pr. 282 \ge Pr. 278$ .	0	0	0
Brake sequ	Magnetic flux Sen	283		Brake operation time at stop	0.1s	0.3s	0 to 5s	Pr. 292 = 7: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is closed + 0.1s. Pr. 292 = 8: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is closed + about 0.2 to 0.3s.	0	0	0
	Мад	284		Deceleration detection function selection	1	0	1	Deceleration is not detected.  If deceleration is not normal during deceleration operation, the inverter fault (E.MB2) is provided to trip the inverter and turn off the brake opening request signal (BOF).	0	0	0
		285		Overspeed detection frequency	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 30Hz	When brake sequence function is valid under encoder feedback control If (detected frequency) - (output frequency) > Pr. 285 under encoder feedback control, the inverter fault (E.MB1) is provided to trip the inverter and turn off the brake opening request signal (BOF).  Overspeed is not detected.	0	0	0
			292	Automatic acceleration/ deceleration	1	0	0, 1, 3, 5 to 8, 11	Brake sequence function is valid when a se	tting is	s "7 or	8".
ion.		205		Excessive speed	0.047	0000	9999	Without speed deviation excessive	_		
etect		285		deviation detection frequency	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 30Hz	If the difference (absolute value) between	0	0	0
Speed deviation excess detection	Vector		853	Speed deviation time	0.1s	1s	0 to 100s	the speed command value and actual speed exceeds the <i>Pr. 285 Speed deviation excess detection frequency</i> setting for longer than the time set in <i>Pr. 853 Speed deviation time</i> during speed control under vector control, speed deviation excessive occurs and error "E. OSD" appears, resulting in a stop.	0	0	0

	Paran	neter							ŗ.	ŗ.	Je.
Function		d ers		Incre-	Initial				Parameter copy	Paramete clear	l parameter clear
nuci		Related parameters	Name	ments	Value	Range	Descri	ption			₹
ш		Par								enab disab	
						0	Droop control is invalid	l	^.	uisak	neu
	286		Droop gain	0.1%	0%	0.1 to	Set the drooping amou	int at the rated	0	0	0
						100%	torque as a percentage rated frequency.				
	287		Droop filter time constant	0.01s	0.3s	0 to 1s	Set the time constant of filter applied to the toron	que current.	0	0	0
Droop control Sensorless Vector						0, 10	Real sensor less vector/vector control Droop control is not exercised during acceleration/ deceleration. (When Pr.288 = 10, droop compensation amount is determined using the motor speed as reference.)	Droop control is not exercised during acceleration/			
Magnetic flux	288		Droop function activation selection	1	0	1, 11	Droop control is always exercised during operation. (with 0 limit) (When $Pr.288 = 11$ , droop compensation amount is determined using the motor speed as reference.)	deceleration. Droop compensation amount is determined using the rated motor frequency as reference.	0	0	0
						2	Droop control is always exercised during operation. (without 0 limit)	_			
						0	Input JOG terminal	Output FM output			
						1	Pulse train input	FM output			
						10	JOG terminal	Pulse train open			
						11	Pulse train input	collector output (50% duty)			
			Pulse train I/O			20	JOG terminal	Pulse train open			
0	291		selection	1	0	21		collector output (ON width is always same)	0	×	0
Pulse train I/O						100	Pulse train input	Pulse train open collector output (ON width is always same (independently of <i>Pr. 54</i> ))			
			Input pulse division				Indicates division scalir	ng factor to the input	_	_	
		384	scaling factor	1	0	0 to 250	pulse and the frequence input pulse changes ac	cording to the value.	0	0	0
		385	Frequency for zero input pulse	0.01Hz	0	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency when (bias).		0	0	0
		386	Frequency for maximum input pulse	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency whe maximum (gain).	n the input pulse is	0	0	0
_	292,	293	Refer to Pr. 61.								
	294		Refer to <i>Pr. 261</i> .			10 40 0 00	10 1 1 1 1 1 1		ı	1	1
ction	296		Password lock level	1	9999	0 to 6, 99, 100 to 106, 199	Select restriction level reading/ writing when a registered.  No password lock		0	×	0
Password function	297		Password lock/ unlock	1	9999	1000 to 9998 (0 to 5)*	Register a 4-digit pass Displays password unlock error count. (Reading only) (Valid when <i>Pr. 296</i> = "100" to "106, 199")	* "0 or 9999" can be set in <i>Pr. 297</i> at any time although the setting is invalid (the displayed value	0	×	0
	299		Refer to Pr. 57.			9999*	No password lock	does not change).			
L											



<u> </u>	Paran								rameter copy	rameter clear	parameter clear
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Descri	ption	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All para cle
Ē		para								enab disab	
	331		RS-485 communication station number	1	0	0 to 31 (0 to 247)	Set the inverter station r (same specifications as (Modbus-RTU protocol) setting range within pare	Pr. 117) When "1" is set in Pr. 551, the	0	0*	0*
	332		RS-485 communication speed	1	96	3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384	Used to select the comn (same specifications as		0	<b>o</b> *	0*
	333		RS-485 communication stop bit length	1	1	0, 1, 10, 11	Select stop bit length an specifications as <i>Pr. 119</i> )		0	<b>o</b> *	0*
	334		RS-485 communication parity check selection	1	2	0, 1, 2	Select the parity check s specifications as <i>Pr. 120</i>	`	0	0*	0*
	335		RS-485 communication retry count	1	1	0 to 10, 9999	Set the permissible num occurrence of a data red specifications as <i>Pr. 121</i>	eive error. (same	0	0*	0*
	336		RS-485 communication	0.1s	0s	0 0.1 to 999.8s	RS-485 communication can be made, but inverter trips in the NET operation mode. Set the communication check time interval (same specifications as <i>Pr. 122</i> )  No communication check (signal loss detection set the waiting time between data transmise.		0	0*	0*
		RS-485 communication waiting time setting  RS-485 communication  1 9999  0 to 150m 9999			No communication check (signal loss detection)						
	337	RS-485 communication waiting time setting  1 9999 0 to 150ms, 9999 (same specifications as $Pr. 123$ )		0	0*	0*					
	338	Communication operation		•		0	0*	0*			
		Command source  1 Operation command source external  0 Speed command source communication  Speed command source external (Free		communication							
_	339		Speed command source external (Frequency setting from communication is invalid, terminal 2 and 1 setting from external is valid) ource  Speed command source external (Frequency Speed command source ext		0	0*	0*				
ınicatio	339		source			2	Speed command source setting from communica 2 and 1 setting from external communications are setting from external communications.	tion is valid, terminal			
omm	341		RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	1	1	0, 1, 2	Select presence/absence specifications as Pr. 124		0	0*	0*
RS-485 communication	342		Communication EEPROM write selection	1	0	1	Parameter values written are written to the EEPRO Parameter values written are written to the RAM.	OM and RAM.	0	0	0
	343		Communication error count	1	0	_	Display the number of co during Modbus-RTU com Read only. Displayed onl protocol is selected.	munication. ly when Modbus-RTU	×	×	×
			Modbus-RTU			0	Modbus-RTU communic but the inverter trips in the mode.				
		539	communication check time interval	0.1s	9999	0.1 to 999.8s	Set the communication of (same specifications as		0	0*	0*
			oncok time interval			9999	No communication chec detection)	k (signal loss			
		540	Protocol soloction	1	0	0	Mitsubishi inverter (computer link) protocol	After setting change, reset (switch power off, then on) the	0	0*	0*
	549 Protocol		Frotocol selection	-	U	1	Modbus-RTU protocol	inverter. The setting change is reflected after a reset.	O	)	0
						0	Communication option v Inverter RS-485 termina				
			NET mode	4	0000	1	Automatic recognition of			0.4	0.4
		550	operation command source selection	1	9999	9999	option Normally, the RS-485 te Communication option is communication option is	s valid when the	0	O*	0*
			PU mode operation			1	Select the RS-485 termi operation mode control				
		551	command source	1	2	2	Select the PU connector mode control source.		0	0*	0*
			selection			3	Select the USB connect operation mode control :				

		Parameter						_		-
	runction	Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		enab clear	
		340	Refer to Pr. 79.					× •	uisai	neu
-	_		Refer to Pr. 117.							
		350	Stop position command selection	1	9999	1 9999	Internal stop position command ( <i>Pr.356</i> ) External stop position command (FR-A7AX 16-bit data) Orientation control invalid	0	0	0
		351	Orientation speed	0.01Hz	2Hz	0 to 30Hz	Decrease the motor speed to the set value when the orientation command (X22) is given.	0	0	0
		352	Creep speed	0.01Hz	0.5Hz	0 to 10Hz	As soon as the current position pulse	0	0	0
		353	Creep switchover position	1	511	0 to 16383	reaches the creep switchover position set in <i>Pr.353</i> after the speed has reached the orientation speed, the speed decelerates down to the creep speed set in <i>Pr.352</i> .	0	0	0
		354	Position loop switchover position	1	96	0 to 8191	As soon as the current position pulse reaches the set position loop switchover position, control is changed to position loop.	0	0	0
		355	DC injection brake start position	1	5	0 to 255	After changed to position loop, DC injection brake is applied and the motor stops as soon as the current position pulse reaches the set DC injection brake start position.	0	0	0
		356	Internal stop position command	1	0	0 to 16383	When "0" is set in <i>Pr.</i> 350, the internal position command is activated and the setting value of <i>Pr.</i> 356 becomes a stop position.	0	0	0
		357	Orientation in- position zone	1	5	0 to 255	Set the in-position zone at a stop of the orientation.	0	0	0
	Vector	358	Servo torque selection	1	1	0 to 13	Functions at orientation completion can be selected.	0	0	0
Orientation control	Magnetic flux	358	Encoder rotation	1	1	0	Encoder Clockwise direction as viewed from A is forward rotation	. 0	0	0
Oni	<b>V/F</b>					1	Encoder Counter clockwise direction as viewed from A is forward rotation			
		000		,		1	Speed command Position command 16 bit data is used as external position command as is.  When 1 is set in Pr.350 and the option FR-A7AX is mounted, set a stop position using 16-			
		360	16 bit data selection	1	0	2 to 127	Set the stop position dividing up to 128 stop positions at regular intervals.  bit data. Stop position command is input as binary regardless of the <i>Pr.304</i> setting.	0	0	0
		361	Position shift	1	0	0 to 16383	Shift the origin using a compensation value without changing the origin of the encoder. The stop position is a position obtained by adding the setting value of <i>Pr. 361</i> to the position command.	0	0	0
		362	Orientation position loop gain	0.1	1	0.1 to 10	When servo torque function is selected using <i>Pr.358</i> , output frequency for generating servo torque increases to the creep speed of <i>Pr.352</i> gradually according to the slope set in <i>Pr.362</i> . Although the operation becomes faster when the value is increased, a machine may hunt, etc.	0	0	0



		Paran	neter						er	er	ter
Finotion	diction		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
			Ра							enab disab	
		363		Completion signal output delay time	0.1s	0.5s	0 to 5s	The orientation complete signal (ORA) is output delaying the set time after inposition zone is entered. Also, the signal turns off delaying the set time after inposition zone is out.	0	0	0
		364		Encoder stop check time	0.1s	0.5s	0 to 5s	Orientation fault signal (ORM) is output when the encoder remains stopped for the set time without orientation completion in the state where no orientation complete signal (ORA) is output. ORM signal is output when orientation is not completed again in the set time in the state where ORA signal is output.	0	0	0
	Vector	365		Orientation limit	1s	9999	0 to 60s	Measure the time taken after passing the creep switchover position and output the orientation fault signal (ORM) if orientation is not completed within the set time.  Set to 120s.	0	0	0
Orientation control	Magnetic flux Ve	366		Recheck time	0.1s	9999	0 to 5s	Turning off the start signal with orientation command (X22) on after stopping the motor by orientation control, the present position is checked again after the set time elapses and the orientation complete signal (ORA) or orientation fault signal (ORM) is output.	0	0	0
Orie	V/F		369	Number of encoder pulses	1	1024	9999 0 to 4096	Not checked.  Set the number of pulses of the encoder. Set the number of pulses before multiplied by four.	0	0	0
							0	Orientation is executed from the current rotation direction.			
			393	Orientation selection	1	0	1	Orientation is executed from the forward rotation direction.  Orientation is executed from the reverse	0	0	0
			396	Orientation speed	1	60	0 to 1000	rotation direction.	0	0	
				gain (P term) Orientation speed				Servo rigidity is (response level during position control loop) at orientation stop can be adjusted.			0
			397	integral time Orientation speed	0.001s	0.333s	0 to 20.0s	Lag/advance compensation gain can be	0	0	0
			398	gain (D term)	0.1%	1%	0 to 100.0%	adjusted.  Make adjustment when the motor runs	0	0	0
			399	Orientation deceleration ratio	1	20	0 to 1000	back at orientation stop or the orientation time is long.	0	0	0
introl	c flux	359		Encoder rotation direction	1	1	0	Encoder Clockwise direction as viewed from A is forward rotation	0	0	0
Encoder feedback control	: Magnetic flux						1	Encoder Counter clockwise direction as viewed from A is forward rotation			
coder	V/F	367		Speed feedback range	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz 9999	Set the range of speed feedback control.  Encoder feedback control is invalid	0	0	0
ᄪ		368		Feedback gain	0.1	1	0 to 100	Set when the rotation is unstable or response is slow.	0	0	0
		369		Number of encoder pulses	1	1024	0 to 4096	Set the number of pulses of the encoder. Set the number of pulses before multiplied by four.	0	0	0
Overspeed	detection	374		Overspeed detection level	0.01Hz	140Hz	0 to 400Hz	When the motor speed reaches or exceeds the speed set in <i>Pr.374</i> during encoder feedback control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control, over speed (E.OS) occurs and stops the inverter output.	0	0	0

		Paran	neter									_
Ę										Parameter copy	Parameter clear	paramete clear
Function			Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Descri	otion	Paraı co	Para cle	All par cle
F			Rela			14				_	enab	led
										×:	disab	led
cable ction	IX Vector						0	Signal loss detection is i	nvalid			
Encoder signal cable breakage detection	V/F Magnetic flux	376		Encoder signal loss detection enable/ disable selection	1	0	1	Signal loss detection is v When the cable of the el broken during encoder for orientation control, or ve loss detection (E.ECT) is inverter output.	ncoder signal is eedback control, ctor control, signal	0	0	0
_	_			Refer to Pr. 29.								
		384 to	386	Refer to <i>Pr. 291</i> .	1		In.	Cimple position	nation by contact in a		1	
		419		Position command source selection	1	0	1	Simple position control ful Position command usir (FR-A7AL)	ng pulse train input	0	0	0
							2	Simple position pulse tra train input from the JOG	terminal			
		420		Command pulse scaling factor numerator  Command pulse scaling	1	1	0 to 32767	Set the electronic gear. Pr. 420 is a numerator ar	nd <i>Pr. 421</i> is a	0	0	0
	4	421		factor denominator	1	1	0 to 32767	denominator.		0	0	0
		422		Position loop gain	1s <sup>-1</sup>	25s <sup>-1</sup>	0 to 150s <sup>-1</sup>	Set the gain of the positi	on loop.	0	0	0
		423		Position feed forward gain	1%	0%	0 to 100%	Function to cancel a deladroop pulses of the deviation		0	0	0
		424		Position command acceleration/deceleration time constant	0.001s	0s	0 to 50s	Used when rotation has a large electronic gear ramore) and low speed.		0	0	0
		425		Position feed forward command filter	0.001s	0s	0 to 5s	Enters the primary delay the feed forward comma		0	0	0
itrol		426		In-position width	1 pulse	100 pulse	0 to 32767 pulse	The in-position signal (Y36 droop pulses become less		0	0	0
	Vector	427		Excessive level error	1	40K	0 to 400K	A position error excessive the droop pulses exceed Function invalid		0	0	0
Positi	<u> </u>	400		Command pulse	4		0 to 2	Pulse train + rotation signal sign	Negative logic			-
		428		selection	1	0	3 to 5	Pulse train + rotation signal sign	Positive logic	0	0	0
		429		Clear signal selection	1	1	0	Deviation counter is clear the moment when H level	is changed to L level)	0	0	0
				22.00.011			1	Deviation counter is clea	red at L level FR-DU07 (FR-PU04/			
							0	Description The cumulative	FR-PU07) display Lower 4(5) digits			
							1	command pulse value	Upper 4(5) digits			
		430		Pulse monitor	1	9999	2	is displayed. The cumulative	Lower 4(5) digits	0	0	0
		430		selection	'	5555	3	feedback pulse value is	Upper 4(5) digits	)		
							4	displayed. The droop pulses are	Lower 4(5) digits			
							5	monitored.	Upper 4(5) digits			
			464	Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time	0.1s	0	9999 0 to 360.0s	Frequency monitor is dis Set the time until the inverte forward rotation (reverse ro turned off with the position	er stops when the tation) command is	0	0	0
		450		Refer to Pr. 71.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
		451		Refer to Pr. 80.								
-	-			Refer to Pr. 80.								
		455 to	463	Refer to Pr. 82. Refer to Pr. 430.								
<u> </u>		+04		1 CIGI (U 17. 430.								

=	
//	
11	

	Paramet	er						ter	ter	eter
Function	pe	្តខ្លួ	Incre-	Initial	Range	Descri	iption	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	parameter clear
Fun	Related	parame	ments	Value	i tuiige	20001			<u> </u>	₹
							Position Feed	×:	disab	oled
		First position feed	1	ı	1	Selection Method	Speed		Π	
	465	amount lower 4 digi	ts 1	0	0 to 9999	-RH	High speed	0	0	0
	466	First position feed amount upper 4 digi		0	0 to 9999		(Pr.4)	0	0	0
	467	Second position fee amount lower 4 digi		0	0 to 9999	- RM	Middle speed	0	0	0
	468	Second position fee amount upper 4 digi		0	0 to 9999	- KIVI	(Pr.5)	0	0	0
	469	Third position feed amount lower 4 digit	s 1	0	0 to 9999	D.	Low speed	0	0	0
	470	Third position feed amount upper 4 digi	1	0	0 to 9999	-RL	(Pr.6)	0	0	0
	471	Fourth position feed amount lower 4 digit	1	0	0 to 9999			0	0	0
	472	Fourth position feed amount upper 4 digi	1	0	0 to 9999	-RM, RL	Speed 4 (Pr.24)	0	0	0
	473	Fifth position feed amount lower 4 digit	1	0	0 to 9999			0	0	0
	474	Fifth position feed amount upper 4 digi	1	0	0 to 9999	-RH, RL	Speed 5 (Pr.25)	0	0	0
	475	Sixth position feed amount lower 4 digit	1	0	0 to 9999	DI DM	Creed C (D 26)	0	0	0
	476	Sixth position feed amount upper 4 digi	ts 1	0	0 to 9999	-RH, RM	Speed 6 (Pr.26)	0	0	0
tion	477	Seventh position fee amount lower 4 digit	d 1	0	0 to 9999		0 17 (0 05)	0	0	0
d fun	478	Seventh position fee amount upper 4 digi		0	0 to 9999		Speed 7 (Pr.27)	0	0	0
Sition fee	479	Eighth position feed amount lower 4 digit		0	0 to 9999		On and O (D. 222)	0	0	0
Simple position feed function  Vector	480	Eighth position feed amount upper 4 digi		0	0 to 9999	REX	Speed 8 (Pr.232)	0	0	0
Simple	481	Ninth position feed amount lower 4 digit	s 1	0	0 to 9999	DEV DI	Speed 0 (Pr. 222)	0	0	0
	482	Ninth position feed amount upper 4 digi	ts 1	0	0 to 9999	REX, RL	Speed 9 (Pr.233)	0	0	0
	483	Tenth position feed amount lower 4 digit	s 1	0	0 to 9999	DEV DIA	0 140 (0 004)	0	0	0
	484	Tenth position feed amount upper 4 digi	1	0	0 to 9999	REX, RM	Speed 10 (Pr.234)	0	0	0
	485	Eleventh position fee amount lower 4 digits	d 1	0	0 to 9999			0	0	0
	486	Eleventh position fee amount upper 4 digit	d 1	0	0 to 9999	REX, RM, RL	Speed 11 (Pr.235)	0	0	0
	487	Twelfth position feed amount lower 4 digits	1	0	0 to 9999			0	0	0
	488	Twelfth position feed amount upper 4 digit	1	0	0 to 9999	-REX, RH	Speed 12 (Pr.236)	0	0	0
	489	Thirteenth position fee amount lower 4 digits	d 1	0	0 to 9999			0	0	0
	490	Thirteenth position fee amount upper 4 digits	d 1	0	0 to 9999	REX, RH, RL	Speed 13 (Pr.237)	0	0	0
	491	Fourteenth position fee amount lower 4 digits		0	0 to 9999			0	0	0
	492	Fourteenth position fee amount upper 4 digits	d 1	0	0 to 9999	REX, RH, RM	Speed 14 (Pr.238)	0	0	0
	493	Fifteenth position fee amount lower 4 digits		0	0 to 9999			0	0	0
	494	Fifteenth position fee amount upper 4 digit	d 1	0	0 to 9999	REX, RH, RM, RL	Speed 15 (Pr.239)	0	0	0
	1	asain appoint digit	-	1	I	1	1	l	<u> </u>	

	Paramete	,								ř.
ڃ								neter oy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Function	ed pare	Name	Incre-	Initial	Range	Descri	ption	Parameter copy	aran cle	para
un <sub>-</sub>	Related	- 10-110	ments	Value	190	2000				
-	2	L.							enab disab	
					0	Remote output data	Remote output			
					U	clear at powering off	data is cleared			
n (		Damata autout			1	Remote output data	during an inverter			
Remote output function (REM signal)	495	Remote output selection	1	0		held at powering off Remote output data	reset Remote output	0	0	0
note out function EM signa		00.000.011			10	clear at powering off	data is retained			
ful REN					11	Remote output data	during an inverter			
<u> </u>						held at powering off	reset			
	496	Remote output data 1	1	0	0 to 4095	Output terminal can be	switched on and	×	×	×
	497	Remote output data 2	1	0	0 to 4095	off.		×	×	×
ts						Display the cumulative the inverter in 100h inc				
par	503	Maintenance timer	1	0	0 (1 to 9998)	Reading only	oremente.	×	×	×
e of						Writing the setting of "(				
Maintenance of parts						cumulative energizatio				
tens		Maintenance timer			0 to 9998	Set the time taken unti maintenance timer ala				
lain	504	alarm output set time	1	9999	0 10 9990	(Y95) is output.	iiii output signai	0	×	0
Σ		a.a oatpat oot tiiilo			9999	No function				
_	505	Refer to Pr. 37.			•	•				
_		9 Refer to <i>Pr. 29</i> .								
	539	Refer to <i>Pr. 331</i> .								
ing ion	547	USB communication station number	1	0	0 to 31	Specify the inverter station number.		0	0	0
Inverter setup using USB communication		otation named				USB communication is	enabled. However,			
etup		USB communication check time interval	0.1s	9999	0	the inverter will come t				
er si	548					USB) if operation is changed to PU operation mode.	0	0	0	
/erte					0.1 to 999.8s	1 -				
≟ S					9999	No communication che				
	549 to	Refer to Pr. 343.								•
	551									
<u>e</u>	555	Current average	0.1s	1s	0.1 to 1.0s	Set the time taken to a	verage the current	0	0	0
valı		time				during start bit output (	•			
Current average value monitor signal	556	Data output mask time	0.1s	0s	0.0 to 20.0s	Set the time for not obtransient state data.	taining (mask)	0	0	0
vera		Current average				Set the reference (100	%) for outputting the			
nt a		value monitor signal	0.01/	Rated	0 to 500/	signal of the current av	verage value.	_	_	
ırre	557	output reference	0.1A *	inverter	0 to 3600A *		setting range differ erter capacity. (55K or	0	0	0
ರ		current		current		lower/75k or higher)	erter capacity. (55K or			
	563, 564	Refer to <i>Pr. 52</i> .			ı	1 2 2 2 3 7				Į
	569	Refer to Pr. 80.								
	571	Refer to Pr. 13.								
	574	Refer to Pr. 95.								
_	575 to 577	Refer to Pr. 127.								
	611	Refer to Pr. 57.								
	665	Refer to Pr. 882.								
	684	Refer to Pr. 82.								
	800	Refer to Pr. 81.								
	802	Refer to Pr. 10.								
	803	Refer to Pr. 22.								
,		•								



		Paran	neter						<u></u>	-	ter
Function			Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
ū	•		par						_	enab disab	
							0	Torque command by terminal 1 analog input			
uo							1	Torque command by parameter			
Torque command source selection				Torque command				Pr.805 or Pr.806 setting (-400% to 400%) Torque command using pulse train input			
ce se	Vector	804		Torque command source selection	1	0	2	(FR-A7AL) Torque command by using CC-Link (FR-	0	0	0
sour	Š						3	A7NC)			
and	SSS						5	Digital input from the option (FR-A7AX)  Torque command by using CC-Link (FR-			
шшс	Sensorless						6	A7NC)			
ne co	Sen	805		Torque command value (RAM)	1%	1000%	600 to 1400%	Digital setting of the torque command can be made by setting <i>Pr.</i> 805 or <i>Pr.</i> 806.	×	0	0
Torq				Torque command			600 to	(Setting from communication option, etc. can be made.)	_		
		806		value (RAM,EEPROM)	1%	1000%	1400%	In this case, set the speed limit value to an appropriate value to prevent overspeed.	0	0	0
				( ,			0	Use the speed command value during			
								speed control as speed limit.  According to Pr. 808 and Pr. 809, set the			
							1	speed limit in forward and reverse rotation directions individually.			
								The analog voltage of the terminal 1 input			
		807		Speed limit	1	0		is used to make speed limit. For 0 to 10V input, set the forward rotation speed limit.	0	0	0
	Vector			selection				(The reverse rotation speed limit is <i>Pr. 1 Maximum frequency</i> )			
Speed limit	Š						2	For -10 to 0V input, set the reverse rotation speed limit. (The forward rotation speed			
beed	ess							limit is <i>Pr. 1 Maximum frequency</i> .) The maximum frequency of both the forward			
0)	Sensorless							and reverse rotations is Pr. 1 Maximum			
	Sel	000		Forward rotation	0.0411	0011	0 1 10011	frequency.  Set the speed limit level during forward			
		808		speed limit	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 120Hz	rotation. (valid when Pr. 807 = 1)	0	0	0
				Reverse rotation			0 to 120Hz	Set the speed limit level during reverse rotation. (valid when <i>Pr.</i> 807 = 1)			
		809		speed limit	0.01Hz	9999	9999	The setting is the same as that of the torque limit in the forward rotation	0	0	0
		0.4.0					0000	direction.			
_		810 811		Refer to <i>Pr. 22</i> .  Refer to <i>Pr. 22</i> and <i>P</i>	Pr 37						
		812 to	817		1. 37.						
		040		Easy gain tuning		_		1 : Slow response	_		
_	tor	818		response level setting	1	2	1 to 15	↓  15 : Fast response	0	0	0
ain ectio	Vector						0	No tuning			
Easy gain tuning selection		010		Face sain tention			1	With load estimation (only under vector is automatically set	0	×	0
Ea	Sensorless	819		Easy gain tuning selection	1	0		control) from the torque			
1 5	Sens						2	Manual input of load command and speed during motor			
								operation.			
onal	or	000		Speed control P				Set the proportional gain for speed control. (Increasing the value improves trackability			
porti	Vector	820		gain 1	1%	60%	0 to 1000%	in response to a speed command change and reduces speed variation with	0	0	0
pro setti								disturbance.) Second function of <i>Pr. 820</i> (valid when RT			
loop	rless			Speed control P	101	000-	0 to 1000%	signal is on)			
Speed loop proportional gain setting	Sensorless		830	gain 2	1%	9999	9999	No function	0	0	0
ઝ	S										

		Paran	neter						-e	-e	iter
Function			Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	,		ğ							enab disab	
ntrol setting	Vector	821		Speed control integral time 1	0.001s	0.333s	0 to 20s	Set the integral time during speed control. (Decrease the value to shorten the time taken for returning to the original speed if speed variation with disturbance occurs.)	0	0	0
d cor time							0 to 20s	Second function of <i>Pr. 821</i> (valid when the RT terminal is on)			
Speed control integral time setting	Sensorless		831	Speed control integral time 2	0.001s	9999	9999	No function	0	0	0
	-	822		Refer to Pr. 74.							
ction		823		Speed detection filter 1	0.001s	0.001s	0 to 0.1s	Set the primary delay filter for the speed feedback.	0	0	0
Speed detection filter function	Vector		833	Speed detection	0.001s	9999	0 to 0.1s	Second function of <i>Pr. 823</i> (valid when RT signal is on)	0	0	0
Spee				filter 2			9999	No function	0	0	0
Current loop proportional gain setting	Vector	824		Torque control P gain 1	1%	100%	0 to 200%	Set the proportional gain for the current control of the q and d axes. (Increasing the value improves trackability in response to a current command change and reduces current variation with disturbance.)	0	0	0
urren	ess			Torque control P			0 to 200%	Second function of <i>Pr. 824</i> (valid when the RT terminal is on)			
Droport	Sensorless		834	gain 2	1%	9999	9999	No function	0	0	0
Current control integral time setting	Vector	825		Torque control integral time 1	0.1ms	5ms	0 to 500ms	Set the integral time for the current control of the q and d axes. (Decreasing the value shortens the time taken to return to the original torque if current variation with disturbance occurs.)	0	0	0
Current control	Sensorless		835	Torque control	0.1ms	9999	0 to 500ms	Second function of <i>Pr.</i> 825 (valid when the RT signal is on)		0	0
O	Senso		633	integral time 2	0.11115	9999	9999	No function	0	0	0
_	-	826		Refer to Pr. 74.							
ے	or	827		Torque detection filter 1	0.001s	0s	0 to 0.1s	Set the primary delay filter for the current feedback.	0	0	0
tection	Vector						0 to 0.1s	Second function of <i>Pr. 827</i> (valid when the RT signal is on)			
Torque detection filter function	Sensorless		837	Torque detection filter 2	0.001s	9999	9999	No function	0	0	0
		828		Model speed control gain	1%	60%	0 to 1000%	Set the gain for model speed controller.	0	0	0
ol, trol				Speed feed forward control/model			0	Normal speed control is exercised  Speed feed forward control is exercised.			
rd contro	Vector		877	adaptive speed control selection	1	0	2	Model adaptive speed control is enabled.	0	0	0
Speed feed forward control, model adaptive speed control			878	Speed feed forward filter	0.01s	0s	0 to 1s	Set the primary delay filter for the speed feed forward result calculated using the speed command and load inertia ratio.	0	0	0
ed fee	Sensorless		879	Speed feed forward torque limit	0.1%	150%	0 to 400%	Limits the maximum value of the speed feed forward torque.	0	0	0
Spe	S		880	Load inertia ratio	0.1	7	0 to 200 times	Set the load inertia ratio. Inertia ratio found by easy gain turning.	0	×	0
			881	Speed feed forward gain	1%	0%	0 to 1000%	Set the feed forward calculation result as a gain.	0	0	0



		Paran	neter						-	-e	ter
E. roction			Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter Copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
			ä							disak	
		830		Refer to Pr. 820.							
		831		Refer to Pr. 821.							
		832		Refer to Pr. 74.							
		833		Refer to Pr. 823.							
		834		Refer to Pr. 824.							
		835		Refer to Pr. 825.							
		836		Refer to Pr. 74.							
		837		Refer to Pr. 827.							
							0	Set the contact signal (X42, X43) based-torque bias amount using <i>Pr.841</i> to <i>Pr.843</i> .			
							1	Set the terminal 1-based torque bias amount as desired in <i>C16</i> to <i>C19</i> . (forward rotation)			
		840		Torque bias selection	1	9999	2	Set the terminal 1-based torque bias amount as desired in <i>C16</i> to <i>C19</i> . (reverse rotation)	0	0	0
							3	The terminal 1-based torque bias amount can be set automatically in <i>C16</i> to <i>C19</i> , <i>Pr.846</i> according to the load.			
							9999	Without torque bias, rated torque 100%			
ction		841		Torque bias 1			600 to 999%	Negative torque bias amount (-400% to -1%)			
as fun	Vector	842		Torque bias 2	1%	9999	1000 to 1400%	Positive torque bias amount (0% to 400%)	0	0	0
e) Di	\emptyself	843		Torque bias 3			9999	Without torque bias setting			
Forqu	Torqu	844		Torque bias filter	0.001s	9999	0 to 5s 9999	Time until torque rises. Same operation as when 0s is set.	0	0	0
		845		Torque bias	0.01s	9999	0 to 5s	Time for maintaining torque equivalent to the torque bias amount.	0	0	0
		operation time				9999	Same operation as when 0s is set.				
		846		Torque bias balance compensation	0.1V	9999	0 to 10V 9999	Set the voltage under balanced load.  Same operation as when 0V is set.	0	0	0
				Fall-time torque			0 to 400%	Set the bias value of the torque command.			
		847		bias terminal 1 bias	1%	9999	9999	Same as at a rise time (C16, C17).	0	0	0
		848		Fall-time torque	1%	9999	0 to 400%	Set the gain value of the torque command.	0	0	0
				bias terminal 1 gain	1 /0	9999	9999	Same as at a rise time (C18, C19).			
		849		Refer to Pr. 74.							
-	_	850		Refer to Pr. 10.							
		853		Refer to Pr. 285.	1				1	1	
Excitation ratio	Sensorless Vector	854		Excitation ratio	1%	100%	0 to 100%	Set the excitation ratio under no load.	0	0	0
		050		Terminal 4 function	_	_	0	Frequency/speed command			
<u>ح</u>	_	858		assignment	1	0	4	Magnetic flux command Stall prevention/torque limit	0	×	0
int c	Function assignment of analog input terminal						9999	No function			
nme							0	Frequency setting auxiliary			
ssign							1	Magnetic flux command			
n as	j in		868	Terminal 1 function	4	0	2	Regenerative torque limit	0		0
ctio	aloc		000	assignment	1	0	3	Torque command Stall prevention/torque limit/torque		×	
Fun	an						4	command			
							5	Forward/reverse rotation speed limit			
							6 9999	Torque bias  No function			
		1					10000	140 10.100011		l	

	Doromotor				1				
Function	Related Related Parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
ш	par F						_	enab disab	
_	859, 860	Refer to Pr. 82.					×:	uisat	nea
Notch filter	862	Notch filter time constant	1	0	0 to 60	You can use the machine resonance speed to make this setting to reduce the response level of the machine resonance frequency band, avoiding machine resonance.	0	0	0
Notch Sensorless					0	Deep (-40dB)			
Sorie	863	Notch filter depth	1	0	2	↑ (-14dB) ↓ (-8dB)	0	0	0
Sens		-			3	Shallow (-4dB)			
						Onanow (4dB)			
Torque detection Sensorless	864	Torque detection	0.1%	150%	0 to 400%	You can make setting to output a signal if the motor torque exceeds the predetermined value.	0	0	0
	865	Refer to Pr. 41.			I		l		
	866	Refer to Pr. 55.							
_	867	Refer to Pr. 52.							
	868	Refer to Pr. 858.							
_	872	Refer to Pr. 251.							
Speed limit during speed control	873	Speed limit	0.01Hz	20Hz	0 to 120Hz	Frequency is limited at the set frequency + $Pr.873$ during vector control.	0	0	0
_	874	Refer to Pr. 22.							
u.					0	At occurrence of any fault, output is shut off immediately. At this time, the fault output also turns on.			
Fault definition	875	Fault definition	1	0	1	At occurrence of external thermal operation (OHT), electronic thermal relay function (THM) or PTC thermistor function (PTC) fault, the motor is decelerated to a stop. At occurrence of a fault other than OHT, THM and PTC, inverter trips immediately. Same operation as when "0" is set is performed under position control.	0	0	0
	8// to 881	Refer to Pr. 828.							



	Paran	neter						-e	-e	ter
Function		Related parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Ū.		Par							enab disab	
						0	Regeneration avoidance function invalid	^.	uisak	neu
	882		Regeneration avoidance	1	0	1	Regeneration avoidance function is always valid	0	0	0
			operation selection			2	Regeneration avoidance function is valid only at constant speed			
ction	883		Regeneration avoidance operation level	0.1V	380 / 760VDC *	300 to 800V	Set the bus voltage level at which regeneration avoidance operates. When the bus voltage level is set to low, overvoltage error will be less apt to occur. However, the actual deceleration time increases.  The set value must be higher than the	0	0	0
ance fun							power supply voltage × √2  * The initial value differs according to the voltage level. (200V class / 400V class)			
avoid			Regeneration			0	Regeneration avoidance by bus voltage change ratio is invalid			
Regeneration avoidance function	884		avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity	1	0	1 to 5	Set sensitivity to detect the bus voltage change. Setting: 1 → 5 Detection sensitivity:Low → High	0	0	0
Reg	885		Regeneration avoidance compensation	0.01Hz	6Hz	0 to 10Hz	Set the limit value of frequency which rises at activation of regeneration avoidance function.	0	0	0
			frequency limit value			9999	Frequency limit invalid			
	886		Regeneration avoidance voltage gain	0.1%	100%	0 to 200%	Adjust responsiveness at activation of regeneration avoidance. Setting a larger value in <i>Pr.886</i> will improve responsiveness to the bus voltage change. However, the	0	0	0
		665	Regeneration avoidance frequency gain	0.1%	100%	0 to 200%	output frequency could become unstable. When vibration is not suppressed by decreasing the <i>Pr.886</i> setting, set a smaller value in <i>Pr.665</i> .	0	0	0
	888		Free parameter 1	1	9999	0 to 9999	Parameters you can use for your own	0	×	×
Free	889		Free parameter 2	1	9999	0 to 9999	purposes. Used for maintenance, management, etc. by setting a unique number to each inverter when multiple inverters are used. Data is held even if the inverter power is turned off.	0	×	×
_	891		Refer to Pr. 52.	I	ı	I	1	L		1

	Doromatan								
Function	Related Parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Ľ.	par R							enab disab	
	892	Load factor	0.1%	100%	30 to 150%	Set the load factor for commercial power supply operation. This value is used to calculate the power consumption estimated value during commercial power supply operation.	0	0	0
	893	Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	0.01/ 0.1kW *	Inverter rated capacity	0.1 to 55/ 0 to 3600kW *	Set the motor capacity (pump capacity). Set when calculating power saving rate and average power saving rate value. * The increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)	0	0	0
g monitor	894	Control selection during commercial power-supply operation	1	0	0 1 2 3	Discharge damper control (fan) Inlet damper control (fan) Valve control (pump) Commercial power-supply drive (fixed	0	0	0
Energy saving monitor	895	Power saving rate reference value	1	9999	0 1 9999	value)  Consider the value during commercial power-supply operation as 100%  Consider the <i>Pr.</i> 893 setting as 100%.  No function	0	0	0
	896	Power unit cost	0.01	9999	0 to 500	Set the power unit cost. Displays the power saving rate on the energy saving monitor  No function	0	0	0
	897	Power saving monitor average time	1h	9999	0	Average for 30 minutes Average for the set time No function	0	0	0
	898	Power saving cumulative monitor clear	1	9999	0 1 10 9999	Cumulative monitor value clear Cumulative monitor value hold Cumulative monitor continue (communication data upper limit 9999) Cumulative monitor continue	0	×	0
	899	Operation time rate (estimated value)	0.1%	9999	0 to 100%	(communication data upper limit 65535) Use for calculation of annual power saving amount. Set the annual operation ratio (consider 365 days × 24h as 100%).  No function	0	0	0
ent of FM M ion)	C0 (900)	FM terminal calibration	_	_	_	Calibrate the scale of the meter connected to terminal FM. (Only when $Pr. 291 = 0, 1$ )	0	×	0
Adjustment of terminal FM and AM (calibration)	C1 (901)	AM terminal calibration	_	_	_	Calibrate the scale of the analog meter connected to terminal AM.	0	×	0
_	C2(902) to C7(905)	Refer to Pr. 125 and I	Pr. 126.	L		ı			



Function	Related Parameters	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear	
Œ.	Par							O: enabled ×: disabled		
Adjustment of analog input speed limit (calibration)	C12 (917)	Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency on the bias side of terminal 1 input. (valid when $Pr.868 = 5$ )	0	×	0	
	C13 (917)	Terminal 1 bias (speed)	0.1%	0%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the bias side voltage (current) of terminal 1 input. (valid when $Pr.868 = 5$ )	0	×	0	
	C14 (918)	Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency of terminal 1 input gain (maximum). (valid when $Pr.868 = 5$ )	0	×	0	
	C15 (918)	Terminal 1 gain (speed)	0.1%	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the gain side voltage (current) of terminal 1 input. (valid when <i>Pr.868</i> = 5)	0	×	0	
Adjustment of analog input torque magnetic flux command (calibration)	C16 (919)	Terminal 1 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux)	0.1%	0%	0 to 400%	Set the torque/magnetic flux command value on the bias side of terminal 1 input. (valid when $Pr. 868 \neq 0, 5$ )	0	×	0	
	C17 (919)	Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux)	0.1%	0%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the bias side voltage (current) of terminal 1 input. (valid when $Pr.\ 868 \neq 0, 5$ )	0	×	0	
	C18 (920)	Terminal 1 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux)	0.1%	150%	0 to 400%	Set the torque/magnetic flux command value on the gain side of terminal 1 input. (valid when $Pr. 868 \neq 0, 5$ )	0	×	0	
	C19 (920)	Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux)	0.1%	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the gain side voltage (current) of terminal 1 input. (valid when $Pr. 868 \neq 0, 5$ )	0	×	0	
	C38 (932)	Terminal 4 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux)	0.1%	0%	0 to 400%	Set the torque/magnetic flux command value on the bias side of terminal 4 input. (valid when $Pr. 858 = 1, 4$ )	0	×	0	
	C39 (932)	Terminal 4 bias (torque/magnetic flux)	0.1%	20%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the bias side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input. (valid when $Pr. 858 = 1, 4$ )	0	×	0	
	C40 (933)	Terminal 4 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux)	0.1%	150%	0 to 400%	Set the torque/magnetic flux command value on the bias side of terminal 4 input. (valid when $Pr. 858 = 1, 4$ )	0	×	0	
	C41 (933)	Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux)	0.1%	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the gain side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input. (valid when $Pr. 858 = 1, 4$ )	0	×	0	
_	989	Parameter copy alarm release	1	10/100 *	10, 100	Parameters for alarm release at parameter copy  * The initial value differs according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)	0	×	0	
Buzzer control of the operation panel	990	PU buzzer control	1	1	1	Without buzzer  With buzzer	0	0	0	
PU contrast adjustment	991	PU contrast adjustment	1	58	0 to 63	Contrast adjustment of the LCD of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be performed. 0 (Light) → 63 (Dark)	0	×	0	
Parameter clear, parameter copy	Pr.CL	Parameter clear	1	0	0, 1	Setting "1" returns all parameters except ca parameters to the initial values.	ot calibration			
	ALLC	All parameter clear	1	0	0, 1	Setting "1" returns all parameters to the initial values.				
	Er.CL	Faults history clear	1	0	0, 1	Setting "1" will clear eight past faults.				
		Parameter copy	1	0	0	Cancel				
	PCPY				2	Read the source parameters to the operation Write the parameters copied to the operation destination inverter.  Verify parameters in the inverter and operation of the companion	n pane	panel to the		
The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (ED DI IOA/ED DI IOA)										

The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

## **TROUBLESHOOTING**

When a fault occurs in the inverter, the inverter trips and the PU display automatically changes to one of the following fault or alarm indications.

If the fault does not correspond to any of the following faults or if you have any other problem, please contact your sales representative.

- inverter is opened when a fault occurs, the inverter's control power will be lost and the fault output will not be held.
- switches to the fault or alarm indication
- therefore, the inverter cannot restart. (Refer to page 137.)
- When any fault occurs, take the appropriate corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume operation. Not doing so may lead to the inverter fault and damage.

Inverter fault or alarm indications are roughly categorized as below.

(1) Error message

A message regarding operational fault and setting fault by the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04 /FR-PU07) is displayed. The inverter does not trip.

Warning

The inverter does not trip even when a warning is displayed. However, failure to take appropriate measures will lead to a fault.

(3) Alarm

The inverter does not trip. You can also output an alarm signal by making parameter setting.

When a fault occurs, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.

## **REMARKS**

Past eight faults can be displayed using the setting dial. (Refer to page 154 for the operation.)

## Reset method of protective function

The inverter can be reset by performing any of the following operations. Note that the internal integrated value of the electronic thermal relay function and the number of retries are cleared (erased) by resetting the inverter. Inverter recovers about 1s after the reset is released.

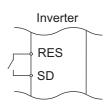
Operation 1: ..... Using the operation panel, press to reset the inverter. (This may only be performed when a fault occurs. (Refer to page 143 for

Operation 2: ..... Switch power OFF once, then switch it ON again.





Operation 3: ..... Turn ON the reset signal (RES) for more than 0.1s. (If the RES signal is kept ON, "Err." appears (flickers) to indicate that the inverter is in a reset status.)



## CAUTION

OFF status of the start signal must be confirmed before resetting the inverter fault. Resetting inverter fault with the start signal ON restarts the motor suddenly



# 4.2 List of fault or alarm display

	Operation P	anel	Name	Refer to
	E	E	Faults history	154
	HOLd	HOLD	Operation panel lock	139
age	F004	LOCD	Password locked	139
Error message	Er 1 to Er 4	Er1 to 4	Parameter write error	139
En	r E 1 to	rE1 to 4	Copy operation error	140
	Err.	Err.	Error	140
	0L	OL	Stall prevention (overcurrent)	141
	οL	oL	Stall prevention (overvoltage)	141
	rb	RB	Regenerative brake prealarm	142
Warning	ГН	TH	Electronic thermal relay function prealarm	142
War	<i>PS</i>	PS	PU stop	141
	ΠΓ	MT	Maintenance signal output	142
	EP .	CP	Parameter copy	142
	SL	SL	Speed limit indication (Output during speed limit)	142
Alarm	Fn	FN	Fan alarm	143
	E.0C 1	E.OC1	Overcurrent trip during acceleration	143
	E.002	E.OC2	Overcurrent trip during constant speed	143
	E.0C 3	E.OC3	Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop	144
	E.O 1	E.OV1	Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration	144
	8.002	E.OV2	Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed	144
	E.O u 3	E.OV3	Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop	144
Fault	E.F.H.F	E.THT	Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function)	145
	E.C HO	E.THM	Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function)	145
	8.51 n	E.FIN	Heatsink overheat	145
	EJ PF	E.IPF	Instantaneous power failure	145
	Е. ЬЕ	E.BE	Brake transistor alarm detection	146
	E.U (	E.UVT	Undervoltage	146
	EJ LF	E.ILF*	Input phase loss	146
	E.DL F	E.OLT	Stall prevention stop	146

	Operation P Indicatio	anel n	Name	Refer to
	E. GF	E.GF	Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent	146
	E. LF	E.LF	Output phase loss	147
	E.0HF	E.OHT	External thermal relay operation *2	147
	E.P.F.E	E.PTC*	PTC thermistor operation	147
	E.0PT	E.OPT	Option fault	147
	E.0P3	E.OP3	Communication option fault	148
	E. 1 to E. 3	E. 1 to E. 3	Option fault	148
	E. PE	E.PE	Parameter storage device fault	148
	E.PUE	E.PUE	PU disconnection	148
	8,-81	E.RET	Retry count excess	149
	<i>EPE2</i>	E.PE2*	Parameter storage device fault	148
	E. 5 to E. 7 E.C.PU	E. 5 to E. 7 E.CPU	CPU fault	149
Fault	373.3	E.CTE	Operation panel power supply short circuit, RS-485 terminal power supply short circuit	149
	E.P.24	E.P24	24VDC power output short circuit	151
	8.C d O	E.CDO*	Output current detection value exceeded	151
	EJ 0H	E.IOH*	Inrush current limit circuit fault	151
	E.5 E r	E.SER*	Communication fault (inverter)	151
	E.RT E	E.AIE*	Analog input fault	151
	E. 05	E.OS	Overspeed occurrence	149
	E.05a	E.OSD	Speed deviation excess detection	150
	E.E.C.F	E.ECT	Signal loss detection	150
	E. 0d	E.OD	Excessive position fault	150
	E.NB 1 to E.NB 1	E.MB1 to E.MB7	Brake sequence fault	149
	8.8 P	E.EP	Encoder phase fault	150
	<i>E.US 6</i>	E.USB*	USB communication fault	151
	ε. 11	E.11	Opposite rotation deceleration fault	152
	E. 13	E.13	Internal circuit fault	152

<sup>\*</sup> If a fault occurs when using the FR-PU04, "Fault 14" is displayed on the FR-PU04.



### (1) Error message

A message regarding operational troubles is displayed. Output is not shut off.

Operation Panel Indication	HOLD	HOLd	
Name	Operation panel lock		
Description	Operation lock mode is set. Operation other than STOP is invalid. (Refer to page 51.)		
Check point		<del></del>	
Corrective action Press (MODE) for		or 2s to release lock.	

Operation Panel Indication	LOCD	L00d
Name	Password loc	ked
Description	Password fun	ction is active. Display and setting of parameter is restricted.
Check point		_
Corrective action	Enter the pass	sword in Pr. 297 Password lock/unlock to unlock the password function before operating.
Corrective action	(Refer to Chap	ter 4 of 🟩 the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

Operation Panel Indication	Er1	Er I	
Name	Write disable	error	
Description	<ul> <li>You attempted to make parameter setting when <i>Pr. 77 Parameter write selection</i> has been set to disable parameter write.</li> <li>Frequency jump setting range overlapped.</li> <li>Adjustable 5 points V/F settings overlapped</li> <li>The PU and inverter cannot make normal communication</li> </ul>		
(Applied).)  Check point  (Applied).)  Check the settings of Pr. 31 to 36 (frequency ju. (Applied).)		//	

Operation Panel Indication	Er2	Er2	
Name	Write error during operation		
		eter write was performed during operation with a value other than "2" (writing is enabled of operating status in any operation mode) is set in <i>Pr. 77</i> and the STF (STR) is ON.	
Check point		Pr. 77 setting. (Refer to Chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (Applied).) the inverter is not operating.	
Corrective action	<ul><li>Set "2" in P</li><li>After stoppi</li></ul>	r: 77. ng operation, make parameter setting.	

Operation Panel Indication	Er3	Er 3	
Name	Calibration error		
Description	Analog input b	pias and gain calibration values are too close.	
Check point	Check the set Manual (Applie	tings of C3, C4, C6 and C7 (calibration functions). (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction ed).)	



Operation Panel Indication	Er4	E-4	
Name	Mode designation error		
Description		a parameter setting is attempted in the External or NET operation mode with $Pr. 77 \neq$ "2". a parameter setting is attempted when the command source is not at the operation panel. (FR-	
<ul> <li>Check that operation mode is "PU operation mode".</li> <li>Check point</li> <li>Check the Pr. 77 setting. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)</li> <li>Check the Pr. 551 setting.</li> </ul>			
Corrective action	<ul> <li>After setting the operation mode to the "PU operation mode", make parameter setting. (Refer to page 62.)</li> <li>After setting Pr. 77 = "2", make parameter setting.</li> <li>Set Pr.551 = "2 (initial setting)". (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)</li> </ul>		

Operation Panel Indication	rE1	r E	
Name	Parameter rea	ad error	
Description	An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter copy reading.		
Check point		<del></del>	
Corrective action		neter copy again. (Refer to page 55.) n operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative.	

Operation Panel Indication	rE2	r82	
Name	Parameter wr	te error	
Description	You attempted to perform parameter copy write during operation.     An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter copy writing.		
Check point	Is the FWD or	REV LED of the operation panel (FR-DU07) lit or flickering?	
Corrective action		ng operation, make parameter copy again. (Refer to page 55.) n operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative.	

Operation Panel Indication	rE3	r E 3	
Name	Parameter ve	rification error	
Description  Data on the operation panel side and inverter side are different.  An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter verificat			
Check point	Check for the parameter setting of the source inverter and inverter to be verified.		
Corrective action	Press (SET) to continue verification.  Make parameter verification again. (Refer to page 56.)      Check for an operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative.		

Operation Panel Indication	rE4	r E 4	
Name	Model error		
Description	A different model was used for parameter write and verification during parameter copy.      When parameter copy write is stopped after parameter copy read is stopped		
Check point	<ul> <li>Check that parameter</li> </ul>		
Corrective action		me model (FR-A700 series) for parameter copy and verification. rameter copy read again.	

Operation Panel Indication	Err.	Err.			
Description	<ul><li>When the v</li><li>When the c</li></ul>	signal is on  nd inverter cannot make normal communication (contact fault of the connector)  voltage drops in the inverter's input side.  control circuit power (R1/L11, S1/L21) and the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) are  d to a separate power, it may appear at turning ON of the main circuit. It is not a fault.			
Corrective action	· Check the o	the RES signal. connection of the PU and inverter. voltage on the inverter's input side.			



### (2) Warning

When the protective function is activated, the output is not shut off.

Operation Panel Indication	OL	- OL	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OL		
Name	Stall prevention	Stall prevention (overcurrent)				
	during Real sensorless vector control or vector prevention operation level ( <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention</i> the increase in frequency until the overload er from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the stall prevention operation level, this function					
Description	During constant speed operation	When the output current (output torque during Real sensorless vector control or vector control) of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level ( <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> , etc.), this function reduces frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency up to the set value.				
	When the output current (output torque during Real sensorless vector control or control) of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level ( <i>Pr. 22 Stall preoperation level</i> , etc.), this function stops the decrease in frequency until the overlocurrent decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function decreases the frequency again.					
Check point	<ul> <li>Check that the <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting is not too large.</li> <li>Check that the <i>Pr. 7 Acceleration time</i> and <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i> settings are not too small.</li> <li>Check that the load is not too heavy.</li> <li>Are there any failure in peripheral devices?</li> <li>Check that the <i>Pr. 13 Starting frequency</i> is not too large.</li> <li>Check the motor for use under overload.</li> </ul>					
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Check that <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> is appropriate.</li> <li>Increase or decrease the <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> value 1% by 1% and check the motor status. (<i>Refer to page 59.</i>)</li> <li>Set a larger value in <i>Pr. 7 Acceleration time</i> and <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i>. (<i>Refer to page 60.</i>)</li> <li>Reduce the load weight.</li> <li>Try Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control or vector control.</li> <li>Change the <i>Pr. 14 Load pattern selection</i> setting.</li> <li>Set stall prevention operation current in <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i>. (The initial value is 150%.) The acceleration/deceleration time may change. Increase the stall prevention operation level with <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i>, or disable stall prevention with <i>Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection</i>. (Use <i>Pr. 156</i> to set either operation continued or not at OL operation.)</li> </ul>					

Operation Panel Indication	oL	οL	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	oL	
Name	Stall prevention	on (overvoltage)			
Description	During deceleration	<ul> <li>If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive and exceeds the regenerative energy consumption capability, this function stops the decrease in frequency to prevent overvoltage trip. As soon as the regenerative energy has decreased, deceleration resumes.</li> <li>If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive when regeneration avoidance function is selected (<i>Pr. 882</i> = 1), this function increases the speed to prevent overvoltage trip. (<i>Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)</i>.)</li> </ul>			
Check point	· Regeneration	<ul> <li>Check for sudden speed reduction.</li> <li>Regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 886) is being used? (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)</li> </ul>			
Corrective action		ion time may change. deceleration time using	Pr. 8 Deceleration	n time.	

Operation Panel Indication	PS	PS	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	PS	
Name	PU stop				
Description	Stop with Stop of the PU is set in <i>Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection</i> . (For <i>Pr. 75</i> , refer to <i>Chapter 4 of</i> the <i>Instruction Manual (Applied)</i> .)				
Check point	Check for a stop made by pressing STOP of the operation panel.				
Corrective action	Turn the start	signal OFF and release	with $\stackrel{\text{PU}}{\underbrace{\text{EXT}}}$ .		



Operation Panel Indication	RB	rb	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	RB	
Name	Regenerative	brake prealarm			
Description	Appears if the regenerative brake duty reaches or exceeds 85% of the <i>Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> value. When the setting of <i>Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> is the initial value ( <i>Pr. 70</i> = "0"), this warning does not occur. If the regenerative brake duty reaches 100%, a regenerative overvoltage (E. OV_) occurs.  The RBP signal can be simultaneously output with the [RB] display. For the terminal used for the RBP signal output, assign the function by setting "7" (positive logic) or "107" (negative logic) in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection). (Refer to Chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (Applied))</i>				
Check point	<ul> <li>Check that the brake resistor duty is not high.</li> <li>Check that the <i>Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection</i> and <i>Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> values are correct.</li> </ul>				
Corrective action		e deceleration time. Pr. 30 Regenerative funct	ion selection and l	Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty values.	

Operation Panel Indication	ТН	ſΗ	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	тн	
Name	Electronic the	rmal relay function pr	realarm		
Description	Appears if the cumulative value of the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> reaches or exceeds 85% of the preset level. If it reaches 100% of the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> setting, a motor overload trip (E. THM) occurs.  The THP signal can be simultaneously output with the [TH] display. For the terminal used for the THP signal output, assign the function by setting "8" (positive logic) or "108" (negative logic) in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection). (Refer to Chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (Applied))</i>				
Check point	<ul> <li>Check for large load or sudden acceleration.</li> <li>Is the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> setting is appropriate? (<i>Refer to page 58.</i>)</li> </ul>				
Corrective action		load weight or the nurperior opriate value in Pr. 9		times. O/L relay. (Refer to page 58.)	

Operation Panel Indication	МТ	חר	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	 MT		
Name	Maintenance	signal output				
Description	When the sett	Indicates that the cumulative energization time of the inverter has reached a given time.  When the setting of <i>Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time</i> is the initial value ( <i>Pr. 504</i> = "9999"), this warning does not occur.				
Check point		The <i>Pr. 503 Maintenance timer</i> setting is larger than the <i>Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time</i> setting. ( <i>Refer to Chapter 4 of</i> the <i>Instruction Manual (Applied).</i> )				
Corrective action	Setting "0" in	Pr. 503 Maintenance t	imer erases the sigr	nal.		

Operation Panel	СР	£ P	FR-PU04			
Indication		_ '	FR-PU07	CP		
Name	Parameter copy					
Description	Appears when	Appears when parameters are copied between models with capacities of 55K or lower and 75K or higher.				
Check point	Resetting of <i>Pr. 9, Pr. 30, Pr. 51, Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 56, Pr. 57, Pr. 61, Pr. 70, Pr. 72, Pr. 80, Pr. 82, Pr. 90 to Pr. 94, Pr. 158, Pr. 455, Pr. 458 to Pr. 462, Pr. 557, Pr. 859, Pr. 860 and Pr. 893 is necessary.</i>					
Corrective action	Set the initial	value in <i>Pr. 989 Paramete</i> r	r copy alarm rele	ase.		

Operation Panel	SL	<u>_</u>	FR-PU04			
Indication	3L	JL	FR-PU07	SL		
Name	Speed limit in	Speed limit indication (output during speed limit)				
Description	Output if the speed limit level is exceeded during torque control.					
Check point	Check that the torque command is not larger than required.     Check that the speed limit level is not low.					
Corrective action		ne torque command. e speed limit level.				

### (3) Alarm

When an alarm occurs, the output is not shut off. You can also output an alarm signal by making parameter setting. (Set "98" in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection). (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).))

Operation Panel Indication	FN	۲c	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	FN		
Name	Fan alarm	Fan alarm				
Description	For the inverter that contains a cooling fan, $\digamma_{n}$ appears on the operation panel when the cooling fan stops due to a fault or different operation from the setting of $Pr. 244$ Cooling fan operation selection.					
Check point	Check the cooling fan for a fault.					
Corrective action	Check for fan	fault. Please contac	t your sales represe	ntative.		

#### (4) Fault

When a fault occurs, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.

Operation Panel Indication	E.OC1	E.01	1	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OC During Acc
Name		ip during accele		•	
Description	acceleration,	he protective ci	rcuit is a		approximately 220% of the rated current during the inverter output.
Check point	<ul> <li>Check for sudden acceleration.</li> <li>Check that the downward acceleration time is not long in vertical lift application.</li> <li>Check for output short circuit.</li> <li>Check that the <i>Pr. 3 Base frequency</i> setting is not 60Hz when the motor rated frequency is 50Hz.</li> <li>Check if the stall prevention operation level is set too high. Check if the fast-response current limit operation is disabled.</li> <li>Check that the regeneration is not performed frequently. (Check that the output voltage becomes larger than the V/F reference voltage at regeneration and overcurrent occurs due to the high voltage.)</li> <li>Check that the power supply for RS-485 terminal is not shorted. (under vector control)</li> <li>Check that the rotation direction is not switched from forward to reverse rotation (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.</li> </ul>				
Corrective action	(Shorten the When "E.O If "E.OC1"	C1" is always lits still lit, contact viring to make so a Base frequency titing of stall preventing of the Instruction Manual (185 terminal cormotor from swi	celeration at starting at starting at starting at starting at starting at the	ng, disconnect these representative output short circe (Refer to page 58 ration level. Actival (Applied).)  e motor, etc.) in (under vector coer rotation directions)	wit does not occur.  3.)  vate the fast-response current limit operation.(Refer  Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage. (Refer to Chapter 4 of

Operation Panel Indication	E.OC2	E.002	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stedy Spd OC		
Name	Overcurrent to	rip during constant speed	d			
Description				approximately 220% of the rated current during vated to stop the inverter output.		
Check point	Check for sudden load change.     Check for output short circuit.     Check if the stall prevention operation level is set too high. Check if the fast-response current limit operation is disabled.     Check that the power supply for RS-485 terminal is not shorted. (under vector control)     Check that the rotation direction is not switched from forward to reverse rotation (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.					
Corrective action	Keep load stable.     Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit does not occur.     Lower the setting of stall prevention operation level. Activate the fast-response current limit operation. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)     Check RS-485 terminal connection. (under vector control)     Prevent the motor from switching the rotation direction from forward to reverse (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.					



Operation Panel Indication	E.OC3	8.003	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OC During Dec		
Name	Overcurrent tr	ip during deceleration or	stop			
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 220% of the rated inverter current during deceleration (other than acceleration or constant speed), the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.					
Check point	<ul> <li>Check for sudden speed reduction.</li> <li>Check for output short circuit.</li> <li>Check for too fast operation of the motor's mechanical brake.</li> <li>Check if the stall prevention operation level is set too high. Check if the fast-response current limit operation is disabled.</li> <li>Check that the power supply for RS-485 terminal is not shorted. (under vector control)</li> <li>Check that the rotation direction is not switched from forward to reverse rotation (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.</li> </ul>					
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Increase the deceleration time.</li> <li>Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit does not occur.</li> <li>Check the mechanical brake operation.</li> <li>Lower the setting of stall prevention operation level. Activate the fast-response current limit operation. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)</li> <li>Check RS-485 terminal connection. (under vector control)</li> <li>Prevent the motor from switching the rotation direction from forward to reverse (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.</li> </ul>					

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV1	6.0 <sub>0</sub> /	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Acc		
Name	Regenerative	overvoltage trip during a	cceleration			
Description	specified valu	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.				
Check point		Check for too slow acceleration. (e.g. during descending acceleration in vertical lift load)     Check that the <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> is not lower than the no load current.				
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Decrease the acceleration time.</li> <li>Use regeneration avoidance function (<i>Pr. 882 to Pr. 886</i>). (<i>Refer to Chapter 4 of Annual (Applied).</i>)</li> <li>Set a value larger than the no load current in <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i>.</li> </ul>					

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV2	8.002	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stedy Spd OV			
Name	Regenerative	overvoltage trip during	constant speed				
Description	specified value	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.					
Check point		Check for sudden load change.     Check that the <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> is not lower than the no load current.					
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Keep load stable.</li> <li>Use regeneration avoidance function (<i>Pr. 882 to Pr. 886</i>). (<i>Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)</i>.)</li> <li>Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required.</li> <li>Set a value larger than the no load current in <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i>.</li> </ul>						

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV3	8.0 u 3	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Dec		
Name	Regenerative	overvoltage trip during o	leceleration or s	top		
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.					
Check point	Check for sud	Check for sudden speed reduction.				
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Increase the deceleration time. (Set the deceleration time which matches the moment of inertia of the load)</li> <li>Longer the brake cycle.</li> <li>Use regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 886). (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)</li> <li>Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required.</li> </ul>					



Operation Panel Indication	E.THT	E.F H.F	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Inv. Ovrload	
Name	Inverter overlo	oad trip (electronic therm	al relay function	) *1	
Description	If a current not less than 150% of the rated output current flows and overcurrent trip does not occur (220% or less), the electronic thermal relay activates to stop the inverter output in order to protect the output transistors. (Overload capacity 150% 60s, inverse-time characteristic)				
Check point	Check that acceleration/deceleration time is not too short.     Check that torque boost setting is not too large (small).     Check that load pattern selection setting is appropriate for the load pattern of the using machine.     Check the motor for use under overload.				
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Increase acceleration/deceleration time.</li> <li>Adjust the torque boost setting.</li> <li>Set the load pattern selection setting according to the load pattern of the using machine.</li> <li>Reduce the load weight.</li> </ul>				

Operation Panel Indication	E.THM	E,C HN	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Motor Ovrload		
Name	Motor overloa	d trip (electronic thermal	relay function) ·	*1		
Description	The electronic thermal relay function in the inverter detects motor overheat due to overload or reduced cooling capability during constant-speed operation and pre-alarm (TH display) is output when the integrated value reaches 85% of the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> setting and the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output when the integrated value reaches the specified value. When running a special motor such as a multi-pole motor or multiple motors, provide a thermal relay on the inverter output side since such motor(s) cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function.					
Check point	<ul> <li>Check the motor for use under overload.</li> <li>Check that the setting of <i>Pr. 71 Applied motor</i> for motor selection is correct. (<i>Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).</i>)</li> <li>Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct.</li> </ul>					
Corrective action	· For a const	stall prevention operation	•	e motor in Pr. 71 Applied motor. ect. (Refer to Chapter 4 of 🕮 the Instruction		

<sup>\*1</sup> Resetting the inverter initializes the internal thermal integrated data of the electronic thermal relay function.

Operation Panel Indication	E.FIN	8.F1 n	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	H/Sink O/Temp	
Name	Heatsink over	heat	•		
Description	If the heatsink overheats, the temperature sensor is actuated to stop the inverter output. The FIN signal can be output when the temperature becomes approximately 85% of the heatsink overheat protection operation temperature. For the terminal used for the FIN signal output, assign the function by setting "26" (positive logic) or "126" (negative logic) in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection). (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied))</i>				
Check point	<ul> <li>Check for too high surrounding air temperature.</li> <li>Check for heatsink clogging.</li> <li>Check that the cooling fan is stopped. (Check that <i>F</i><sub>n</sub> is displayed on the operation panel.)</li> </ul>				
Corrective action	Set the surrounding air temperature to within the specifications.  Clean the heatsink.  Replace the cooling fan.				

Operation Panel Indication	E.IPF	EJ PF	FR-PU0 FR-PU0	l Ir	nst. Pwr. Loss
Name	Instantaneous	s power failure			
Description	If a power failure occurs for longer than 15ms (this also applies to inverter input shut-off), the instantaneous power failure protective function is activated to trip the inverter in order to prevent the control circuit from malfunctioning. If a power failure persists for longer than 100ms, the fault output is not provided, and the inverter restarts if the start signal is ON upon power restoration. (The inverter continues operating if an instantaneous power failure is within 15ms.) In some operating status (load magnitude, acceleration/deceleration time setting, etc.), overcurrent or other protection may be activated upon power restoration.  When instantaneous power failure protection is activated, the IPF signal is output. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied))				
Check point	Find the cause of instantaneous power failure occurrence.				
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Remedy the instantaneous power failure.</li> <li>Prepare a backup power supply for instantaneous power failure.</li> <li>Set the function of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (<i>Pr. 57</i>). (<i>Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)</i>.)</li> </ul>				



Operation Panel Indication	E.BE	Ε.	<i>bE</i>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Br. Cct. Fault	
Name	Brake transisto	Brake transistor alarm detection				
Description		This function stops the inverter output if an alarm occurs in the brake circuit, e.g. damaged brake transistors. In this case, the inverter must be powered OFF immediately.				
Check point	Reduce the load inertia.     Check that the frequency of using the brake is proper.					
Corrective action	Replace the ir	verter.				

Operation Panel Indication	E.UVT	E.U., Г	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Under Voltage	
Name	Undervoltage				
Description	If the power supply voltage of the inverter decreases, the control circuit will not perform normal functions. In addition, the motor torque will be insufficient and/or heat generation will increase. To prevent this, if the power supply voltage decreases below about 150VAC (300VAC for the 400V class), this function stops the inverter output.  When a jumper is not connected across P/+ and P1, the undervoltage protective function is activated. When undervoltage protection is activated, the IPF signal is output. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied))				
Check point	Check for start of large-capacity motor.     Check that a jumper or DC reactor is connected across terminals P/+ and P1.				
Corrective action	Check the power supply system equipment such as the power supply.     Connect a jumper or DC reactor across terminals P/+ and P1.     If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative.				

Operation Panel	E.ILF	FIIF	FR-PU04	Fault 14	
Indication	E.ILF		FR-PU07	Input phase loss	
Name	Input phase lo	SS			
Description	This fault is output when function valid setting (= 1) is set in <i>Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection</i> and one phase of the three phase power input is lost. When the setting of <i>Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection</i> is the initial value ( <i>Pr. 872</i> = "0"), this fault does not occur. ( <i>Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).</i> )				
Check point	Check for a break in the cable for the three-phase power supply input.				
Corrective action	· Repair a bro	bles properly. eak portion in the cable. Pr. 872 Input phase loss pro	otection selection	setting.	

Operation Panel Indication	E.OLT	E.DL	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stil Prev STP	
Name	Stall prevention	n stop			
Description	If the frequency has fallen to 0.5Hz by stall prevention operation and remains for 3s, a fault (E.OLT) appears and trips the inverter. OL appears while stall prevention is being activated.  When speed control is performed by Real sensorless vector control or vector control, a fault (E.OLT) is displayed and the inverter output is stopped if frequency drops to the <i>Pr. 865 Low speed detection</i> (initial value is 1.5Hz) setting by torque limit operation and the output torque exceeds <i>Pr. 874 OLT level setting</i> (initial value is 150%) setting and remains for more than 3s.				
Check point	<ul> <li>Check the motor for use under overload. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)</li> <li>Check that the Pr. 865 Low speed detection and Pr. 874 OLT level setting values are correct. (Check the Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level setting if V/F control is exercised.)</li> </ul>				
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Reduce the load weight.</li> <li>Change the <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i>, <i>Pr. 865 Low speed detection</i> and <i>Pr. 874 OLT level setting</i> values. (Check the <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> setting if V/F control is exercised.)</li> </ul>				

Operation Panel Indication	E.GF	Ε.	GF	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Ground Fault		
Name	Output side ea	arth (grour	nd) fault ove	rcurrent			
Description		This function stops the inverter output if an earth (ground) fault overcurrent flows due to an earth (ground) fault that occurred on the inverter's output (load) side.					
Check point	Check for an earth (ground) fault in the motor and connection cable.						
Corrective action	Remedy the earth (ground) fault portion.						



Operation Panel Indication	E.LF	Ε.	LF	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	E.LF	
Name	Output phase	loss				
Description	This function stops the inverter output if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) is lost.					
Check point	<ul> <li>Check the wiring (Check that the motor is normal.)</li> <li>Check that the capacity of the motor used is not smaller than that of the inverter.</li> </ul>					
Corrective action	<ul><li>Wire the ca</li><li>Choose inv</li></ul>			es that match.		

Operation Panel Indication	E.OHT	1H0.3	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OH Fault		
Name	External therr	nal relay operation				
Description	If the external thermal relay provided for motor overheat protection, or the internally mounted temperature relay in the motor, etc. switches ON (contacts open), the inverter output is stopped. This function is available when "7" (OH signal) is set in any of <i>Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)</i> .  When the initial value (without OH signal assigned) is set, this protective function is not available.					
Check point	<ul> <li>Check for motor overheating.</li> <li>Check that the value of 7 (OH signal) is set correctly in any of <i>Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection).</i></li> </ul>					
Corrective action		load and operating duty relay contacts are reset a		e inverter will not restart unless it is reset.		

Operation Panel	E.PTC	FPCC	FR-PU04	Fault 14				
Indication	E.FIC		FR-PU07	PTC activated				
Name	PTC thermisto	or operation						
Description	PTC thermisto	Stops the inverter output when the motor overheat status is detected for 10s or more by the external PTC thermistor input connected to the terminal AU.  This fault is available when "63" is set in <i>Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection</i> and AU/PTC switchover switch is set in PTC side. When the initial value ( <i>Pr. 184</i> = "4") is set, this protective function is not available						
Check point	· Check the r	<ul> <li>Check the connection between the PTC thermistor switch and thermal protector.</li> <li>Check the motor for operation under overload.</li> <li>Is valid setting (= 63) selected in <i>Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection</i>? (<i>Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).</i>)</li> </ul>						
Corrective action	Reduce the lo	Reduce the load weight.						

Operation Panel Indication	E.OPT	E.0PF	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Option Fault				
Name	Option fault	•						
Description  Check point	<ul> <li>Appears when the AC power supply is connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 accidentally when a high power factor converter is connected.</li> <li>Appears when torque command by the plug-in option is selected using <i>Pr. 804 Torque command source selection</i> and no plug-in option is mounted.</li> <li>Appears when the switch for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option is changed.</li> <li>Appears when a communication option is connected while <i>Pr. 296</i> = "0 or 100."</li> <li>Check that the AC power supply is not connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 when a high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) is connected.</li> <li>Check that the plug-in option for torque command setting is connected.</li> </ul>							
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Check for the password lock with a setting of <i>Pr. 296</i> = "0, 100"</li> <li>Check the parameter (<i>Pr. 30</i>) setting and wiring.</li> <li>The inverter may be damaged if the AC power supply is connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 when a high power factor converter is connected. Please contact your sales representative.</li> <li>Check for connection of the plug-in option. Check the <i>Pr. 804 Torque command source selection</i> setting.</li> <li>Return the switch for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option to the initial status. (<i>Refer to instruction manual of each option</i>)</li> <li>To apply the password lock when installing a communication option, set <i>Pr.296</i> ≠ "0,100". (<i>Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)</i>.)</li> </ul>							



Operation Panel Indication	E.OP3	E.0P3	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Option3 Fault					
Name	Communication	Communication option fault							
Description	Stops the inve	rter output when a comr	nunication line	error occurs in the communication option.					
Check point	Check for a wrong option function setting and operation.     Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector securely.     Check for a break in the communication cable.     Check that the terminating resistor is fitted properly.								
Corrective action	Check the option function setting, etc.     Connect the plug-in option securely.     Check the connection of communication cable.								

Operation Panel Indication	E. 1 to E. 3	ε.	E. 1	to	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 1 to Fault 3	
Name	Option fault						
Description	Stops the inverter output if a contact fault, etc. of the connector between the inverter and plug-in option occurs or if a communication option is fitted to the connector 1 or 2.  Appears when the switch for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option is changed.						
Check point	<ul> <li>Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector securely.</li> <li>(1 to 3 indicate the option connector numbers.)</li> <li>Check for excess electrical noises around the inverter.</li> <li>Check that the communication option is not fitted to the connector 1 or 2.</li> </ul>						
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Connect the plug-in option securely.</li> <li>Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative or distributor.</li> <li>Fit the communication option to the connector 3.</li> <li>Return the switch position for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option to the initial status. (Refer to instruction manual of each option)</li> </ul>						

Operation Panel Indication	E.PE	Ε.	PE	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Corrupt Memry		
Name	Parameter sto	Parameter storage device fault (control circuit board)					
Description	Stops the inve	Stops the inverter output if fault occurred in the parameter stored. (EEPROM failure)					
Check point	Check for too many number of parameter write times.						
Corrective action	Please contact your sales representative.  When performing parameter write frequently for communication purposes, set "1" in <i>Pr. 342</i> to enable RAM write. Note that powering OFF returns the inverter to the status before RAM write.						

Operation Panel	E.PE2	8.28	FR-PU04	Fault 14				
Indication	L.1 L2	C.	FR-PU07	PR storage alarm				
Name	Parameter sto	rage device fault (main o	circuit board)					
Description	Stops the inve	Stops the inverter output if fault occurred in the parameter stored. (EEPROM failure)						
Check point								
Corrective action	Please contac	Please contact your sales representative.						

Operation Panel Indication	E.PUE	E.PUE	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	PU Leave Out		
Name	PU disconnec	tion				
Description	e.g. the ope Reset selection This function than permist communication This function	ration panel and parame on/disconnected PU detects in stops the inverter outp sible number of retries w on retries during the RS- in stops the inverter outp	eter unit is disco ion/PU stop select ut when commu when a value oth 485 communica ut if communica	tion between the inverter and PU is suspended, innected, when "2, 3, 16 or 17" was set in <i>Pr. 75 tion</i> . Inication errors occurred consecutively for more ner than "9999" is set in <i>Pr. 121 Number of PU</i> tion with the PU connector. Ition is broken within the period of time set in <i>Pr.</i> RS-485 communication with the PU connector.		
Check point	<ul> <li>Check that the FR-DU07 or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is connected properly.</li> <li>Check the <i>Pr. 75</i> setting.</li> </ul>					
Corrective action	Fit the FR-DU	07 or parameter unit (FF	R-PU04/FR-PU0	7) securely.		

Operation Panel Indication	E.RET	E E	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Retry No Over			
Name	Retry count e	xcess					
Description	This function i	If operation cannot be resumed properly within the number of retries set, this function trips the inverter. This function is available only when $Pr. 67 Number of retries at fault occurrence$ is set. When the initial value ( $Pr. 67 = "0"$ ) is set, this fault does not occur.					
Check point	Find the cause of alarm occurrence.						
Corrective action	Eliminate the cause of the error preceding this error indication.						

	E. 5 E. 5		Fault 5						
Operation Panel	E. 6	Ε.	5	FR-PU04	Fault 6				
Indication	E. 7	Ε.	7	FR-PU07	Fault 7				
	E.CPU	<i>E.C</i>	PU		CPU Fault				
Name	CPU fault	CPU fault							
Description	Stops the inve	Stops the inverter output if the communication error of the built-in CPU occurs.							
Check point	Check for devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter.								
Corrective action	inverter.	Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the							

Operation Panel Indication	E.CTE	ECCE	FR-PU04	E.CTE	
indication			FR-PU07	1 = 1 = 1	
Name	Operation par	nel power supply short c	ircuit, RS-485 te	erminal power supply short circuit	
Description	When the operation panel power supply (PU connector) is shorted, this function shuts off the power output and stops the inverter. At this time, the operation panel (parameter unit) cannot be used and RS-485 communication from the PU connector cannot be made. When the internal power supply for RS-485 terminals are shorted, this function shuts off the power output. At this time, communication from the RS-485 terminals cannot be made. To reset, enter the RES signal or switch power OFF, then ON again.				
Check point	<ul> <li>Check for a short circuit in the PU connector cable.</li> <li>Check that the RS-485 terminals are connected correctly.</li> </ul>				
Corrective action		PU and cable. connection of the RS-48	5 terminals		

Operation Panel	E MR1 to 7	E.MB1 to 7	FR-PU04			
Indication	E.MBT to 7		FR-PU07	E.MB1 Fault to E.MB7 Fault		
Name	Brake sequen	ce fault				
Description	function (Pr. 2)	The inverter output is stopped when a sequence error occurs during use of the brake sequence function ( <i>Pr. 278</i> to <i>Pr. 285</i> ). This fault is not available in the initial status (brake sequence function is invalid). ( <i>Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)</i> )				
Check point	Find the cause	Find the cause of alarm occurrence.				
Corrective action	Check the set	Check the set parameters and perform wiring properly.				

Operation Panel Indication	E.OS	Ε.	85	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	E.OS
Name	Overspeed oc	currence			
Description	Trips the inverter when the motor speed exceeds the <i>Pr. 374 Overspeed detection level</i> during encoder feedback control Real sensorless vector control and vector control. This fault is not available in the initial status.				
Check point	<ul> <li>Check that the <i>Pr. 374 Overspeed detection level</i> value is correct.</li> <li>Check that the number of encoder pulses does not differ from the actual number of encoder pulses.</li> </ul>				
Corrective action				vel value correct oulses in <i>Pr. 369</i>	ly. Number of encoder pulses.



Operation Panel Indication	E.OSD	E.05d	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	E.OSd				
Name	Speed deviation	Speed deviation excess detection						
Description	Trips the inverter if the motor speed is increased or decreased under the influence of the load etc. during vector control with <i>Pr. 285 Excessive speed deviation detection frequency</i> set and cannot be controlled in accordance with the speed command value.  This fault is not available in the initial status.							
Check point	<ul> <li>Check that the values of <i>Pr. 285 Excessive speed deviation detection frequency</i> and <i>Pr. 853 Speed deviation time</i> are correct.</li> <li>Check for sudden load change.</li> <li>Check that the number of encoder pulses does not differ from the actual number of encoder pulses.</li> </ul>							
Corrective action	· Keep load s	table.	v 1	ocy and Pr. 853 Speed deviation time correctly.  O Number of encoder pulses.				

Operation Panel Indication	E.ECT	8.8.6.1	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	E.ECT		
Name	Signal loss de	tection				
Description	Trips the inverter when the encoder signal is shut off under orientation control, encoder feedback control or vector control.  This fault is not available in the initial status.					
Check point	<ul> <li>Check for the encoder signal loss.</li> <li>Check that the encoder specifications are correct.</li> <li>Check for a loose connector.</li> <li>Check that the switch setting of FR-A7AP/FR-A7AL (option) is correct.</li> <li>Check that the power is supplied to the encoder. Or, check that the power is not supplied to the encoder later than the inverter.</li> <li>Check that the voltage of the power supplied to the encoder is same as the encoder output voltage.</li> </ul>					
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Check that the voltage of the power supplied to the encoder is same as the encoder output voltage.</li> <li>Remedy the signal loss.</li> <li>Use an encoder that meets the specifications.</li> <li>Make connection securely.</li> <li>Make a switch setting of FR-A7AP/FR-A7AL (option) correctly. (Refer to page 29)</li> <li>Supply the power to the encoder. Or supply the power to the encoder at the same time when the power is supplied to the inverter.</li> <li>If the power is supplied to the encoder after the inverter, check that the encoder signal is securely sent and set "0" in Pr. 376.</li> <li>Make the voltage of the power supplied to the encoder the same as the encoder output voltage.</li> </ul>					

Operation Panel	E.OD			FR-PU04	Fault 14	
Indication	E.00	C.		FR-PU07	E.Od	
Name	Excessive pos	sition fault				
Description	Trips the inverter when the difference between the position command and position feedback exceeds <i>Pr. 427 Excessive level error</i> under position control.  This fault is not available in the initial status.					
Check point	· Check that	Check that the position detecting encoder mounting orientation matches the parameter.     Check that the load is not large.     Check that the <i>Pr. 427 Excessive level error</i> and <i>Pr. 369 Number of encoder pulses</i> are correct.				
Corrective action	Reduce the	<ul> <li>Check the parameters.</li> <li>Reduce the load weight.</li> <li>Set the <i>Pr. 427 Excessive level error</i> and <i>Pr. 369 Number of encoder pulses</i> correctly.</li> </ul>				

Operation Panel	E.EP	E.E P	FR-PU04	Fault 14	
Indication		<b>L.L</b>	FR-PU07	E.EP	
Name	Encoder phas	e fault			
Description	Trips the inverter when the rotation command of the inverter differs from the actual motor rotation direction detected from the encoder.  This fault is not available in the initial status.				
Check point	<ul> <li>Check for mis-wiring of the encoder cable.</li> <li>Check for wrong setting of <i>Pr. 359 Encoder rotation direction</i>.</li> </ul>				
Corrective action		nnection and wiring secu Pr. 359 Encoder rotation of			

Operation Panel Indication	E.P24	E.P.24	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	E.P24			
Name	24VDC power	24VDC power output short circuit					
Description	At this time, a	When the 24VDC power output from the PC terminal is shorted, this function shuts off the power output.  At this time, all external contact inputs switch OFF. The inverter cannot be reset by entering the RES signal. To reset it, use the operation panel or switch power OFF, then ON again.					
Check point	· Check for a	· Check for a short circuit in the PC terminal output.					
Corrective action	Remedy the	earth (ground) fault nor	tion				

Operation Panel	E.CDO	8.C d O	FR-PU04	Fault 14	
Indication	L.ODO	C.L 0 U	FR-PU07	OC detect level	
Name	Output curren	t detection value exceed	ed		
Description	Trips the inverter when the output current exceeds the setting of $Pr. 150$ Output current detection level. This function is available when $Pr. 167$ Output current detection operation selection is set to "1". When the initial value ( $Pr. 167 = "0"$ ) is set, this protective function is not available.				
Check point	Check the settings of Pr. 150 Output current detection level, Pr. 151 Output current detection signal delay time, Pr. 166 Output current detection signal retention time, Pr. 167 Output current detection operation selection. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)				

Operation Panel	E.IOH	EJ 08	FR-PU04	Fault 14		
Indication	L.1011		FR-PU07	Inrush overheat		
Name	Inrush current	limit circuit fault				
Description		Stops the inverter output when the resistor of inrush current limit circuit overheated. The inrush current limit circuit failure				
Check point	· Check that contactor (F	<ul> <li>Check that frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated.</li> <li>Check that the primary side fuse (5A) in the power supply circuit of the inrush current limit circuit contactor (FR-A740-110K or higher) is not fused.</li> <li>Check that the power supply circuit of inrush current limit circuit contactor is not damaged.</li> </ul>				
Corrective action	_	rcuit where frequent pov still persists after taking		not repeated. sure, please contact your sales representative.		

Operation Panel	E.SER	E.5E r	FR-PU04	Fault 14			
Indication	L.OLIX	C.3C -	FR-PU07	VFD Comm error			
Name	Communication	Communication fault (inverter)					
Description	permissible re during RS-488 communication	This function stops the inverter output when communication error occurs consecutively for more than permissible retry count when a value other than "9999" is set in <i>Pr. 335 RS-485 communication retry count</i> during RS-485 communication from the RS-485 terminals. This function also stops the inverter output if communication is broken for the period of time set in <i>Pr. 336 RS-485 communication check time interval</i> .					
Check point	Check the RS	Check the RS-485 terminal wiring.					
Corrective action	Perform wiring	g of the RS-485 terminal	s properly.				

Operation Panel Indication	E.AIE	E.RT E	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 Analog in error	
Name	Analog input f	ault			
Description	Stops the inverter output when a 30mA or higher current or a 7.5V or higher voltage is input to terminal 2 while the current input is selected by <i>Pr. 73 Analog input selection</i> , or to terminal 4 while the current input is selected by <i>Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection</i> .				
Check point	Check the setting of <i>Pr. 73 Analog input selection</i> , <i>Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection</i> and voltage/current input switch. ( <i>Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)</i> .)				
Corrective action	_	requency command by o and voltage/current inpo	•	set <i>Pr. 73 Analog input selection</i> , <i>Pr. 267 Terminal 4</i> age input.	

Operation Panel	E.USB	EUSB	FR-PU04	Fault 14			
Indication	L.00B	L.U J U	FR-PU07	USB comm error			
Name	USB commun						
Description		When the time set in <i>Pr. 548 USB communication check time interval</i> has broken, this function stops the inverter output.					
Check point	Check the US	Check the USB communication cable.					
Corrective action	Check the Use Increase the	<ul> <li>Check the <i>Pr. 548 USB communication check time interval</i> setting.</li> <li>Check the USB communication cable.</li> <li>Increase the <i>Pr. 548 USB communication check time interval</i> setting. Or, change the setting to 9999.</li> <li>(Refer to Chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (Applied))</li> </ul>					



Operation Panel Indication	E.11	Ε.	1	1		FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 11
Name	Opposite rota	ion decele	ratio	n faul	t		
Description	The speed may not decelerate during low speed operation if the rotation direction of the speed command and the estimated speed differ when the rotation is changing from forward to reverse or from reverse to forward during torque control under Real sensorless vector control. At this time, the inverter output is stopped if the rotation direction will not change, causing overload. This fault is not available in the initial status (V/F control). (It is available only during Real sensorless vector control.)						
Check point	Check that the rotation direction is not switched from forward to reverse rotation (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.						
Corrective action	Prevent the motor from switching the rotation direction from forward to reverse (or from reverse to				nder	Real sensorle	

Operation Panel Indication	E.13	Ε.	13	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 13		
Name	Internal circuit	nternal circuit fault					
Description	Stop the inver	Stop the inverter output when an internal circuit fault occurred.					
Corrective action	Please contac	ease contact your sales representative.					

#### — CAUTION —

- If protective functions of E.ILF, E.PTC, E.PE2, E.EP, E.OD, E.CDO, E.IOH, E.SER, E.AIE, E.USB are activated when using the FR-PU04, "Fault 14" appears.
  Also when the faults history is checked on the FR-PU04, the display is "E.14".
  If faults other than the above appear, contact your sales representative.

**152** 

# 4.4 Correspondences between digital and actual characters

There are the following correspondences between the actual alphanumeric characters and the digital characters displayed on the operation panel.

Actual	Digital
0	
1	
2	<u>-</u>
3	3
4	<u> </u>
5	5
6	<u>5</u>
7	
8	
9	9

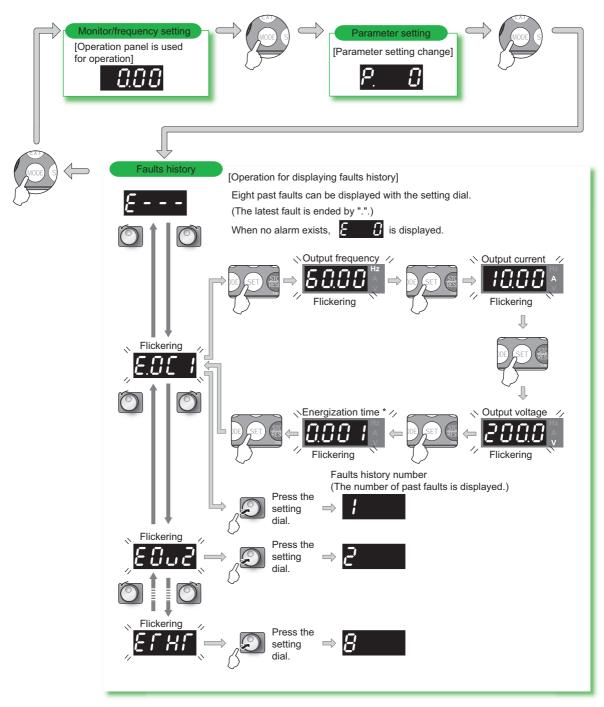
Actual	Digital
A B	
C	<u>i.</u>
E	E
F	F
G	
H	
J	
L	

Actual	Digital
Actual  N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	Digital  //  //  //  //  //  //  //  //  //
V r -	-



### 4.5 Check and clear of the faults history

### (1) Check for the faults history



<sup>\*</sup> The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated again from 0. When the operation panel (FR-DU07) is used, the time is displayed up to 65.53 (65530h) in the indication of 1h = 0.001, and thereafter, it is added up from 0.

### (2) Clearing procedure

### POINT

The faults history can be cleared by setting "1" in Er.CL Faults history clear.

	Operation ————
1.	Screen at power-ON
••	The monitor display appears.
	Parameter setting mode
2.	Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.
	(The parameter number previously read appears.)
	Selecting the parameter number
3.	Turn until "Ert" (faults history clear) appears.
	Press (SET) to read the present set value. " [] " (initial value) appears.
	Faults history clear
	Turn to change it to the set value "; ". Press (SET) to set.
	" / " and " [ ] " flicker alternately after the faults history is cleared.
4.	·By turning O , you can read another parameter.
	·Press (SET) to show the setting again.
	·Press SET twice to show the next parameter.



### 4.6 Check first when you have a trouble

Refer to troubleshooting on page~80 (speed control) in addition to the following check points.

### **POINT**

- · If the cause is still unknown after every check, it is recommended to initialize the parameters (initial value) then reset the required parameter values and check again.
- · Refer to the *Instruction Manual (Applied)* for in "Refer to page" column.

### 4.6.1 Motor does not start

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
	Appropriate power supply voltage is not applied.	Power ON a moulded case circuit breaker (MCCB), an earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB), or a magnetic contactor (MC). Check for the decreased input voltage, input phase loss, and wiring.	_
Main	(Operation panel display is not provided.)	If only the control power is ON when using a separate power source for the control circuit, turn ON the main circuit power.	17
Circuit	Motor is not connected properly.	Check the wiring between the inverter and the motor.  If commercial power supply-inverter switchover function is active, check the wiring of the magnetic contactor connected between the inverter and the motor.	11
	The jumper across P/+ and P1 is disconnected. (55K or lower)	Securely fit a jumper across P/+ and P1.  When using a DC reactor (FR-HEL), remove the jumper across P/+ and P1, and then connect the DC reactor.	11
	Start signal is not input.	Check the start command source, and input a start signal.  PU operation mode: FWD / REV  External operation mode: STF/STR signal	2
	Both the forward and reverse rotation start signals (STF, STR) are input simultaneously.	Turn ON only one of the forward and reverse rotation start signals (STF or STR).  If STF and STR signals are turned ON simultaneously in the initial setting, a stop command is given.	19
	Frequency command is zero. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Check the frequency command source and enter a frequency command.	2
	AU signal is not ON when terminal 4 is used for frequency setting.  (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Turn ON the AU signal. Turning ON the AU signal activates terminal 4 input.	19
Input signal	Output stop signal (MRS) or reset signal (RES) is ON. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Turn MRS or RES signal OFF. Inverter starts the operation with a given start command and a frequency command after turning OFF MRS or RES signal. Before turning OFF, ensure the safety.	19
	CS signal is OFF when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected ( <i>Pr.</i> 57 ≠ "9999").  (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Turn ON the CS signal. Restart operation is enabled when restart after instantaneous power signal (CS) is ON.	
	Jumper connector of sink - source is wrongly selected. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Check that the control logic switchover jumper connector is correctly installed.  If it is not installed correctly, input signal is not recognized.	22
	Wiring of encoder is incorrect. (Under encoder feedback control or vector control)	Check the wiring of encoder.	31
	Voltage/current input switch is not correctly set for analog input signal (0 to 5V/0 to 10V, 4 to 20mA).  (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Set <i>Pr. 73, Pr. 267</i> , and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting.	19



Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
	was pressed.	During the External operation mode, check the method of restarting from a person input stop from PU.	141
	(Operation panel indication is P5 (PS).)		
	Two-wire or three-wire type connection is wrong.	Check the connection.  Connect STOP signal when three-wire type is used.	119
	<i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting is improper when V/F control is used.	Increase $Pr.\ \theta$ setting by 0.5% increments while observing the rotation of a motor.  If that makes no difference, decrease the setting.	59
	Pr. 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection is set.	Check the <i>Pr.</i> 78 setting.  Set <i>Pr.</i> 78 when you want to limit the motor rotation to only one direction.	108
	Pr. 79 Operation mode selection setting is wrong.	Select the operation mode which corresponds with input methods of start command and frequency command.	2
	Bias and gain <i>(calibration parameter C2 to C7)</i> settings are improper.	Check the bias and gain (calibration parameter C2 to C7) settings.	113
	Pr. 13 Starting frequency setting is greater than the running frequency.	Set running frequency higher than <i>Pr. 13</i> .  The inverter does not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in <i>Pr. 13</i> .	96
	Frequency settings of various running frequency (such as multi-speed operation) are zero.  Especially, <i>Pr. 1 Maximum frequency</i> is zero.	Set the frequency command according to the application. Set <i>Pr. 1</i> higher than the actual frequency used.	59
	<i>Pr. 15 Jog frequency</i> setting is lower than <i>Pr. 13 Starting frequency</i> .	Set Pr. 15 Jog frequency higher than Pr. 13 Starting frequency.	98
Parameter Setting	The <i>Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction</i> setting is incorrect under encoder feedback control or under vector control.	If the "REV" on the operation panel is lit even though the forward-rotation command is given, set $Pr. 359 = "1."$	33
	Operation mode and a writing device do not match.	Check <i>Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551</i> , and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	62, 124
	Start signal operation selection is set by the <i>Pr. 250 Stop selection</i>	Check <i>Pr. 250</i> setting and connection of STF and STR signals.	119
	Inverter decelerated to a stop when power failure deceleration stop function is selected.	When power is restored, ensure the safety, and turn OFF the start signal once, then turn ON again to restart. Inverter restarts when <i>Pr. 261</i> ="2, 12".	120
	Auto tuning is being performed.	In the PU operation, press STOP on the operation panel after the offline auto tuning completes.  In the External operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF, STR).  By this operation, offline auto tuning is cancelled, and the monitor display on the PU goes back to normal.  (If this operation is not performed, you cannot proceed to the next operation.)	71
	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function or power failure stop function is activated. (Performing overload operation during input phase loss may cause voltage insufficiency, and that may result in detection of power failure.)	<ul> <li>Set Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection = "1" (input phase failure protection active).</li> <li>Disable the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function and power failure stop function.</li> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Increase the acceleration time if the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function or power failure stop function occurred during acceleration.</li> </ul>	104, 120
	Load is too heavy.	Reduce the load.	



### 4.6.2 Motor or machine is making abnormal acoustic noise

Even if the carrier frequency (*Pr.* 72) is set to a value higher than 2kHz for a 55k or lower capacity inverter, the carrier frequency is automatically lowered to as low as 2kHz in an overloaded operation at a low speed (output frequency lower than 3Hz). Acoustic noise from the motor increases, but it is not a fault. (*Refer to page 107* for *Pr.* 72.)

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Disturbance due to EMI when frequency command is	Take countermeasures against EMI.	
Parameter Setting	given from analog input (terminal 1, 2, 4).	Increase the <i>Pr. 74 Input filter time constant</i> if steady operation cannot be performed due to EMI.	107
	No carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated.	In the initial setting, <i>Pr. 240 Soft-PWM operation selection</i> is enabled to change motor noise to an unoffending complex tone. Therefore, no carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated.  Set <i>Pr. 240</i> = "0" to disable this function.	107
	Resonance occurs. (output frequency)	Set <i>Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 (Frequency jump)</i> .  When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped.	102
Parameter	Resonance occurs. (carrier frequency)	Change <i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection</i> setting. Changing the PWM carrier frequency produces an effect on avoiding the resonance frequency of a mechanical system or a motor.	107
Setting		Set a notch filter.	
	Auto tuning is not performed under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control.	Perform offline auto tuning.	71
	Gain adjustment during PID control is insufficient.	To stabilize the measured value, change the proportional band ( <i>Pr. 129</i> ) to a larger value, the integral time ( <i>Pr. 130</i> ) to a slightly longer time, and the differential time ( <i>Pr. 134</i> ) to a slightly shorter time.  Check the calibration of set point and measured value.	114
	The gain is too high under Real sensorless vector	During speed control, check the setting of <i>Pr. 820 (Pr. 830) speed control P gain</i> .	130
	control or vector control.	During torque control, check the setting of <i>Pr. 824</i> ( <i>Pr. 834</i> ) torque control <i>P gain</i> .	131
Others	Mechanical looseness	Adjust machine/equipment so that there is no mechanical looseness.	_
	Contact the motor manufacturer.		T
Motor	Operating with output phase loss	Check the motor wiring.	

### 4.6.3 Inverter generates abnormal noise

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Fan	Fan cover was not correctly installed when a cooling fan was replaced.	Install the fan cover correctly.	167

### 4.6.4 Motor generates heat abnormally

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page	
	Motor fan is not working	Clean the motor fan.		
Motor	(Dust is accumulated.)	Improve the environment.	_	
	Phase to phase insulation of the motor is insufficient.	Check the insulation of the motor.	_	
Main	The inverter output voltage (U, V, W) are unbalanced.	Check the output voltage of the inverter.	164	
Circuit		Check the insulation of the motor.		
Parameter	The Pu 71 Applied motor potting is wrong	Chack the Dr. 71 Applied mater setting	106	
Setting	The Pr. 71 Applied motor setting is wrong.	Check the Pr. 71 Applied motor setting.	106	
_	Motor current is large.	Refer to "4.6.11 Motor current is too large"	161	

### 4.6.5 Motor rotates in the opposite direction

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	
Main	Phase sequence of output terminals U, V and W is	Connect phase sequence of the output cables (terminal	11
Circuit	incorrect.	U, V, W) to the motor correctly.	11
Input	The start signals (forward rotation, reverse rotation) are connected improperly.	Check the wiring. (STF: forward rotation , STR: reverse rotation)	19
signal	The polarity of the frequency command is negative during the polarity reversible operation set by <i>Pr. 73 Analog input selection</i> .	Check the polarity of the frequency command.	
Input signal Parameter setting	Torque command is negative during torque control under vector control.	Check the torque command value.	

## 4.6.6 Speed greatly differs from the setting

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page	
Input	Frequency setting signal is incorrectly input.	Measure the input signal level.	_	
signal	The input signal lines are affected by external EMI.	Take countermeasures against EMI such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.		
	Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18, calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings	Check the settings of Pr. 1 Maximum frequency, Pr. 2	96	
Parameter	are improper.	Minimum frequency, Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency.		
Setting		Check the calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings.		
	Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 (frequency jump) settings are improper.	Narrow down the range of frequency jump.	102	
Load		Reduce the load weight.	_	
Parameter	Stall prevention (torque limit) function is activated due to	Set Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level)		
	,	higher according to the load. (Setting Pr. 22 too large	99 (100)	
Setting	a heavy load.	may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).)		
Motor		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	_	

### 4.6.7 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures		
	Acceleration/deceleration time is too short.	Increase acceleration/deceleration time.	60	
	Torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46, Pr. 112) setting is improper	Increase/decrease Pr. 0 Torque boost setting value by		
	under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is	0.5% increments to the setting. Deactivate stall	59	
	activated.	prevention.		
Parameter	The base frequency setting and the motor characteristic does not match.	For V/F control, set Pr. 3 Base frequency, Pr. 47 Second V/F		
Setting		(base frequency), and Pr.113 Third V/F (base frequency).		
	does not match.	For vector control, set Pr.84 Rated motor frequency.		
		If the frequency becomes unstable during regeneration		
	Regeneration avoidance operation is performed	avoidance operation, decrease the setting of Pr. 886	134	
		Regeneration avoidance voltage gain.		
Load		Reduce the load weight.		
Parameter	Ctall provention (torque limit) function is activated due to	Set Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level)		
	Stall prevention (torque limit) function is activated due to	higher according to the load. (Setting Pr. 22 too large	99	
Setting	a heavy load.	may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).)	(100)	
Motor		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	_	



### 4.6.8 Speed varies during operation

When Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control or encoder feedback control is exercised, the output frequency varies with load fluctuation between 0 and 2Hz. This is a normal operation and is not a fault.

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures		
Load	Load varies during an operation.	Select Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or encoder feedback control.		
	Frequency setting signal is varying.	Check the frequency setting signal.	_	
	The frequency setting signal is affected by EMI.	Set filter to the analog input terminal using <i>Pr. 74 Input filter time constant, Pr. 822 Speed setting filter 1.</i>	107	
	The notation coming agricult and an access of mining	Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.		
Input signal	Malfunction is occurring due to the undesirable current generated when the transistor output unit is connected.	Use terminal PC (terminal SD when source logic) as a common terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable current.	23	
	Multi-speed command signal is chattering.	Take countermeasures to suppress chattering.	_	
	Feedback signal from the encoder is affected by EMI.	Place the encoder cable far from the EMI source such as main circuit and power supply voltage.  Earth (ground) the shield of the encoder cable to the enclosure using a metal P-clip or U-clip.		
	Fluctuation of power supply voltage is too large.	Change the <i>Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage</i> setting (about 3%) under V/F control.	96	
	Pr.80 Motor capacity and Pr.81 Number of motor poles are not appropriate for the motor capacity under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control.	Check the settings of <i>Pr.80 Motor capacity</i> and <i>Pr.81 Number of motor poles</i> .		
	Wiring length exceeds 30m when Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control is selected.	Perform offline auto tuning.	71	
	Wiring length is too long for V/F control, and the a	Adjust the <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting by increasing with 0.5% increments for the low-speed operation.		
Parameter Setting	voltage drop occurs.	Change the control method to Advanced magnetic flux vector control or Real sensorless vector control.		
Setting	Hunting occurs by the generated vibration, for example, when structural rigidity at load side is insufficient.	Disable automatic control functions, such as the energy saving operation, the fast-response current limit function, the torque limit, the regeneration avoidance function, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, encoder feedback control, droop control, the stall prevention, online auto tuning, the notch filter, and orientation control. During the PID control, set smaller values to <i>Pr.129 PID proportional band</i> and <i>Pr.130 PID integral time</i> . Lower the control gain, and adjust to increase the stability.  Change <i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection</i> setting.	107	

#### Operation mode is not changed properly 4.6.9

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Start signal (STF or STR) is ON.	Check that the STF and STR signals are OFF. When either is ON, the operation mode cannot be changed.	62
Parameter Setting	Pr. 79 setting is improper.	When <i>Pr. 79 Operation mode selection</i> setting is "0" (initial value), the inverter is placed in the External operation mode at input power ON. To switch to the PU operation mode, press PU on the operation panel (press PU when the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is used). At other settings (1 to 4, 6, 7), the operation mode is limited accordingly.	62
	Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond.	Check <i>Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551,</i> and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	62, 124

## 4.6.10 Operation panel (FR-DU07) display is not operating

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	
Main Circuit, Control Circuit	Power is not input.	Input the power.	9
Front cover	Operation panel is not properly connected to the inverter.	Check if the inverter front cover is installed securely.  The inverter cover may not fit properly when using wires whose size are 1.25mm <sup>2</sup> or larger, or when using many wires, and this could cause a contact fault of the operation panel.	6

### 4.6.11 Motor current is too large

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures		
	Torque boost ( <i>Pr. 0, Pr. 46, Pr. 112</i> ) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting value by 0.5% increments to the setting.	59	
Parameter	V/F pattern is improper when V/F control is performed. ( <i>Pr. 3, Pr. 14, Pr. 19</i> )	Set rated frequency of the motor to <i>Pr. 3 Base frequency</i> .  Use <i>Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage</i> to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage).  Change <i>Pr. 14 Load pattern selection</i> according to the load characteristic.		
Setting	Stall prevention (torque limit) function is activated due to a heavy load.	Reduce the load weight.  Set Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level) higher according to the load. (Setting Pr. 22 too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC .).  Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	99 (100)	
	Auto tuning is not performed under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control.	Perform offline auto tuning.	71	



### 4.6.12 Speed does not accelerate

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page	
	Start command and frequency command are chattering.	Check if the start command and the frequency command are correct.		
Input signal	The wiring length used for analog frequency command is too long, and it is causing a voltage (current) drop.	Perform analog input bias/gain calibration.		
	Input signal lines are affected by external EMI.	Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.		
	Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18, calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings are improper.	Check the settings of <i>Pr. 1 Maximum frequency and Pr. 2 Minimum frequency</i> . If you want to run the motor at 120Hz or higher, set <i>Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency</i> .	96	
		Check the <i>calibration parameter C2 to C7</i> settings.	113	
	The maximum voltage (current) input value is not set during the external operation. (Pr.125, Pr.126, Pr.18)	Check the <i>Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain</i> frequency and <i>Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain</i> frequency settings. To operate at 120Hz or higher, set <i>Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency</i> .		
	Torque boost ( <i>Pr. 0, Pr. 46, Pr. 112</i> ) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease Pr. 0 Torque boost setting value by 0.5% increments so that stall prevention does not occur.		
	V/F pattern is improper when V/F control is performed.	Set rated frequency of the motor to <i>Pr. 3 Base frequency</i> . Use <i>Pr. 19</i> Base frequency voltage to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage).		
Parameter Setting	(Pr. 3, Pr. 14, Pr. 19)	Change <i>Pr. 14 Load pattern selection</i> according to the load characteristic.	98	
		Reduce the load weight.	_	
	Stall prevention (torque limit) function is activated due to a heavy load.	Set Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level) higher according to the load. (Setting Pr. 22 too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).)	99 (100)	
		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.		
	Auto tuning is not performed under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control.			
	The setting of pulse train input is improper.	Check the specification of the pulse generator (open collector output or complementary output) and check the adjustment of the pulse train and frequency ( <i>Pr. 385</i> and <i>Pr. 386</i> ).		
	During PID control, output frequency is automatically controlled to make measured value = set point.			
Main Circuit	Brake resistor is connected across terminals P/+ and P1 or across P1 and PR by mistake. (22K or lower)	Remove the jumper across terminals PR and PX (7.5K or lower) and connect an option brake resistor (FR-ABR) across terminals P/+ and PR.		

## 4.6.13 Unable to write parameter setting

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	
Input signal	Operation is being performed (signal STF or STR is ON).	Stop the operation.  When <i>Pr. 77</i> = "0" (initial value), write is enabled only during a stop.	
	You are attempting to set the parameter in the External operation mode.	Choose the PU operation mode.  Or, set <i>Pr. 77</i> = "2" to enable parameter write regardless of the operation mode.	108
Parameter	Parameter is disabled by the <i>Pr. 77 Parameter write</i> selection setting.	Check Pr. 77 Parameter write selection setting.	108
Setting	Key lock is activated by the <i>Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection</i> setting.	Check Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection setting.	116
	Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond.	Check <i>Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551,</i> and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	62, 124

## 4.6.14 Power lamp is not lit

Check points	Possible Cause Countermeasures		Refer to page
Main Circuit, Control Circuit	Wiring or installation is improper.	Check for the wiring and the installation. Power lamp is lit when power is input to the control circuit (R1/L11, S1/L21).	11

### 5

### 5 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

The inverter is a static unit mainly consisting of semiconductor devices. Daily inspection must be performed to prevent any fault from occurring due to the adverse effects of the operating environment, such as temperature, humidity, dust, dirt and vibration, changes in the parts with time, service life, and other factors.

#### Precautions for maintenance and inspection

For some short time after the power is switched OFF, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor. When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+ and N/- of the inverter is not more than 30VDC using a tester, etc.

### 5.1 Inspection item

### 5.1.1 Daily inspection

Basically, check for the following faults during operation.

- (1) Motor operation fault
- (2) Improper installation environment
- (3) Cooling system fault
- (4) Unusual vibration and noise
- (5) Unusual overheat and discoloration

### 5.1.2 Periodic inspection

Check the areas inaccessible during operation and requiring periodic inspection.

Consult us for periodic inspection.

- 1) Check for cooling system fault ...... Clean the air filter, etc.
- 2) Tightening check and retightening ........ The screws and bolts may become loose due to vibration, temperature changes, etc.

Tighten them according to the specified tightening torque. (Refer to page 14)

- 3) Check the conductors and insulating materials for corrosion and damage.
- 4) Measure insulation resistance.
- 5) Check and change the cooling fan and relay.



### 5.1.3 Daily and periodic inspection

5					erval		r's
Area of Inspection	Ins	spection Item	Description	Daily	Periodic *2	Corrective Action at Alarm Occurrence	Customer's Check
		rounding ironment	Check the surrounding air temperature, humidity, dirt, corrosive gas, oil mist, etc.	0		Improve environment	
General	Ove	erall unit	Check for unusual vibration and noise.	0		Check alarm location and retighten	
	Pov volt	ver supply age	Check that the main circuit voltages and control voltages are normal.*1	0		Inspect the power supply	
			(1) Check with megger (across main circuit terminals and earth (ground) terminal).		0	Contact the manufacturer	
	Ger	neral	(2) Check for loose screws and bolts.		0	Retighten	
			(3) Check for overheat traces on the parts.		0	Contact the manufacturer	
			(4) Check for stain.		0	Clean	
			(1) Check conductors for distortion.		0	Contact the manufacturer	
	Cor	ductors, cables	(2) Check cable sheaths for breakage and deterioration (crack, discoloration, etc.).		0	Contact the manufacturer	
Main	Trai	nsformer/reactor	Check for unusual odor and abnormal increase in whining sound.	0		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
circuit	Terr	minal block	Check for damage.		0	Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
	Sm	oothing	(1) Check for liquid leakage.		0	Contact the manufacturer	
		ninum	(2) Check for safety valve projection and bulge.		0	Contact the manufacturer	
		etrolytic acitor	(3) Visual check and judge by the life check of the main circuit capacitor. (Refer to page 165)		0		
	Rela	ay/contactor	Check that the operation is normal and no chatter is heard.		0	Contact the manufacturer	
	Resistor		(1) Check for crack in resistor insulation.		0	Contact the manufacturer	
	Titod	iistoi	(2) Check for a break in the cable.		0	Contact the manufacturer	
			(1) Check that the output voltages across phases with the inverter operated alone is balanced.		0	Contact the manufacturer	
Control	Operation check		(2) Check that no fault is found in protective and display circuits in a sequence protective operation test.		0	Contact the manufacturer	
circuit protective	×	Overall	(1) Check for unusual odor and discoloration.		0	Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
circuit	check		(2) Check for serious rust development.		0	Contact the manufacturer	
	Parts c	Aluminum electrolytic	<ol> <li>Check for liquid leakage in a capacitor and deformation trace.</li> </ol>		0	Contact the manufacturer	
	ш.	capacitor	(2) Visual check and judge by the life check of the control circuit capacitor. (Refer to page 165.)		0		
			(1) Check for unusual vibration and noise.	0		Replace the fan	
	Coc	oling fan	(2) Check for loose screws and bolts.		0	Fix with the fan cover fixing screws	
Cooling			(3) Check for stain.		0	Clean	
system	Нез	ntsink	(1) Check for clogging.		0	Clean	
	1 100	TOTAL	(2) Check for stain.		0	Clean	
	Air filter, etc.		(1) Check for clogging.		0	Clean or replace	
	All		(2) Check for stain.		0	Clean or replace	
·	Indi	cation	(1) Check that display is normal.	0		Contact the manufacturer	
Display	mul		(2) Check for stain.		0	Clean	
	Met	er	Check that reading is normal.	0		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
Load motor	Оре	eration check	Check for vibration and abnormal increase in operation noise.	0		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	

<sup>\*1</sup> It is recommended to install a device to monitor voltage for checking the power supply voltage to the inverter.

<sup>\*2</sup> One to two years of periodic inspection cycle is recommended. However, it differs according to the installation environment. Consult us for periodic inspection.

### 5.1.4 Display of the life of the inverter parts

The self-diagnostic alarm is output when the life span of the control circuit capacitor, cooling fan, each parts of the inrush current limit circuit is near its end. It gives an indication of replacement time.

#### The life alarm output can be used as a guideline for life judgement.

Parts	Judgement Level
Main circuit capacitor	85% of the initial capacity
Control circuit capacitor	Estimated 10% life remaining
Inrush current limit circuit	Estimated 10% life remaining (Power on: 100,000 times left)
Cooling fan	Less than 50% of the predetermined speed

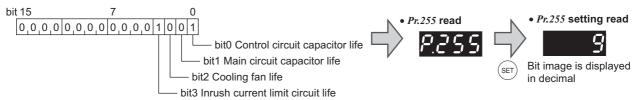
For the life check of the main circuit capacitor, the alarm signal (Y90) will not be output if a measuring method of (2) is not performed. (Refer to page 166.)

#### REMARKS

· Since repeated inrush currents at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit, frequent starts and stops of the magnetic contactor must be avoided.

### (1) Display of the life alarm

· Pr. 255 Life alarm status display can be used to confirm that the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit has reached the life alarm output level.



Pr. 255	Bit	Inrush Current	Cooling	Main Circuit	Control Circuit
(decimal)	(binary)	Limit Circuit Life	Fan Life	Capacitor Life	Capacitor Life
15	1111	0	0	0	0
14	1110	0	0	0	×
13	1101	0	0	×	0
12	1100	0	0	×	×
11	1011	0	×	0	0
10	1010	0	×	0	×
9	1001	0	×	×	0
8	1000	0	×	×	×
7	0111	×	0	0	0
6	0110	×	0	0	×
5	0101	×	0	×	0
4	0100	×	0	×	×
3	0011	×	×	0	0
2	0010	×	×	0	×
1	0001	×	×	×	0
0	0000	×	×	×	×

○: with alarm, ×: without alarm

POINT

Life check of the main circuit capacitor needs to be done by Pr. 259. (Refer to the following.)



### (2) Measuring method of life of the main circuit capacitor

- If the value of capacitor capacity measured before shipment is considered as 100%, Pr. 255 bit1 is turned on when the measured value falls below 85%.
- Measure the capacitor capacity according to the following procedure and check the deterioration level of the capacitor capacity.
  - 1) Check that the motor is connected and at a stop.
- 2) Set "1" (measuring start) in Pr. 259
- 3) Switch power off. The inverter applies DC voltage to the motor to measure the capacitor capacity while the inverter is off.
- 4) After confirming that the LED of the operation panel is off, power on again.
- 5) Check that "3" (measuring completion) is set in Pr. 259, then read Pr. 258 and check the life of the main circuit capacitor.

#### **REMARKS**

• When the main circuit capacitor life is measured under the following conditions, "forced end" (*Pr. 259* = "8") or "measuring error" (*Pr. 259* = "9") occurs or it remains in "measuring start" (*Pr. 259* = "1").

When measuring, avoid the following conditions to perform. In addition, even when "measurement completion" (*Pr. 259* = "3") is confirmed under the following conditions, normal measurement can not be done.

(a)FR-HC, MT-HC, FR-CV, MT-RC or sine wave filter is connected.

(b)Terminal R1/L11, S1/L21 or DC power supply is connected to the terminals P/+ and N/-.

(c)Switch power on during measuring.

(d)The motor is not connected to the inverter.

(e)The motor is running.(The motor is coasting.)

(f)The motor capacity is two rank smaller as compared to the inverter capacity.

(g)The inverter is tripped or a fault occurred while power is off.

(h)The inverter output is shut off with the MRS signal.

(i)The start command is given while measuring.

· Operating environment: Surrounding air temperature (annual average 40°C (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt))

Output current (80% of the inverter rated current)

#### POINT

For accurate life measurement of the main circuit capacitor, wait 3 hours or longer after turning OFF. The temperature left in the main circuit capacitor affects measurement.



When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity (*Pr. 259 Main circuit capacitor life measuring* = "1"), the DC voltage is applied to the motor for 1s at powering off. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering off to prevent an electric shock.

### 5.1.5 Cleaning

Always run the inverter in a clean status.

When cleaning the inverter, gently wipe dirty areas with a soft cloth immersed in neutral detergent or ethanol.

#### CAUTION

Do not use solvent, such as acetone, benzene, toluene and alcohol, as they will cause the inverter surface paint to peel off. The display, etc. of the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) are vulnerable to detergent and alcohol. Therefore, avoid using them for cleaning.

#### Replacement of parts 5.1.6

The inverter consists of many electronic parts such as semiconductor devices.

The following parts may deteriorate with age because of their structures or physical characteristics, leading to reduced performance or fault of the inverter. For preventive maintenance, the parts must be replaced periodically. Use the life check function as a guidance of parts replacement.

Part Name	Estimated lifespan *1	Description					
Cooling fan	10 years	Replace (as required)					
Main circuit smoothing capacitor	10 years ∗₂	Replace (as required)					
On-board smoothing capacitor	10 years	Replace the board (as required)					
Relays	_	as required					
Fuse (160K or higher)	10 years	Replace the fuse (as required)					

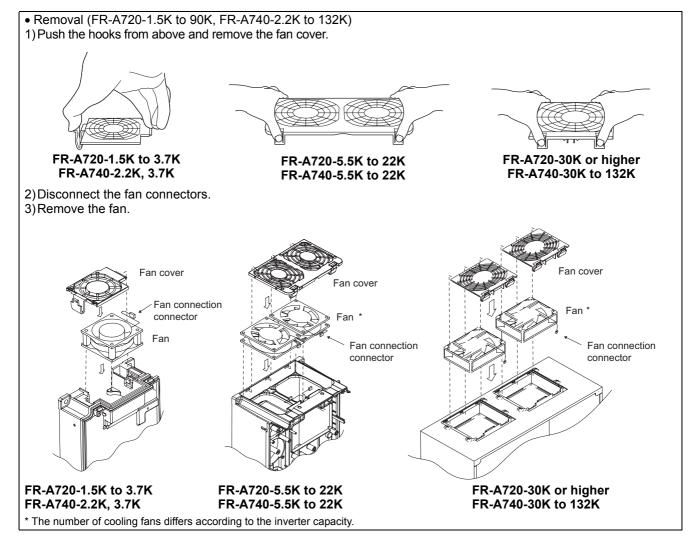
Estimated lifespan for when the yearly average surrounding air temperature is 40°C (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc)

#### = CAUTION :

For parts replacement, consult the nearest Mitsubishi FA Center.

### (1) Cooling fan

The replacement interval of the cooling fan used for cooling the parts generating heat such as the main circuit semiconductor is greatly affected by the surrounding air temperature. When unusual noise and/or vibration is noticed during inspection, the cooling fan must be replaced immediately.

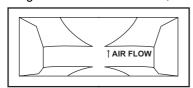


Output current: 80% of the inverter rated current



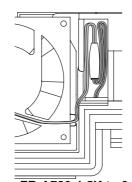
### • Reinstallation (FR-A720-1.5K to 90K, FR-A740-2.2K to 132K)

1)After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.

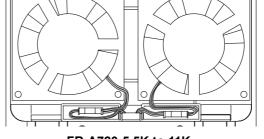


<Fan side face>

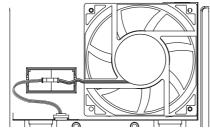
2)Reconnect the fan connectors.



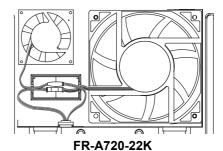
FR-A720-1.5K to 3.7K FR-A740-2.2K, 3.7K

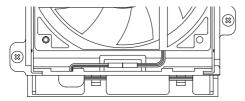


FR-A720-5.5K to 11K FR-A740-5.5K to 15K



FR-A720-15K, 18.5K FR-A740-18.5K, 22K





FR-A720-30K or higher FR-A740-30K to 132K

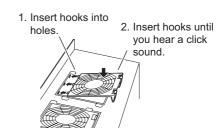
#### 3) Reinstall the fan cover.



FR-A720-1.5K to 3.7K FR-A740-2.2K, 3.7K



FR-A720-5.5K to 22K FR-A740-5.5K to 22K



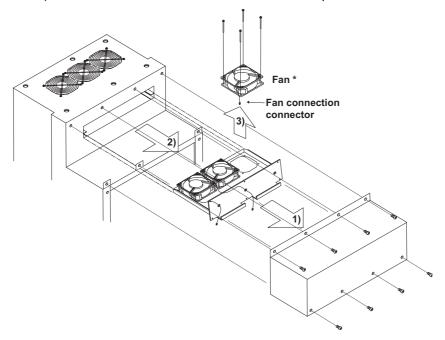
FR-A720-30K or higher FR-A740-30K to 132K

### CAUTION

- Installing the fan in the opposite of air flow direction can cause the inverter life to be shorter.
- Prevent the cable from being caught when installing a fan.
- Switch the power off before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power off, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.

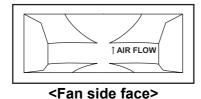


- Removal (FR-A740-160K or higher)
  - 1) Remove a fan cover.
  - 2) After removing a fan connector, remove a fan block.
  - 3) Remove the fan. (Make sure to remove the fan cable from the clamp of the fan block beforehand.)



\* The number of cooling fans differs according to the inverter capacity.

- Reinstallation (FR-A740-160K or higher)
  - 1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.



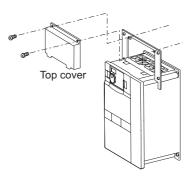
2) Install fans referring to the above figure.

CAUTION

- $\bullet$  Installing the fan in the opposite air flow direction can cause the inverter life to be shorter.
- Prevent the cable from being caught when installing a fan.
- Switch the power OFF before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power OFF, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.

# (2) Replacement procedure of the cooling fan when using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)

When replacing a cooling fan, remove a top cover of the heatsink protrusion attachment and perform replacement. After replacing the cooling fan, replace the top cover in the original position.





### (3) Smoothing capacitors

A large-capacity aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for smoothing in the main circuit DC section, and an aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for stabilizing the control power in the control circuit. Their characteristics are deteriorated by the adverse effects of ripple currents, etc.

The replacement intervals greatly vary with the surrounding air temperature and operating conditions. When the inverter is operated in air-conditioned, normal environment conditions, replace the capacitors about every 10 years.

The appearance criteria for inspection are as follows:

- 1) Case: Check the side and bottom faces for expansion
- 2) Sealing plate: Check for remarkable warp and extreme crack.
- 3) Check for external crack, discoloration, fluid leakage, etc. Judge that the capacitor has reached its life when the measured capacitance of the capacitor reduced below 80% of the rating.



Refer to page 166 to perform the life check of the main circuit capacitor.

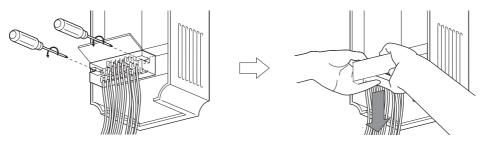
### (4) Relays

To prevent a contact fault, etc., relays must be replaced according to the cumulative number of switching times (switching life).

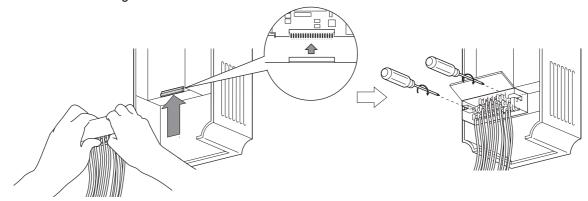
### 5.1.7 Inverter replacement

The inverter can be replaced with the control circuit wiring kept connected. Before replacement, remove the wiring cover of the inverter.

1) Loosen the two installation screws in both ends of the control circuit terminal block. (These screws cannot be removed.) Pull down the terminal block from behind the control circuit terminals.



2) Using care not to bend the pins of the inverter's control circuit connector, reinstall the control circuit terminal block and fix it with the mounting screws.



#### CAUTION

Before starting inverter replacement, switch power OFF, wait for at least 10 minutes, and then check the voltage with a tester and such to ensure safety.

# **SPECIFICATIONS**

### 6.1 Inverter rating

### ●200V class

	Model FR-A	4720-□□K	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90
Ap	oplicable motor	capacity (kW) *1	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90
	Rated capacity	y (kVA) *2	1.1	1.9	3.1	4.2	6.7	9.2	12.6	17.6	23.3	29	34	44	55	67	82	110	132
Ħ	Rated current (A) *3		3	5	8	11	17.5	24	33	46	61	76	90	115	145	175	215	288 (245)	346 (294)
utp	Overload curre	nt rating *4	150% 60s, 200% 3s (inverse-time characteristics) surrounding air temperature 50°C																
Ō	Rated voltage	*5		Three-phase 200 to 240V															
	Regenerative	Maximum value/	150	150% torque/			100% torque/		6 torque/ 20%		20% torque/		20% torque		/ 10% tord		orque/		
	braking torque	permissible duty	3	%ED*	*6 3%ED*6			2%E	2%ED*6 continuous *6			3		contir	nuous		continuous		
flddr	Rated input AC voltage/fre	quency	Three-phase 200 to 220V 50Hz, 200 to 240V 60Hz																
r St	Permissible AC	voltage fluctuation	170 to 242V 50Hz,170 to 264V 60Hz																
owe	Permissible free	quency fluctuation	±5%																
P	Power supply of	1.5	2.5	4.5	5.5	9	12	17	20	28	34	41	52	66	80	100	110	132	
Pr	otective structu	re (JEM 1030) *9				Er	nclosed	d type (	IP20) *	8					Op	en typ	e (IP	00)	
Co	ooling system		Self-cooling Forced air cooling																
Ap	prox. mass (kg	1)	1.9	2.3	3.8	3.8	3.8	7.1	7.1	7.5	13	13	14	23	35	35	58	70	70

- \*1. The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.
- \*2. The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 220V.
- \*3. When operating the inverter of 75K or higher with a value larger than 2kHz set in Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection, the rated output current is the value in parenthesis.
- \*4. The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- \*5. The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about √2 that of the power supply.
- \*6. With the dedicated external brake resistor FR-ABR (option), the 0.4K and 0.75K, 1.5K to 7.5K, 11K to 22K will achieve the performance of 150% torque/ 10%ED, 100% torque/10%ED and 100% torque/6%ED respectively.
- \*7. The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).
- \*8. When the hook of the inverter front cover is cut off for installation of the plug-in option, protective structure of the inverter changes to an open type (IP00).
- \*9. FR-DU07:IP40 (except for the PU connector)



#### ●400V class

	Model FR-A740-□□K	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	
Ap	oplicable motor capacity (kW) *1	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	
	Rated capacity (kVA) *2	1.1	1.9	3	4.6	6.9	9.1	13	17.5	23.6	29	32.8	43.4	54	65	84	
	Rated current (A)	1.5	2.5	4	6	9	12	17	23	31	38	44	57	71	86	110	
Ind	Overload current rating *5	150% 60s, 200% 3s (inverse-time characteristics) surrounding air temperature 50°C															
Output	Rated voltage *6	Three-phase 380 to 480V															
	Regenerative braking torque permissible duty	100% torque/2%ED*6								20% torque/continuous *6				20% torque/continuous			
hopply	Rated input AC voltage/frequency	Three-phase 380 to 480V 50Hz/60Hz															
l o	I Dormiccible AC voltage fluctuation	323 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz															
Power	Permissible frequency fluctuation								±5%								
R	Power supply capacity (kVA) *7		2.5	4.5	5.5	9	12	17	20	28	34	41	52	66	80	100	
Pı	rotective structure *9		•		Е	nclose	d type	(IP20)	9	•		•	0	pen ty	oe (IP0	0)	
C	ooling system	Se	Self-cooling Forced air cooling														
A	pprox. mass (kg)	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	7.1	7.1	7.5	7.5	13	13	23	35	35	37	

	Model FR-	A740-□□K	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500
Ap	plicable motor cap	pacity (kW) *1	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500
	Rated capacity (kVA) *2			10 137 165 198 248 275 329 367 417 465 521 587 660 7									733			
¥	Rated current	rent (A)*3		180 (153)	216 (184)	260 (221)	325 (276)	361 (307)	432 (367)	481 (409)	547 (465)	610 (519)	683 (581)	770 (655)	866 (736)	962 (818)
Output	Overload curre	nt rating *4	150% 60s, 200% 3s (inverse-time characteristics) surrounding air temperature 50°C													
ŏ	Rated voltage	5		Three-phase 380 to 480V												
	Regenerative braking torque	Maximum value/ permissible duty	10% torque/continuous													
supply	Rated input AC voltage/fre	quency	Three-phase 380 to 480V 50Hz/60Hz													
r St	Permissible AC	voltage fluctuation	323 to 528V 50Hz/60H													
Power	Permissible free	quency fluctuation	±5%													
P	Power supply of	110	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417	465	521	587	660	733	
Pr	otective structu	re (JEM 1030) *9	Open type (IP00)													
Co	ooling system		Forced air cooling													
Ap	oprox. mass (kg	)	50	57	72	72	110	110	175	175	175	260	260	370	370	370

- \*1. The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.
- \*2. The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 440V.
- \*3. When operating the inverter of 75K or higher with a value larger than 2kHz set in Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection, the rated output current is the value in
- \*4. The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- \*5. The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about  $\sqrt{2}$  that of the power supply.
- \*6. With the dedicated external brake resistor FR-ABR-H (option), the 0.4K to 7.5K and 11K to 22K will achieve the performance of 100% torque/10%ED and 100% torque/6%ED respectively.
- \*7. The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).
  \*8. When the hook of the inverter front cover is cut off for installation of the plug-in option, protective structure of the inverter changes to an open type (IP00).
- \*9. FR-DU07:IP40 (except for the PU connector)



#### **Motor rating** 6.2

### (1) SF-V5RU

### ●200V class (Mitsubishi dedicated motor [SF-V5RU (1500r/min series)])

Motor type SF-V5RU□□I	<	1	2	3	5	7	11	15	18	22	30	37	45	55	
Applicable in FR-A720-□□I		2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	
Rated output	(kW)	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30 *1	37 *1	45 *1	55	
Rated torque	(N <b>"</b> m)	9.55	14.1	23.6	35.0	47.7	70.0	95.5	118	140	191	235	286	350	
Maximum tor	que 150%	14.3	21.1	35.4	52.4	71.6	105	143	176	211	287	353	429	525	
60s (N°m)		14.3	21.1	35.4	52.4	71.0	105	143	176	211	207	353	429	525	
Rated speed	(r/min)		1500												
Maximum spee	d (r/min)						300	0 *2						2400	
Frame No.		90L	100L	112M	132S	132M	160M	160L	180M	180M	200L	200L	200L	225S	
Inertia mome	nt J	67.5	105	175	275	400	750	875	1725	1875	3250	3625	3625	6850	
(×10 <sup>-4</sup> kg*m²)		67.5	105	1/5	2/5	400	750	6/5	1725	10/5	3250	3025	3025	0000	
Noise *5		75dB or less 80dB or less												85dB or less	
Cooling fan	Voltage	(	Single- Single-phas	phase 200 se 200V to		Z									
protector) *7	Input *3	(1	36/55W 0.26/0.32A	١)		28W 0.13A)			71W 0.39A)			( A)	85/130W (0.46/0.52A)		
Surrounding a temperature, h					-10 to	+40°C (n	on-freezin	g), 90%RF	or less (r	ion-conder	nsing)				
Structure (Protective str	ucture)								l draft syst an: IP23S)						
Detector					Encoder 2	048P/R, A	phase, B	phase, Z p	ohase +12	VDC powe	er supply *6	3			
Equipment							Encoder, t	hermal pro	otector, far	1					
Heat resistan	ce class		•	•	•	•		F	•	•		•	•	•	
Vibration rank	•							V10							
Approx. mass	s (kg)	24	33	41	52	62	99	113	138	160	238	255	255	320	

### ●400V class (Mitsubishi dedicated motor [SF-V5RUH (1500r/min series)])

	•					_	-			/=	-				
Motor type SF-V5RUH□	⊐K	1	2	3	5	7	11	15	18	22	30	37	45	55	
Applicable in FR-A740-□□		2.2	2.2	3.7	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	
Rated output	Rated output (kW)		2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30 *1	37 *1	45 *1	55	
Rated torque	(N <b>"</b> m)	9.55	14.1	23.6	35.0	47.7	70.0	95.5	118	140	191	235	286	350	
Maximum tore (N*m)	que 150% 60s	14.3	21.1	35.4	52.4	71.6	105	143	176	211	287	353	429	525	
Rated speed	(r/min)	1500													
Maximum spee	d (r/min)						300	0 *2						2400	
Frame No.		90L	100L	112M	132S	132M	160M	160L	180M	180M	200L	200L	200L	225S	
Inertia mome (×10 <sup>-4</sup> kg*m²)	nt J	67.5	105	175	275	400	750	875	1725	1875	3250	3625	3625	6850	
Noise *5		75dB or less 80dB or less													
Cooling fan	Voltage	;		phase 200 se 200V to		z	Three-phase 380 to 400V/50Hz Three-phase 400 to 460V/60Hz								
protector) *7	Input *3	(	36/55W 0.26/0.32 <i>F</i>	۸)		28W 0.13A)			71W 0.19A)		(	85/130W (0.23/0.26A)			
Surrounding a temperature, h					-10 to	+40°C (n	on-freezin	g), 90%RH	l or less (n	ion-condei	nsing)				
Structure (Protective str	ructure)							sed forced , cooling fa							
Detector					Encoder 2	048P/R, A	phase, B	phase, Z p	hase +12	VDC powe	er supply *6	3			
Equipment							Encoder, t	hermal pro	otector, fan	1					
Heat resistan	ce class		•	•	•	•	•	F		•	•				
Vibration rank	k		-		-		-	V10	,					,	
Approx. mass	s (kg)	24	33	41	52	62	99	113	138	160	238	255	255	320	

80% output in the high-speed range. (The output is reduced when the speed is 2400r/min or more. Contact us separately for details.)

80% output in the high-speed range. (The output is reduced when the speed is 2400r/min or more. Contact us separately for details.)

A dedicated motor of 3.7kW or less can be run at the maximum speed of 3600 r/min. Consult our sales office when using the motor at the maximum speed. Power (current) at 50Hz/60Hz.

Since a motor with brake has a window for gap check, the protective structure of both the cooling fan section and brake section is IP20. S of IP23S is an additional code indicating the condition that protection from water intrusion is established only when a cooling fan is not operating. The value when high carrier frequency is set (Pr.72 = 6, Pr.240 = 0). The 12V power supply or the control terminal option (FR-A7PS) is required as the power supply for the encoder. The cooling fan is equipped with a thermal protector. The cooling fan stops when the coil temperature exceeds the specified value in order to protect the fan motor. A restrained cooling fan or degraded fan motor insulation could be causes for the rise in coil temperature. The cooling fan re-starts when the coil temperature drops to normal.



### (2) SF-THY

Мо	tor t	type					SF-THY				
Λ	nline	abla	invortor	FR-A720-□□K			FI	R-A740-□□	lK		
Aþ	piica	abie	inverter	90	90	110	132	160	185	220	280
Rat	ted o	outp	ut (kW)	75	75	90	110	132	160	200	250
Rat	ed 1	torqu	ue(kgf·m)	48.7	48.7	58.4	71.4	85.7	103.9	129.9	162.3
			(N·m)	477	477	572	700	840	1018	1273	1591
Ma	xim	um t	orque(kgf·m)	73.0	73.0	87.6	107.1	128.5	155.8	194.8	243.4
150	)%6	0s	(N·m)	715	715	858	1050	1260	1527	1909	2386
Rat	ed s	spee	d (r/min)	1500				1500			
Ма	xim	um s	speed (r/min)	2400	2400			18	00		
Fra	me	No.		250MD	250MD	250MD	280MD	280MD	280MD	280L	315H
Ine	rtia	mon	nent J (kg·m²)	1.1	1.1	1.7	2.3	2.3	4.0	3.8	5.0
No	ise			90dB		90dB			95	dB	
			Voltage		Thre	ee-phase, 20	0V/50Hz, 20	0V/60Hz, 22	0V/60Hz		
Co	olin	g	voitage		(40	00V class cod	oling fan is a	vailable upor	n order)		
fan			Input (W) 50Hz	750	400	400	400	400	400	750	750
			60Hz	730	750	750	750	750	750	1500	1500
Аp			ass (kg)	610	610	660	870	890	920	1170	1630
			nding air		-10 to +40	°C (non-free	zina). 90%R	H or less (no	n-condensin	ıa)	
		•	ature, humidity								
		uctu		F.:	l 00 40F		closed force			and the same	
Suc		tecto		En	coder 2048F	P/R, A phase	•	•	•	uppiy *1	
atic		uipn ulati				Encode	r, thermal pro Class F	otector*2, ran			
fica	_		on rank				V10				
eci	VIL		solution				2048 pulse/	/rov			
sb	ler		ver supply voltage				12VDC±10				
on	) လ		rrent				IZVDCIT	7 70			
Common specifications	Encoder		nsumption				90mA				
Sor			tput signal form		A R	phases (90°	ohase shift)	7 phase: 1 i	oulse/rev		
	Dedicated		tput circuit	(		ary (constan				ollow)	
	dic		·		•	el: Power su			•	,	
	۵	Ou	tput voltage			/el: Power su	. , .	•	,		

<sup>\*1</sup> The 12V power supply or the control terminal option (FR-A7PS) is required as the power supply for the encoder.

<sup>\*2</sup> A motor with a thermal protector is also available. Contact your sales representative.



#### 6.3 **Common specifications**

				Soft DIAM control/high paggior frequency DIAM control (A/I) control. Advanced magnetic flux years control and Decleanage
	Control n	netho	od	Soft-PWM control/high carrier frequency PWM control (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control and Real sensorless vector control are available) / vector control *1
	Output fr	00110	nov rango	
	Output in	eque	ency range	0.2 to 400Hz (The maximum frequency is 120Hz under Real sensorless vector control and vector control*1.)
	Frequenc	cv		0.015Hz/60Hz (terminal 2, 4: 0 to 10V/12bit)
က	setting	٠,	Analog input	0.03Hz/60Hz (terminal 2, 4: 0 to 5V/11bit, 0 to 20mA/about 11bit, terminal 1: 0 to ±10V/12bit)
<u>.</u>	resolution	n l		0.06Hz/60Hz (terminal 1: 0 to ±5V/11bit)
Control specifications			Digital input	0.01Hz
I≝	Frequenc	су	Analog input	Within ±0.2% of the max. output frequency (25°C±10°C)
ě	accuracy	′	Digital input	Within 0.01% of the set output frequency
gs	Voltage/f	reque	ency characteristics	Base frequency can be set from 0 to 400Hz Constant torque/variable torque pattern or adjustable 5 points V/F can be selected
2	Starting t	_		200% at 0.3Hz (0.4K to 3.7K), 150% at 0.3Hz (5.5K or higher) (under Real sensorless vector control or vector control *1)
i i	Torque b			Manual torque boost
ပိ			deceleration time	to 1360s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration mode, backlash
	setting	11011/0	acceleration time	measures acceleration/deceleration mode are available.
	DC inject	tion h	orako	Operation frequency (0 to 120Hz), operation time (0 to 10s), operation voltage (0 to 30%) can be changed
				Operation current level can be set (0 to 220% adjustable), whether to use the function or not can be selected
			on operation level	
	Torque lir			Torque limit value can be set (0 to 400% variable)
	Frequenc	су	Analog input	• Terminal 2, 4: 0 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 4 to 20mA (0 to 20mA) can be selected• Terminal 1: -10 to +10V, -5 to +5V can be selected
	setting		Digital input	Input using the setting dial of the operation panel or parameter unit
	signal		Digital input	Four-digit BCD or 16 bit binary (when used with option FR-A7AX)
	Start sign	nal		Forward and reverse rotation or start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected.
				The following signals can be assigned to Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection): multi speed selection, remote setting, stop-
				on-contact, second function selection, third function selection, terminal 4 input selection, JOG operation selection, selection of
				automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start, external thermal relay input, inverter run enable signal (FR-HC/FR-CV
				connection), FR-HC connection (instantaneous power failure detection), PU operation/external inter lock signal, external DC injection
				brake operation start, PID control enable terminal, brake opening completion signal, PU operation/External operation switchover, load
	Input sign	nals (	(twelve terminals)	pattern selection forward rotation reverse rotation boost, V/F switching, load torque high-speed frequency, S-pattern acceleration/
				deceleration C switchover, pre-excitation, output stop, start self-holding selection, control mode changing, torque limit selection, start-
				time tuning start external input, torque bias selection 1, 2*1, P/PI control switchover, forward rotation command, reverse rotation
				command, inverter reset, PTC thermistor input, PID forward reverse operation switchover, PU-NET operation switchover, NET-
				External operation switchover, command source switchover, simple position pulse train sign*1, simple position droop pulse clear*1,
				DC feeding operation permission, DC feeding cancel, magnetic flux decay output shutoff, proximity dog *3.
	Pulse	e traii	n input	100kpps
			·	Maximum/minimum frequency setting, frequency jump operation, external thermal relay input selection, polarity reversible operation,
Operation specifications				automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation, electronic bypass operation, forward/reverse rotation prevention,
ĭĕ				remote setting, brake sequence, second function, third function, multi-speed operation, original operation continuation at
<u>:</u>	Operation	nal fu	unctions	instantaneous power failure, stop-on-contact control, load torque high speed frequency control, droop control, regeneration
<u>S</u>				avoidance, slip compensation, operation mode selection, offline auto tuning function, online auto tuning function, PID control,
١ğ				computer link operation (RS-485), motor end orientation *1, machine end orientation *2, pre-excitation, notch filter, machine analyzer
2				*1, easy gain tuning, speed feed forward, and torque bias *1
읉	Output si	ignals	s	The following signals can be assigned to Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection): inverter running, inverter running/start
e a			ctor output	command on, up-to-frequency, instantaneous power failure/undervoltage, overload warning, output frequency (speed) detection,
۱۵	(5 tern			second output frequency (speed) detection, third output frequency (speed) detection, regenerative brake prealarm, electronic
0			ut (2 terminals)	thermal relay function pre-alarm, PU operation mode, inverter operation ready, output current detection, zero current detection, PID
		- с	(= 10)	lower limit, PID upper limit, PID forward rotation reverse rotation output, electronic bypass MC1, electronic bypass MC2, electronic
				bypass MC3, orientation complete *1, orientation fault *1, brake opening request, fan fault output, heatsink overheat pre-alarm,
				deceleration at an instantaneous power failure, PID control activated, motor temperature detection *4, during retry, PID output
	Oper	ating	status	interruption, position control preparation ready *1, DC feeding, life alarm, fault output 1, 2, 3 (power-off signal), power savings
		Ī		average value update timing, current average monitor, maintenance timer alarm, remote output, forward rotation output *1, reverse
				rotation output *1, low speed output, torque detection, regenerative status output *1, start-time tuning completion, in-position
				completion *1, alarm output and fault output. Alarm code of the inverter can be output (4 bit) from the open collector.
		Whe	en used with the FR-	In addition to above, the following signal can be assigned to Pr. 313 to Pr. 319 (extension output terminal function selection): control circuit
			Y, FR-A7AR (option)	capacitor life, main circuit capacitor life, cooling fan life, inrush current limit circuit life. (only positive logic can be set for extension
		, , , , ,	п, гте же (ораон)	terminals of the FR-A7AR)
	Pulse	e traii	n output	50kpps
	For n	neter	ſ	The following signals can be assigned to Pr. 54 FM terminal function selection (pulse train output) and Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection
	Pul	lse tr	ain output	(analog output): output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, frequency setting, operation speed, motor
			.4kHz: one terminal)	torque, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay function load factor, input power, output power, load
	Àn	alog	output	meter, motor excitation current, reference voltage output, motor load factor, motor temperature *4, power saving effect, regenerative
			0VDC: one terminal)	brake duty, PID set point, PID measured value, motor output, torque command, torque current command, and torque monitor.
				The following operating status can be displayed: Output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, frequency
	Operation	n		setting, running speed, motor torque, overload, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay function
	panel		0	load factor, input power, output power, load meter, motor excitation current, position pulse *5, cumulative energization time,
on on	(FR-DU0	(7)	Operating status	orientation status**1, actual operation time, motor load factor, cumulative power, energy saving effect, cumulative saving power,
ati	,	,		regenerative brake duty, PID set point, PID measured value, PID deviation, inverter I/O terminal monitor, input terminal option monitor*5, output terminal option monitor *5, option fitting status *6, terminal assignment status *6, torque command, torque current
ndication	Paramete	er		command, feed back pulse *1, motor output, SSCNET III communication status *3, motor temperature *4
⊑	unit (FR-			Fault definition is displayed when a fault occurs, the output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time right before the
	PU07)		Fault record	Fault occurs and past 8 fault records are stored.
	,		Interactive guidance	Function (help) for operation guide *6
			micractive guidance	, ,, ,
				Overcurrent during acceleration, overcurrent during constant speed, overcurrent during deceleration, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during constant speed, overvoltage during deceleration, inverter protection thermal operation, motor
				acceleration, overvoltage during constant speeds, overvoltage during determine the internal operation, motion protection thermal operation, heatsink overheat, instantaneous power failure occurrence, undervoltage, input phase loss "9, motor
				protection triemina operation, fleatistic overfleat, instantaneous power lating occurrence, undervolage, impurprises loss 9, moior loverload, output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, output short circuit, main circuit element overheat, output phase loss, external
			Protective function	overload, output side earth (ground) raun overcurent, output short circuit, main circuit element overheat, output phase loss, external thermal relay operation *9, PTC thermistor operation *9, option fault, parameter error, PU disconnection, retry count excess *9, CPU
	otective/		1 TOLOGUYE TURCUUT	fault, operation and power supply short circuit, 24VDC power output short circuit, output current detection value excess 9, CFO fault, operation panel power supply short circuit, 24VDC power output short circuit, output current detection value excess 9, inrush
	rning			radit, operation parter power supply short circuit, 247020 power output short circuit, output circuit fault, communication fault (inverter), USB fault, opposite rotation deceleration fault*9, analog input fault, brake
fur	ction			transistor alarm, speed deviation large *19, overspeed *119, position error large *19, speed deviation large *19, overspeed *119, position error large *19, signal loss detection *119, brake sequence
				transistor alarin, speed evolution large 19, overspeed 19, position error large 19, signal loss detection 19, brake sequence fault/9, encoder phase error 119
				Fan fault, overcurrent stall prevention, overvoltage stall prevention, regenerative brake prealarm *9, electronic thermal relay function
			Warning function	ran raun, overconent stan prevention, overconage stan prevention, regenerative prake prealarm 9, electronic tremtal relay function prealarm. PU stop, maintenance timer alarm 9, parameter write error, copy operation error, operation panel lock, password locked.
			Training fulletion	prealatin, ro sub, maintenance uniter ariam s, parameter white error, copy operation error, operation parier lock, password locked, parameter copy alarm, speed limit indication
	Surround	ling o	air temperature	-10°C to +50°C (non-freezing)
int				
m	Ambient		,	90%RH maximum (non-condensing)
E			erature *7	-20°C to +65°C
0	Atmosph			Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)
virc			·	Manifesture 4.000m should not be stored and an archive. F. Ourse? and and to at 4.0 to FFI In (directions of V. V. 7 avec)
Environment	Altitude/v	/ibrat	lion	Maximum 1000m above sea level for standard operation. 5.9m/s <sup>2</sup> or less *8 at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes)

- Available only when the option (FR-A7AP/FR-A7AL) is mounted. Available only when the option (FR-A7AL) is mounted. Available only when the option (FR-A7NS) is mounted. Available only when the option (FR-A7AZ) is mounted and SF-V5RU□□□□□T/A is used.

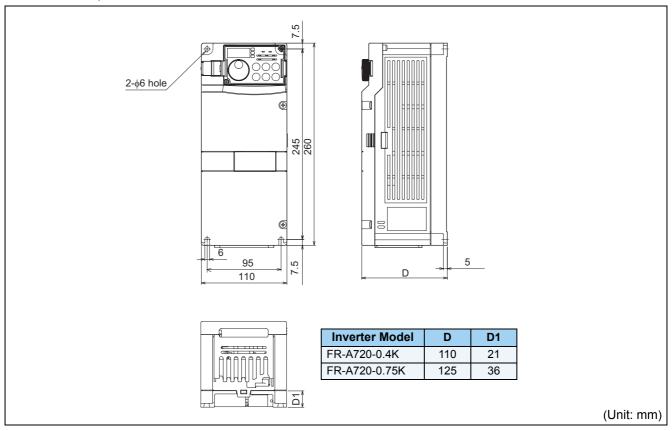
- \*5 Can be displayed only on the operation panel (FR-DU07).
  \*6 Can be displayed only on the parameter unit (FR-PU07).
  \*7 Temperature applicable for a short period in transit, etc.
  \*8 2.9m/s² or less for the 160K or higher.
  \*9 This protective function is not available in the initial status.



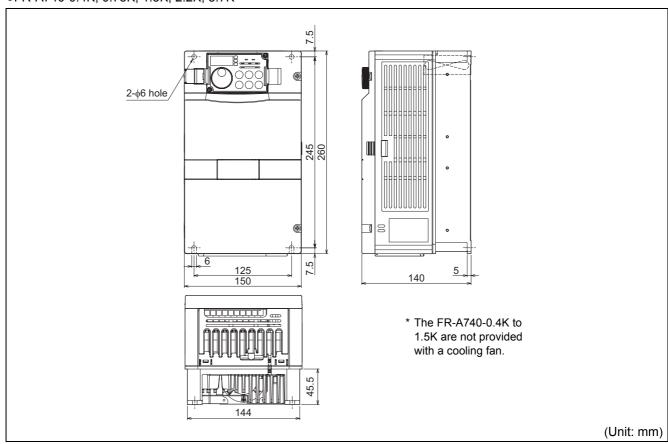
# 6.4 Outline dimension drawings

### 6.4.1 Inverter outline dimension drawings

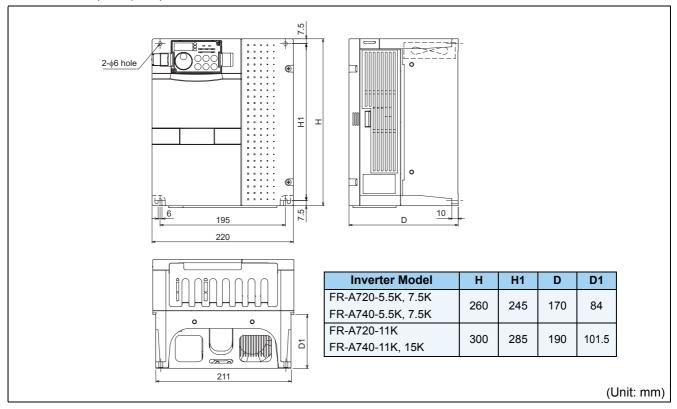
• FR-A720-0.4K, 0.75K



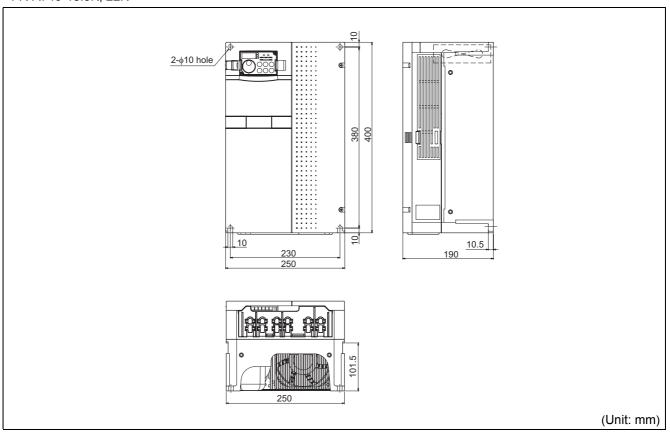
- ●FR-A720-1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K
- •FR-A740-0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K



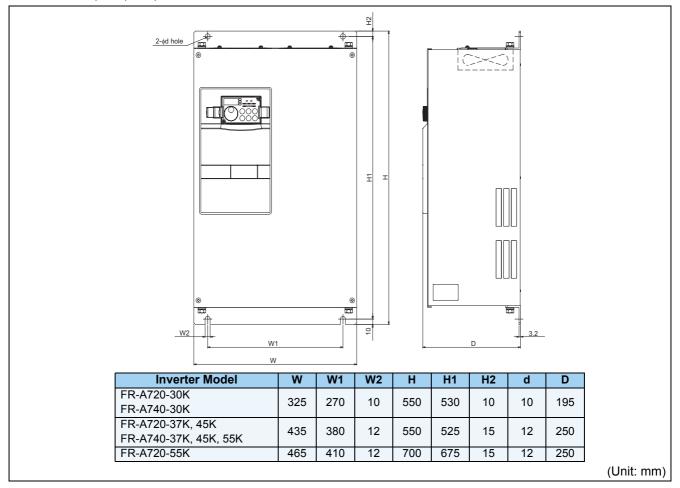
- ●FR-A720-5.5K, 7.5K, 11K
- •FR-A740-5.5K, 7.5K, 11K, 15K



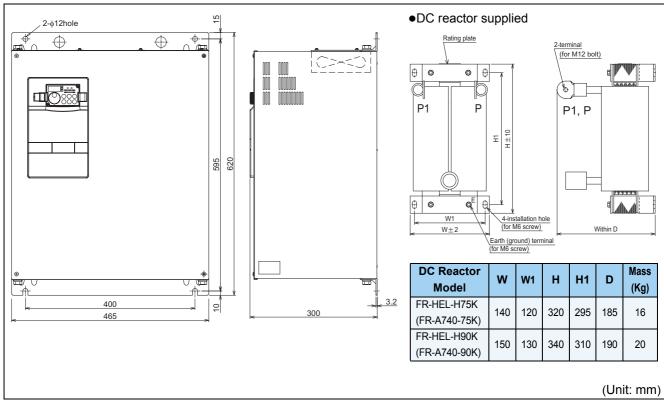
- ●FR-A720-15K, 18.5K, 22K
- ●FR-A740-18.5K, 22K



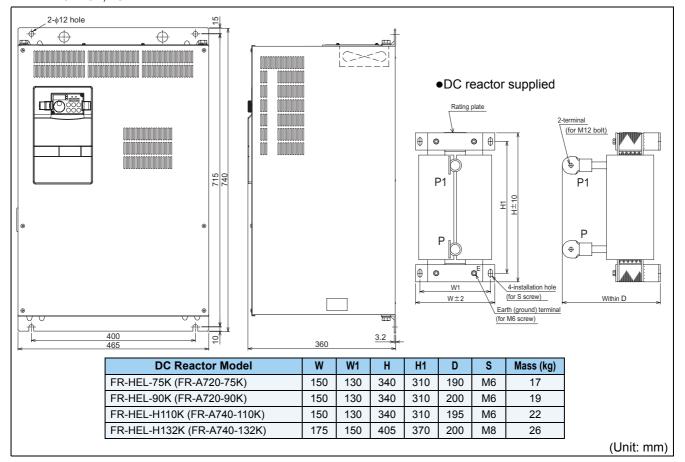
- 1
- •FR-A720-30K, 37K, 45K, 55K
- •FR-A740-30K, 37K, 45K, 55K



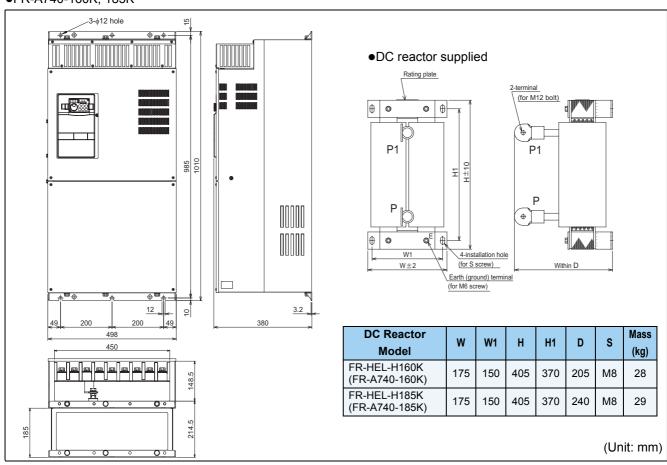
#### ●FR-A740-75K, 90K



- ●FR-A720-75K, 90K
- ●FR-A740-110K, 132K

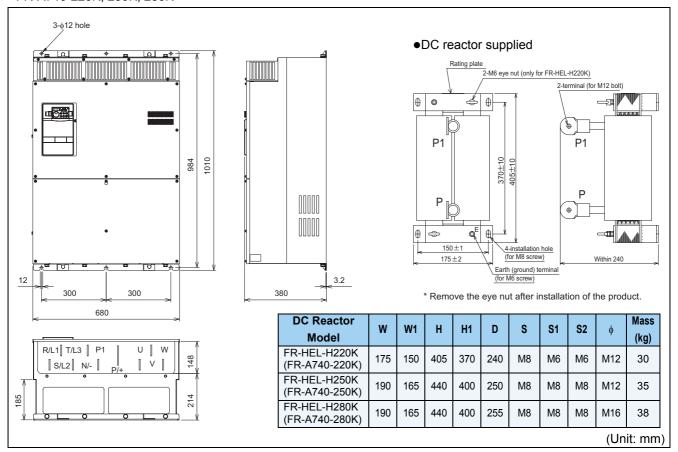


#### ●FR-A740-160K, 185K

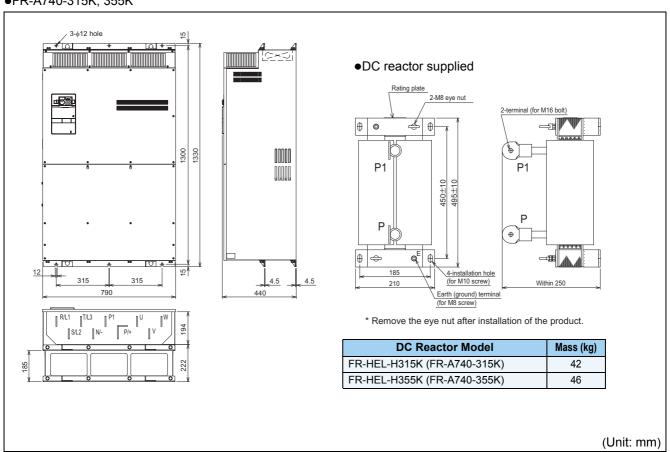


# 1

#### •FR-A740-220K, 250K, 280K



#### ●FR-A740-315K, 355K



#### •FR-A740-400K, 450K, 500K

235

240

(FR-A740-400K)

FR-HEL-H450K

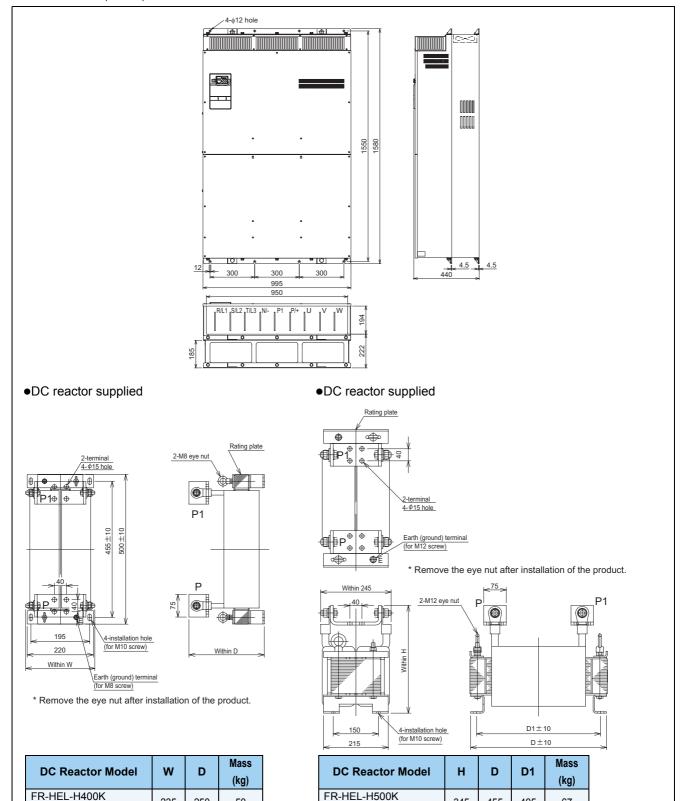
(FR-A740-450K)

250

270

50

57



345

(FR-A740-500K)

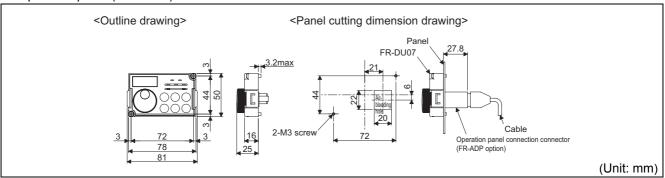
455

405

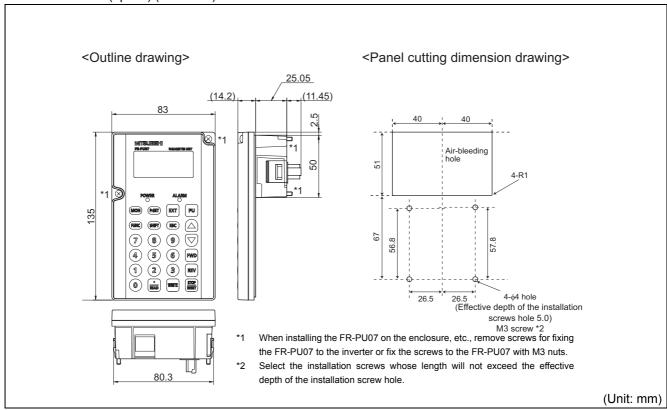
67



#### • Operation panel (FR-DU07)

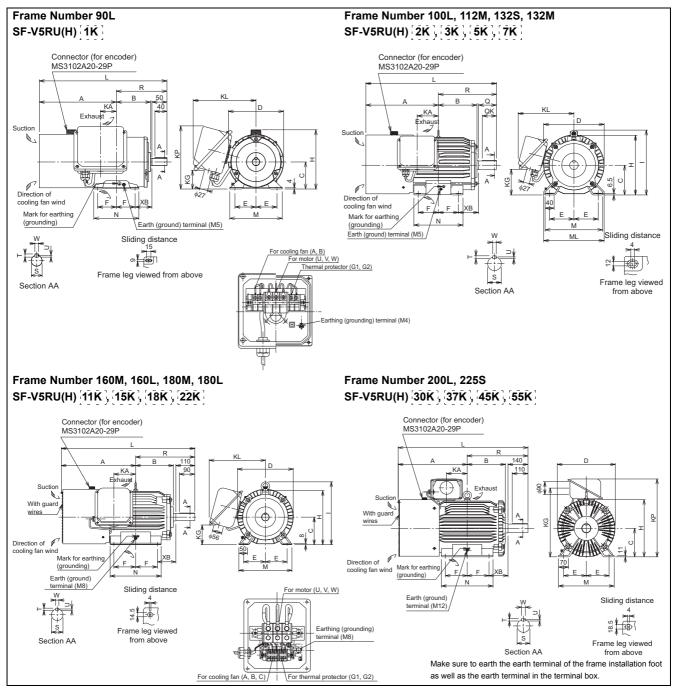


#### • Parameter unit (option) (FR-PU07)



# 6.4.2 Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings

#### Dedicated motor (SF-V5RU(H)) outline dimension drawings (standard horizontal type)



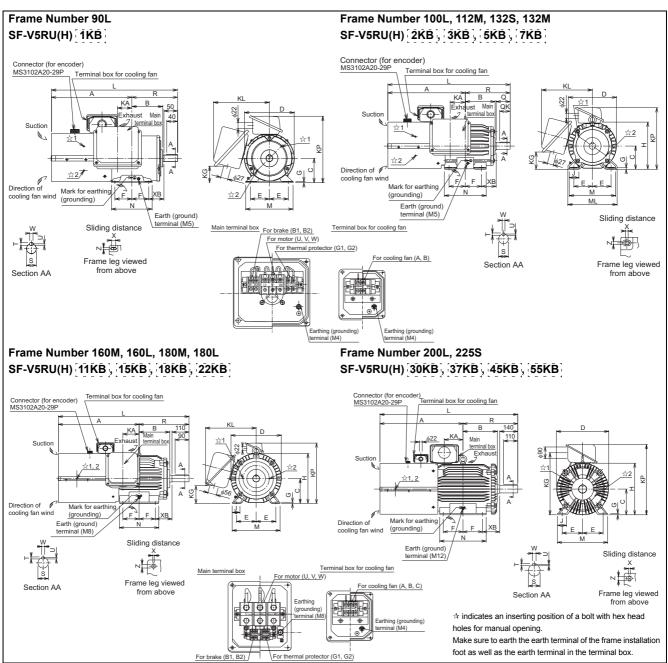
Dimensions table

SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	Frame No.	Mass (kg)											N	lotor													ninal So Size	
	LIKI	LINS	LIK4	NO.	(kg)	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	Н	-	KA	KG	KL(KP)	L	M	ML	N	XB	Q	QK	R	S	Т	U	W	U,V,W	A,B,(C)	G1,G2
1	_	_	_	90L	24	256.5	114	90	183.6	70	62.5	198	_	53	65	220(210)	425	175		150	56	_	-	168.5	24j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
2	1	_	_	100L	33	284	128	100	207	80	70	203.5	230	65	78	231	477	200	212	180	63	60	45	193	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
3	2	1	_	112M	41	278	135	112	228	95	70	226	253	69	93	242	478	230	242	180	70	60	45	200	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
5	3	2	_	132S	52	303	152	132	266	108	70	265	288	75	117	256	542	256	268	180	89	80	63	239	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4
7	5	3	1	132M	62	322	171	132	266	108	89	265	288	94	117	256	580	256	268	218	89	80	63	258	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4
11	7	5	2	160M	99	412	198	160	318	127	105	316	367	105	115	330	735	310	l	254	108	-	ı	323	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4
15	11	7	3	160L	113	434	220	160	318	127	127	316	367	127	115	330	779	310	-	298	108	_	_	345	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4
18	_	_	_	180M	138	438 E	225.5	180	363	130.5	120.5	359	410	127	139	352	700	335		285	121	_		351.5	181-6	9	5.5	14	M8	M4	M4
22	15	11	_	TOUIVI	160	430.0	220.0	100	303	139.3	120.5	339	410	121	139	332	790	333		200	121	_	_	331.3	4000	9	5.5	14	IVIO	IVI4	IVI4
_	18	15	5	180L	200	457.5	242.5	180	363	139.5	139.5	359	410	146	139	352	828	335	-	323	121	_	-	370.5	55m6	10	6	16	M8	M4	M4
30	_	_	7	200L	238	402 E	267.5	200	406	150	152.5	401		145	107	(546)	000	200		361	133			40E E	60m6	11	7	18	M10	M4	M4
37, 45	22, 30	18, 22	_	200L	255	403.5	207.5	200	400	159	102.5	401	_	145	407	(040)	909	390		301	133	_		420.0	OUITIO	-11	1	10	IVI IU	1014	1014
55	37	30	11, 15	225S	320	500	277	225	446	178	143	446	_	145	533	(592)	932	428	_	342	149	_	_	432	65m6	11	7	18	M10	M4	M4

- Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.
  - Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.
     Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.
  - 3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is .0.5.
  - 4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name.



#### Dedicated motor (SF-V5RU(H)) outline dimension drawings (standard horizontal type with brake)

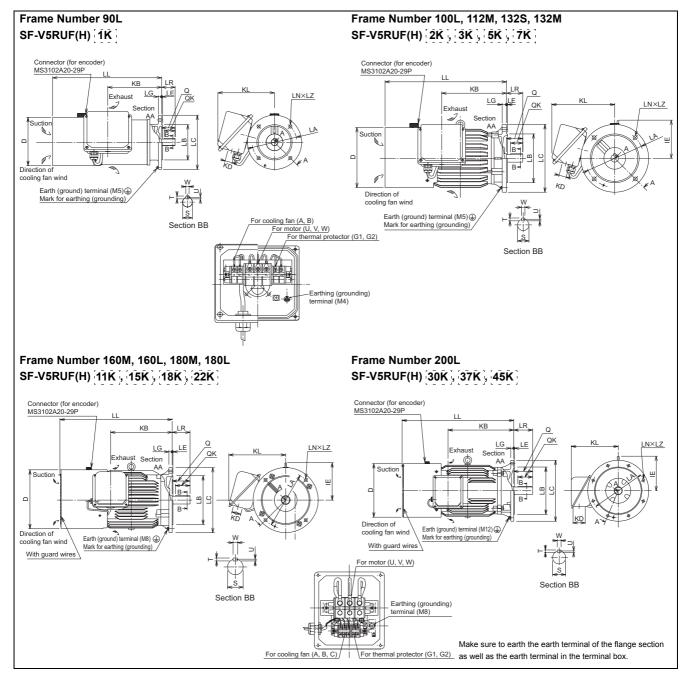


Dimensions table

_																																						,
SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	Frame	Mass											M	otor													Sha	aft En	ıd			Term	ninal S	crew	Size
□KB	□K1B	□K3B	□K4B	No.	(kg)	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	Τ	J	KA	KD	KG	KL	KP	L	M	ML	N	Х	XB	Z	Q	QK	R	S	Т	U	W	U,V,W	A,B,(C)	G1,G2	B1,B2
1	_	_	_	90L	29	296.5	114	90	183.6	70	62.5	4	_	_	-	53	27	65	220	245	465	175	_	150	15	56	9	50	40	168.5	24j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
2	1	_	_	100L	46	333.5	128	100	207	80	70	6.5	_	_	40	65	27	78	231	265	526.5	200	212	180	4	63	12	60	45	193	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
3	2	1	_	112M	53	355	135	112	228	95	70	6.5	_	_	40	69	27	93	242	290	555	230	242	180	4	70	12	60	45	200	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
5	3	2	_	132S	70	416	152	132	266	108	70	6.5	_	_	40	75	27	117	256	329	655	256	268	180	4	89	12	80	63	239	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4	M4
7	5	3	1	132M	80	435	171	132	266	108	89	6.5	_	_	40	94	27	117	256	329	693	256	268	218	4	89	12	80	63	258	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4	M4
11	7	5	2	160M	140	522.5	198	160	318	127	105	8	_	ı	50	105	56	115	330	391	845.5	310	_	254	4	108	14.5	110	90	323	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4	M4
15	11	7	3	160L	155	544.5	220	160	318	127	127	8	_	l	50	127	56	115	330	391	889.5	310	_	298	4	108	14.5	110	90	345	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4	M4
18	_	_	_	180M	185	568.5	225 5	100	262	120 E	120 5	٥			E0	127	EG	120	252	428	55	225		285	4	121	14.5	110	00	251 5	101-0	٥		14	MO	M4	N44	MA
22	15	11	_	TOUIVI	215	300.3	220.0	100	303	138.3	120.0	٥		_	30	127	50	138	332	420	920	333	_	200	4	121	14.0	110	90	301.0	4010	9	5.5	14	IVIO	1014	IVI4	IVI4
_	18	15	5	180L	255	587.5	242.5	180	363	139.5	139.5	8	_	_	50	146	56	139	352	428	958	335	_	323	4	121	14.5	110	90	370.5	55m6	10	6	16	M8	M4	M4	M4
30	_	1	7	200L	305	644.5	267.5	200	406	150	152.5	11			70	1/15	90	187		546	1070	300		361	1	133	19.5	140	110	425.5	60m6	11	7	1Ω	M10	M4	Ma	MA
37, 45	22, 30	18, 22	_	200L	330	044.0	201.0	200	+00	138	102.0				,0	1	30	7		540	10/0	550		301	†	133	10.0	140	10	420.0	UUIIIO	-		-0	IW IU	17/4	1014	1014
55	37	30	11, 15	225S	395	659	277	225	446	178	143	11	_	_	70	145	90	533		592	1091	428	_	342	4	149	18.5	140	110	432	65m6	11	7	18	M10	M4	M4	M4

- Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.
  - Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.
  - 3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is  $^{^{0}}_{\text{-0.5}}$
  - 4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name
  - Since a brake power device is a stand-alone, install it inside the enclosure. (This device should be arranged at the customer side.)

#### Dedicated motor (SF-V5RU(H)) outline dimension drawings (flange type)



Dimensions table (Unit: mm)

SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	Flange	Frame	Mass							Motor									S	haft Er	ıd			Termin	al Scre	w Size
F□K	F□K1	F□K3	F□K4	Number	No.	(kg)	D	Е	KB	KD	KL	LA	LB	ဌ	LE	G	᠘	LN	LZ	LR	ď	QK	S	۲	J	V	U,V,W	A,B,(C)	G1,G2
1	_		_	FF165	90L	26.5	183.6	_	198.5	27	220	165	130j6	200	3.5	12	402	4	12	50	50	40	24j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
2	1	_	_	FF215	100L	37	207	130	213	27	231	215	180j6	250	4	16	432	4	14.5	60	60	45	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
3	2	1	_	FF215	112M	46	228	141	239	27	242	215	180j6	250	4	16	448	4	14.5	60	60	45	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
5	3	2	_	FF265	132S	65	266	156	256	27	256	265	230j6	300	4	20	484	4	14.5	80	80	63	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4
7	5	3	1	FF265	132M	70	266	156	294	27	256	265	230j6	300	4	20	522	4	14.5	80	80	63	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4
11	7	5	2	FF300	160M	110	318	207	318	56	330	300	250j6	350	5	20	625	4	18.5	110	110	90	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4
15	11	7	3	FF300	160L	125	318	207	362	56	330	300	250j6	350	5	20	669	4	18.5	110	110	90	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4
18	_	_	-	FF350	180M	160	363	230	378.5	56	352	350	300j6	400	5	20	690	1	18.5	110	110	90	48k6	9	5.5	14	M8	M4	M4
22	15	11	-	11 330	TOOW	185	303	250	370.3	3	552	330	300)0	400	3	20	030	1	10.5	110	110	5	4000	0	5.5	Ť	IVIO	IVIT	IVI
_	18	15	5	FF350	180L	225	363	230	416.5	56	352	350	300j6	400	5	20	728	4	18.5	110	110	90	55m6	10	6	16	M8	M4	M4
30	_	_	7	FF400	2001	270	406	255	485	90	346	400	350j6	450	5	22	823.5	8	18.5	140	140	110	60m6	11	7	18	M10	M4	M4
37, 45	22, 30	18, 22	_	FF400	200L	290	400	255	400	90	340	400	330]0	450	3	22	023.3	0	10.5	140	140	110	OUITIO	-	′	10	IVITO	IVI4	IVI4

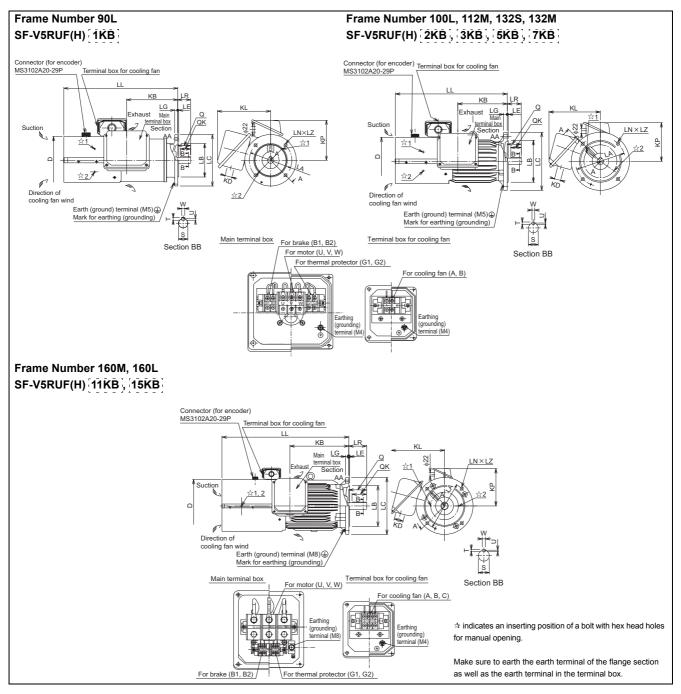
Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.

For use under the shaft, the protection structure of the cooling fan is IP20.

- Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.
- 3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is 0.5.
- 4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name.



#### Dedicated motor (SF-V5RU(H)) outline dimension drawings (flange type with brake)



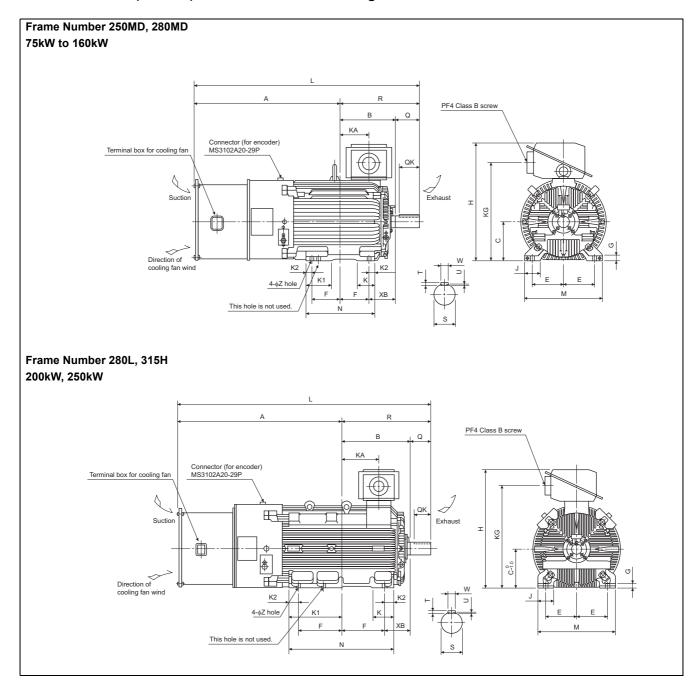
Dimensions table (Unit: mm)

SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	Flange	Frame	Mass							Motor									Sha	ft End				Ter	minal S	Screw S	ize
F□KB	F□K1B	F□K3B	F□K4B	Number	No.	(kg)	D	KB	KD	KL	KP	LA	LB	LC	LE	LG	LL	LN	LZ	LR	Q	QK	S	Т	U	W	U,V,W	A,B,(C)	B1,B2	G1,G2
1	-	-	-	FF165	90L	31.5	183.6	198.5	27	220	155	165	130j6	200	3.5	12	442	4	12	50	50	40	24j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
2	1	-	-	FF215	100L	50	207	213	27	231	165	215	180j6	250	4	16	481.5	4	14.5	60	60	45	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
3	2	1	-	FF215	112M	58	228	239	27	242	178	215	180j6	250	4	16	525	4	14.5	60	60	45	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
5	3	2	-	FF265	132S	83	266	256	27	256	197	265	230j6	300	4	20	597	4	14.5	80	80	63	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4	M4
7	5	3	1	FF265	132M	88	266	294	27	256	197	265	230j6	300	4	20	635	4	14.5	80	80	63	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4	M4
11	7	5	2	FF300	160M	151	318	318	56	330	231	300	250j6	350	5	20	735.5	4	18.5	110	110	90	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4	M4
15	11	7	3	FF300	160L	167	318	362	56	330	231	300	250j6	350	5	20	779.5	4	18.5	110	110	90	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4	M4

Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.

- Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.
- 3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is  $^{0}_{-0.5}$
- 4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name.
- Since a brake power device is a stand-alone, install it inside the enclosure. (This device should be arranged at the customer side.)

# Dedicated motor (SF-THY) outline dimension drawings (1500r/min series)



Dimensions table (Unit: mm)

	Frame	Mass										Мо	tor												Shaft E	nd Siz	е	
Output	No.	(kg)	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	J	K	K1	K2	L	М	N	R	Z	ХВ	KA	KG	Q	QK	S	W	Т	U
75	250MD	610	988.5	340.5	250	557	203	174.5	30	775	100	130	168	50	1471	486	449	482.5	24	168	157.5	635	140	110	∮75m6	20	12	7.5
90	250MD	660	988.5	340.5	250	557	203	174.5	30	775	100	130	168	50	1471	486	449	482.5	24	168	157.5	635	140	110	∮75m6	20	12	7.5
110	280MD	870	1049.5	397.5	280	607	228.5	209.5	30	845	110	130	181	40	1619	560	449	569.5	24	190	210.5	705	170	140	∮85m6	22	14	9
132	280MD	890	1049.5	397.5	280	607	228.5	209.5	30	845	110	130	181	40	1619	560	449	569.5	24	190	210.5	705	170	140	∮85m6	22	14	9
160	280MD	920	1049.5	397.5	280	607	228.5	209.5	30	845	110	130	181	40	1619	560	499	569.5	24	190	210.5	705	170	140	∮85m6	22	14	9
200	280L	1170	1210.5	416.5	280	652	228.5	228.5	30	885	110	160	160	75	1799	560	607	588.5	24	190	214.5	745	170	140	∮85m6	22	14	9
250	315H	1630	1343	565	315	717	254	355	35	965	130	175	428	80	2084	636	870	741	28	216	306	825	170	140	∮95m6	25	14	9

Note) The tolerance of the top and bottom of the center shaft height \*C is  $^0_{.0.5}$  for the 250 frame and  $^0_{.1.0}$  for the 280 frame or more.



# 6.5 Installation of the heatsink portion outside the enclosure for use

When encasing the inverter in an enclosure, the generated heat amount in an enclosure can be greatly reduced by installing the heatsink portion of the inverter outside the enclosure. When installing the inverter in a compact enclosure, etc., this installation method is recommended.

#### 6.5.1 When using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)

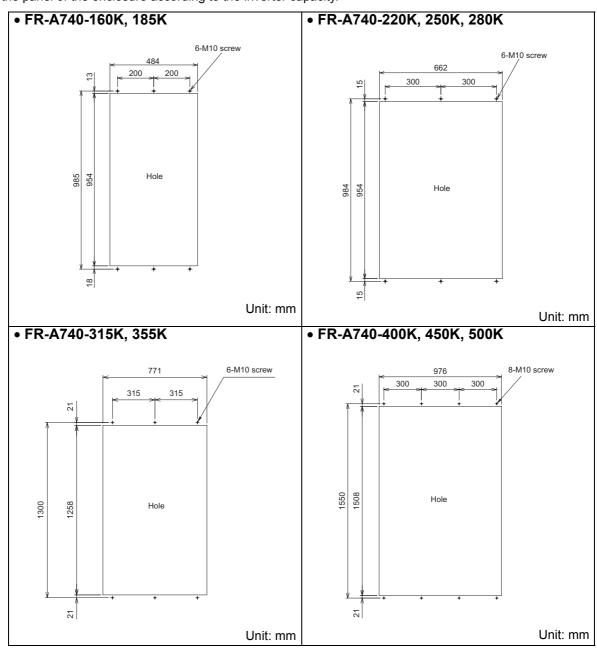
For the FR-A720-1.5K to 90K, FR-A740-0.4K to 132K, a heatsink can be protruded outside the enclosure using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN). (For the FR-A740-160K or higher, attachment is not necessary when the heatsink is to be protruded.)

For a panel cut dimension drawing and an installation procedure of the heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN) to the inverter, refer to a manual of "heatsink protrusion attachment".

#### 6.5.2 Protrusion of heatsink of the FR-A740-160K or higher

#### (1) Panel cutting

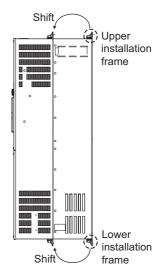
Cut the panel of the enclosure according to the inverter capacity.



(2) Shift and removal of a rear side installation frame

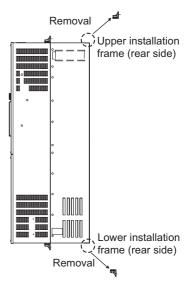
#### • FR-A740-160K to 280K

One installation frame is attached to each of the upper and lower parts of the inverter. Change the position of the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower sides of the inverter to the front side as shown on the right. When changing the installation frames, make sure that the installation orientation is correct.



#### • FR-A740-315K or higher

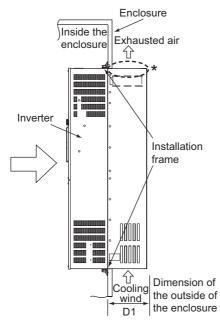
Two installation frames each are attached to the upper and lower parts of the inverter. Remove the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower sides of the inverter as shown on the right.



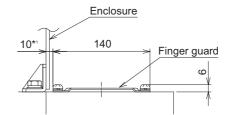


#### (3) Installation of the inverter

Push the inverter heatsink portion outside the enclosure and fix the enclosure and inverter with upper and lower installation frame.



\* For the FR-A740-160K or higher, there are finger guards behind the enclosure. Therefore, the thickness of the panel should be less than 10mm (\*1) and also do not place anything around finger guards to avoid contact with the finger guards.



Inverter Model	D1
FR-A740-160K, 185K	185
FR-A740-220K to 500K	184

Unit: mm

#### = CAUTION =

- · Having a cooling fan, the cooling section which comes out of the enclosure can not be used in the environment of water drops, oil, mist, dust, etc.
- Be careful not to drop screws, dust etc. into the inverter and cooling fan section.

### **APPENDICES**

# Appendix 1 For customers who are replacing the older model with this inverter

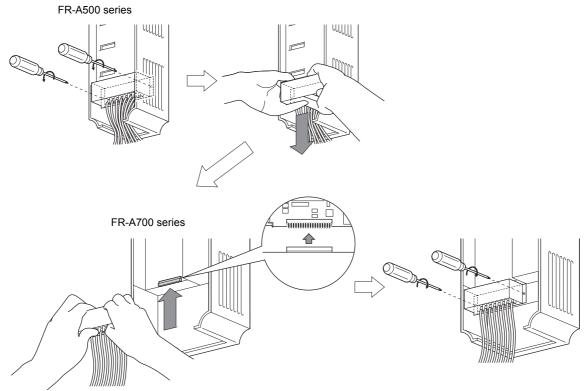
#### Appendix 1-1 Replacement of the FR-A500 series

#### (1) Instructions for installation

- 1) Removal procedure of the front cover was changed. (with screws) Please note. (Refer to page 6.)
- 2) Removal procedure of the operation panel was changed. (with screws) Please note. (Refer to page 6.)
- 3) Plug-in options of the A500 series are not compatible.
- 4) Operation panel (FR-DU04) cannot be used.
- 5) Setup software (FR-SW0-SETUP/FR-SW1-SETUP) cannot be used.

#### (2) Wiring instructions

1) The control circuit terminal block can be used for the FR-A700 series without removing wiring. Note that the wiring cover (0.4K to 22K) is not compatible.



(Note that the relay output 2 (A2, B2, C2) specific for the FR-A700 series can not be used with the FR-A500 series terminals.)

#### (3) Instructions for continuous use of the FR-PU04 (parameter unit)

- For the FR-A700 series, many functions (parameters) have been added. When setting these parameters, the
  parameter name and setting range are not displayed. User initial value list and user clear of the HELP function
  can not be used.
- 2) For the FR-A700 series, many protective functions have been added. These functions activate, but all faults are displayed as "Fault 14". When the faults history has been checked, "E.14" appears. Added faults display will not appear on the parameter unit.
- 3) User initial value setting can not be used.
- 4) User registration/clear (user group 2) can not be used.
- 5) Parameter copy/verification function can not be used.

#### (4) Parameter resetting

It is easy if you use setup software (FR Configurator).

#### (5) Main differences and compatibilities with the FR-A500(L) series

	tem	FR-A500(L)	FR-A700
Added functions	Control method	V/F control Advanced magnetic flux vector control	V/F control Advanced magnetic flux vector control Real sensorless vector control Vector control (used with a plug-in option FR-A7AP/FR-A7AL)
	PID control	PID action set point setting (Pr. 133)	Addition of "9999" to PID action set point ( <i>Pr. 133</i> ) setting (a value input from terminal 2 is a set point)
	Intelligent mode selection	Pr. 60	Parameter number change (Pr. 60 Energy saving control selection) (Pr. 292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration)
Changed	Motor poles	Number of motor poles (Pr. 81, Pr. 144)	Setting the number of motor poles in Number of motor poles ( <i>Pr.</i> 81) automatically changes the speed setting switchover ( <i>Pr.</i> 144) setting.
functions	User group	User group 1 (16 parameters), User group 2 (16 parameters) ( <i>Pr.160</i> , <i>Pr.173 to Pr.175</i> )	User group (16 parameters) only Setting methods were partially changed ( <i>Pr.160</i> , <i>Pr.172</i> to <i>Pr.173</i> )
	Communication option	Performing the parameter clear or all parameter clear (H5A96 or HAA99) from the DeviceNet communication option (FR-A5ND) clears the <i>Pr. 345</i> and <i>Pr. 346</i> settings.	Performing the parameter clear or all parameter clear (H5A96 or HAA99) from the DeviceNet communication option (FR-A7ND) does not clear the <i>Pr. 345</i> and <i>Pr. 346</i> settings.
Deleted	User initial value setting (Pr. 199)	Available	Not available Substitutable with the copy function of the operation panel (FR-DU07)
functions	Long wiring mode	Pr. 240 setting 10, 11	Setting is not necessary ( <i>Pr. 240</i> settings "10" and "11" were cleared)
	Program operation	Pr. 200 to Pr. 231	Function was cleared
Term	inal block	Removable terminal block	Removable terminal block Upward compatibility (FR-A500 terminal block mountable)
	PU	FR-PU04, DU04	FR-PU07 FR-DU07 FR-PU04 (Some functions, such as parameter copy, are unavailable.) FR-DU04 unavailable
		Dedicated plug-ir	n option (incompatible)
Plug-	in options	Computer link, relay output option FR-A5NR	Built into the inverter (RS-485 terminals, relay output 2 points)
Instal	ation size	dimensions For the FR-A740-11K, 15K, an optional intercom Heatsink protrusion attachment is not compatible	

#### Appendix 1-2 Replacement of the FR-A200 < EXCELENT> series

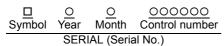
#### Instructions for installation

• When using the installation holes of the FR-A200(E) series, FR-A5AT (intercompatibility attachment) is necessary.

## Appendix 2 SERIAL number check

Check the SERIAL number indicated on the inverter rating plate or package. (Refer to page 1)

#### Rating plate example



The SERIAL consists of one symbol, two characters indicating production year and month, and six characters indicating control number.

The last digit of the production year is indicated as the Year, and the Month is indicated by 1 to 9, X (October), Y (November), or Z (December.)

### Appendix 3 Instructions for UL and cUL compliance

(Conforming standard UL 508C, CSA C22.2 No.14)

#### (1) General Precaution

The bus capacitor discharge time is 10 minutes. Before starting wiring or inspection, switch power off, wait for more than 10 minutes, and check for residual voltage between terminal P/+ and N/- with a meter etc., to avoid a hazard of electrical shock.

#### (2) Environment

Before installation, check that the environment meets following specifications.

Surrounding Air Temperature *1	Constant torque: -10°C to + 50°C (non-freezing)										
Ambient humidity	90%RH or less (non-condensing)										
Storage temperature	-20°C to + 65°C										
Ambience	Indoors (No corrosive and flammable gases, oil mist, dust and dirt.)										
Altitude, vibration	Below 1000m, 5.9m/s <sup>2</sup> or less*2 at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes)										

<sup>\*1</sup> Surrounding Air Temperature is a temperature measured at a measurement position in an enclosure. Ambient Temperature is a temperature outside an enclosure.

#### (3) Installation

This inverter is UL-listed as a product for use in an enclosure.

Design an enclosure so that the inverter surrounding air temperature, humidity and atmosphere satisfy the specifications. (Refer to page 175.)

#### Wiring protection

For installation in the United States, Class RK5, Class J, Class CC, Class L, Class T or any faster acting fuses or UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) must be provided, in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes.

For installation in Canada, Class RK5, Class J, Class CC, Class L, Class T or any faster acting fuses or UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) must be provided, in accordance with the Canada Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes.

FR-	A720-□□K	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Rated fuse	voltage(V)							240	V or m	ore						
maximum	Without power factor improving reactor	15	20	30	40	60	80	150	175	200	225	300	350	400	500	500
allowable rating (A)*	With power factor improving reactor	15	20	20	30	50	70	125	150	200	200	250	300	350	400	500
Molded cas breaker (M maximum a rating (A)*	15	15	20	25	40	60	80	110	150	175	225	250	350	400	500	

FR-/	A720-□□K	75	90
Rated fuse	voltage(V)	240V c	r more
	Without power		
Fuse	factor improving		_
maximum	reactor		
allowable	With power		
rating (A)*	factor improving	600	700
	reactor		
Molded cas	se circuit		
breaker (M	CCB)	700	800
maximum a	allowable	700	000
rating (A)*			

<sup>\*2 2.9</sup>m/s<sup>2</sup> or less for the 160K or higher

FR-	A740-□□K	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Rated fuse	voltage(V)							480	V or m	ore						
Fuse maximum	Without power factor improving reactor	6	10	15	20	30	40	70	80	90	110	150	175	200	250	300
allowable rating (A)*	With power factor improving reactor	6	10	10	15	25	35	60	70	90	100	125	150	175	200	250
Molded cas breaker (M maximum a rating (A)*	ICCB)	15	15	15	15	20	30	40	50	70	90	100	125	150	200	250

<sup>\*</sup> Maximum allowable rating by US National Electrical Code. Exact size must be chosen for each installation.

Class RK5 or Class T or Class L fuses or UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) must be provided.

FR-	A740-□□K	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500
Rated fuse	voltage(V)							500V c	or more	!					
	Without power														
Fuse	factor improving	_	_	_	_	_	_			_	_	_	_		—
maximum	reactor														
allowable	With power														
rating (A)*	factor improving	300	350	400	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1350	1500	1800
	reactor														
Molded cas	se circuit														
breaker (M	CCB)	350	450	500	600	800	800	1000	1200	1200	1200	1600	1600	2000	2000
maximum a	allowable	330	430	500	000	800	800	1000	1200	1200	1200	1000	1000	2000	2000
rating (A)*															

<sup>\*</sup> Maximum allowable rating by US National Electrical Code. Exact size must be chosen for each installation.

#### (4) Wiring of the power supply and motor

For wiring the input (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and output (U, V, W) terminals of the inverter, use the UL Listed copper, stranded wires (rated at 75°C) and round crimping terminals. Crimp the crimping terminals with the crimping tool recommended by the terminal maker.

#### (5) Short circuit ratings

- 200V class
  - Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable Of Delivering Not More Than 100kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 264V Maximum.
- 400V class
  - 55K or lower

Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable Of Delivering Not More Than 100kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 528V Maximum. 75K or higher

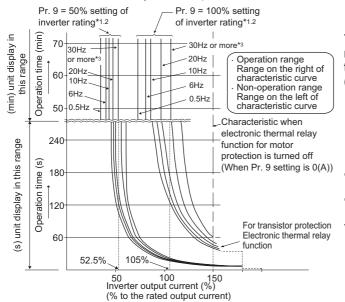
Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable Of Delivering Not More Than 100kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 550V Maximum.

#### (6) Motor overload protection

This inverter is certified as a motor overload protection device by UL.

When using the electronic thermal relay function as motor overload protection, set the rated motor current to Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay.

Electronic thermal relay function operation characteristic



This function detects the overload (overheat) of the motor, stops the operation of the inverter's output transistor, and stops the output.

(The operation characteristic is shown on the left) When using the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor

- 1) Set "1" or any of "13" to "18", "50", "53", "54" in *Pr. 71*. (This provides a 100% continuous torque characteristic in the low-speed range.)
- 2) Set the rated current of the motor in Pr. 9.
- \*1 When 50% of the inverter rated output current (current value) is set in Pr. 9
- The % value denotes the percentage to the inverter rated output current. It is not the percentage to the motor rated current.
- \*3 When you set the electronic thermal relay function dedicated to the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, this characteristic curve applies to operation at 6Hz or higher.

#### = CAUTION

- Protective function by electronic thermal relay function is reset by inverter power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-off.
- When multiple motors are operated by a single inverter, protection cannot be provided by the electronic thermal relay function. Install an external thermal relay to each motor.
- · When the difference between the inverter and motor capacities is large and the setting is small, the protective characteristics of the electronic thermal relay function will be deteriorated. In this case, use an external thermal relay.
- · A special motor cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. Use the external thermal relay.
- Electronic thermal relay may not function when 5% or less of inverter rated current is set to electronic thermal relay setting.

### Appendix 4 Instructions for compliance with the EU Directives

The EU Directives are issued to standardize different national regulations of the EU Member States and to facilitate free movement of the equipment, whose safety is ensured, in the EU territory.

Since 1996, compliance with the EMC Directive that is one of the EU Directives has been legally required. Since 1997, compliance with the Low Voltage Directive, another EU Directive, has been also legally required. When a manufacturer confirms its equipment to be compliant with the EMC Directive and the Low Voltage Directive, the manufacturer must declare the conformity and affix the CE marking.

#### • The authorized representative in the EU

The authorized representative in the EU is shown below.

Name: Mitsubishi Electric Europe B.V.

Address: Gothaer Strasse 8, 40880 Ratingen, Germany

#### Note

We declare that this inverter conforms with the EMC Directive in industrial environments and affix the CE marking on the inverter. When using the inverter in a residential area, take appropriate measures and ensure the conformity of the inverter used in the residential area.

#### (1) EMC Directive

We declare that this inverter conforms with the EMC Directive and affix the CE marking on the inverter.

• EMC Directive: 2004/108/EC

• Standard(s): EN61800-3:2004 (Second environment / PDS Category "C3")

#### Note: First environment

Environment including residential buildings. Includes buildings directly connected without a transformer to the low voltage power supply network which supplies power to residential buildings.

#### Second environment

Environment including all buildings except buildings directly connected without a transformer to the low voltage power supply network which supplies power to residential buildings.

#### Note

Set the EMC filter valid and install the inverter and perform wiring according to the following instructions.

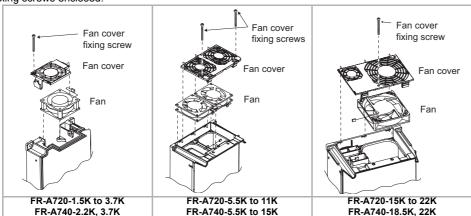
- \* The inverter is equipped with a built-in EMC filter. Set the EMC filter valid. (The EMC filter is invalid when shipped from the factory. (The FR-A720-0.4K and 0.75K are always valid.) For details, *refer to page 10*.)
- \* Connect the inverter to an earthed power supply.
- \* Install a motor and a control cable written in the EMC Installation Manual (BCN-A21041-204) according to the instruction.
- \* The cable length between the inverter and the motor is 5 m maximum.
- \* Confirm that the inverter conforms with the EMC Directive as the industrial drives application for final installation.

#### (2) Low Voltage Directive

We have self-confirmed our inverters as products compliant to the Low Voltage Directive (Conforming standard EN 50178) and affix the CE marking on the inverters.

#### Outline of instructions

- \* Do not use an earth leakage current breaker as an electric shock protector without connecting the equipment to the earth. Connect the equipment to the earth securely.
- \* Wire the earth terminal independently. (Do not connect two or more cables to one terminal.)
- \* Use the cable sizes on page 14 under the following conditions.
  - · Surrounding air temperature: 40°C maximum
  - If conditions are different from above, select appropriate wire according to EN60204 Appendix C TABLE 5.
- \* Use a tinned (plating should not include zinc) crimping terminal to connect the earth (ground) cable. When tightening the screw, be careful not to damage the threads.
  - For use as a product compliant with the Low Voltage Directive, use PVC cable whose size is indicated on page 14.
- \* Use the moulded case circuit breaker and magnetic contactor which conform to the EN or IEC Standard.
- \* When using an earth leakage current breaker, use a residual current operated protective device (RCD) of type B (breaker which can detect both AC and DC). If not, provide double or reinforced insulation between the inverter and other equipment, or put a transformer between the main power supply and inverter.
- \* Use the inverter under the conditions of overvoltage category II (usable regardless of the earth (ground) condition of the power supply), overvoltage category III (usable with the earthed-neutral system power supply, 400V class only) and pollution degree 2 or lower specified in IEC664.
  - · To use the inverter of 30K or higher (IP00) under the conditions of pollution degree 2, install it in the enclosure of IP 2X or higher.
  - · To use the inverter under the conditions of pollution degree 3, install it in the enclosure of IP54 or higher.
  - · To use the inverter of 22K or lower (IP20) outside of an enclosure in the environment of pollution degree 2, fix a fan cover with fan cover fixing screws enclosed.



- \* On the input and output of the inverter, use cables of the type and size set forth in EN60204 Appendix C.
- \* The operating capacity of the relay outputs (terminal symbols A1, B1, C1, A2, B2, C2) should be 30VDC, 0.3A. (Relay outputs have basic isolation from the inverter internal circuit.)
- \* Control circuit terminals on page 9 are safely isolated from the main circuit.
- \* Environment

	During Operation	In Storage	During Transportation
Surrounding air	-10°C to +50°C	-20°C to +65°C	-20°C to +65°C
temperature	10 0 10 100 0	20 0 10 103 0	-20 0 10 100 0
Ambient humidity	90% RH or less	90% RH or less	90% RH or less
Maximum altitude	1000m	1000m	10000m

Details are given in the technical information "Low Voltage Directive Conformance Guide" (BCN-A21041-203). Please contact your sales representative.

# Appendix 5 Compliance with the Radio Waves Act (South Korea)

This product complies with the Radio Waves Act (South Korea).

Note the following when using the product in South Korea.

이 기기는 업무용(A급) 전자파적합기기로서 판매자 또는 사용자는 이 점을

주의하시기 바라며.가정외의 지역에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 합니다.

(The product is for business use (Class A) and meets the electromagnetic compatibility requirements. The seller and the user must note the above point, and use the product in a place except for home.)

Print Date	*Manual Number	Revision
Jun. 2005	IB(NA)-0600225ENG-A	First edition
Aug. 2005	IB(NA)-0600225ENG-B	Addition FR-A720-75K, 90K FR-A740-0.4K to 160K
Sep. 2005	IB(NA)-0600225ENG-C	Addition FR-A740-185K to 500K Compatible with the FR-A7AP  Orientation control Encoder feedback control Vector control
Feb. 2007	IB(NA)-0600225ENG-D	Addition  Pr. 539 Modbus-RTU communication check time interval  Setting value "4" for Pr. 17 MRS input selection  Setting values "10, 11" for Pr. 495 Remote output selection  Modification  Change in specification of a voltage/current input switch and addition of a switch to the 3.7K or lower.
Mar. 2010	IB(NA)-0600225ENG-E	Addition Pr. 296 Password lock level Pr. 297 Password lock/unlock Setting value "1" for Pr. 419 Position command source selection Setting value "2" for Pr. 804 Torque command source selection Failsafe  Modification 4.6 Check first when you have a trouble Instructions for compliance with the EU Directives
Jun. 2011	IB(NA)-0600225ENG-F	Addition  3.2.7 Energy saving operation for fans and pumps (Pr. 14, Pr. 60)  Setting value "2" for Pr. 850 Brake operation selection  Setting values "11, 13" for Pr. 270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection  Motor temperature detection signal (Y55)  Motor temperature monitor  Compliance with the Radio Waves Act (South Korea)

# **1** For Maximum Safety

- Mitsubishi inverters are not designed or manufactured to be used in equipment or systems in situations that can affect or endanger human life.
- When considering this product for operation in special applications such as machinery or systems used in passenger transportation, medical, aerospace, atomic power, electric power, or submarine repeating applications, please contact your nearest Mitsubishi sales representative.
- Although this product was manufactured under conditions of strict quality control, you are strongly advised
  to install safety devices to prevent serious accidents when it is used in facilities where breakdowns of the
  product are likely to cause a serious accident.
- Please do not use this product for loads other than three-phase induction motors.

# FR-A700 Series Instruction Manual Supplement

For the FR-A740 and FR-A720, the following specifications are added.

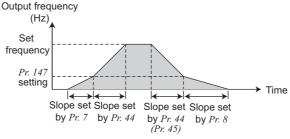
#### (1) Acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency (Pr. 147)

When output frequency reaches *Pr. 147 Acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency* or higher, the acceleration/deceleration time automatically switches to *Pr. 44 Second acceleration/deceleration time* and *Pr. 45 Second deceleration time* settings. The RT signal is not necessary for switching the acceleration/deceleration time.

Pr. Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description		
	Acceleration/ deceleration time switching	9999	0 10	Frequency when automatically switching to the acceleration/ deceleration time of <i>Pr. 44</i> and <i>Pr. 45</i> .		
	frequency		9999	No function		

- When the RT signal (X9 signal) turns ON, the acceleration/deceleration time switches to the second (third) acceleration/deceleration time even when the output frequency has not reached the *Pr. 147* setting. Priority of switching is X9 signal > RT signal > *Pr. 147* setting.
- If the Pr. 147 setting is lower than Pr. 10 DC injection brake operation frequency or Pr. 13 Starting frequency setting, the acceleration/deceleration time switches to the Pr. 44 (Pr. 45) setting when the output frequency exceeds the Pr. 10 or Pr. 13 setting.

Pr. 147 Setting	Acceleration/ Deceleration Time	Description	
9999 (initial value)	Pr. 7, Pr. 8	No automatic switching of the acceleration/ deceleration time	
0.00Hz	Pr. 44, Pr. 45	Second acceleration/ deceleration time from a start	
0.01Hz ≤ <i>Pr. 147</i> ≤ Set	Output frequency < Pr. 147 : Pr. 7, Pr. 8	Acceleration/deceleration time automatic switching	
frequency	<i>Pr.</i> 147 ≤ Output frequency : <i>Pr.</i> 44, <i>Pr.</i> 45		
Set frequency < Pr. 147	Pr. 7, Pr. 8	No automatic switching, since output frequency will not reach the switching frequency	



Acceleration time 
Deceleration time

#### · Switching frequency for each control method

Control Method	Switching frequency
V/F control	Output frequency
Advanced magnetic flux vector control	Output frequency before the slip compensation
Real sensorless vector control	Estimated speed converted as frequency
Vector control, encoder feedback control	Actual motor speed converted as frequency

# (2) USB automatic recognition (*Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection* = "9999")

FR-A700 can automatically recognize the USB connection and switch the command source during PU operation mode.

Pr. Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
			1	RS-485 terminals are the command source when PU operation mode.
	PU mode		2	PU connector is the command source when PU operation mode.
551 *	operation command source	9999	3	USB connector is the command source when PU operation mode.
001	selection		9999	USB automatic recognition Normally, the PU connector is the command source. When USB is connected, the USB connector is the command source.

<sup>\*</sup> This parameter allows its setting to be changed in any operation mode even if "0 (initial value)" is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

When a communication option is installed, parameter setting is always enabled.

# (3) X83 signal (0V voltage calibration request) and Y83 signal (during 0V voltage calibration)

FR-A700 is compatible with the FR-A7AD plug-in option. The following parameter setting values are added for 0V voltage calibration of high speed analog output. (For details, refer to *the Instruction Manual of FR-A7AD*.)

	Parameter	Setting Value
Input	Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 Input terminal function	83: 0V voltage calibration request
signal	selection	(X83)
	Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 Output terminal function	
	selection	
	Pr. 313 to Pr. 319 DO0 to DO6 output	83, 183: During 0V voltage
	terminal function selection	calibration (Y83)
Output	(For details, refer to the Instruction	
signal	Manual of FR-A7AY.)	
	Pr. 320 to Pr. 322 RA1 to RA3 output	
	terminal function selection	83: During 0V voltage calibration
	(For details, refer to the Instruction	(Y83)
	Manual of FR-A7AR. )	

# **MEMO**

### FR-A700 Series

# **Instruction Manual Supplement**

The FR-A700 series that has the SERIAL on page 24 or later are compatible with the following specifications. Check the serial number printed on the rating plate of the inverter.

In the following sections, PM indicates the functions that are driven by PM sensorless vector control.

#### PM sensorless vector control PM



Purpose	Parameters to	Refer to Page	
To perform IPM parameter initialization	IPM parameter initialization	Pr. 998	4
To select the torque characteristic in a low-speed range.	Low-speed range torque characteristics	Pr. 788	14
To adjust the gain for PM sensorless vector control	Adjusting the speed control gain	Pr. 820, Pr. 821	Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)

Highly efficient motor control and highly accurate motor speed control can be performed by using the inverter with an IPM (internal permanent magnet) motor, which is more efficient than an induction motor.

The motor speed is calculated based on the output voltage and current from the inverter. It does not require a speed detector such as an encoder. The inverter drives the IPM motor with the least required current when a load is applied in order to achieve the highest motor efficiency.

#### POINT

The following conditions must be met to perform PM sensorless vector control.

- For the motor model, IPM motor must be used.
- The motor capacity must be equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity.
- Single-motor operation (one motor run by one inverter) must be performed.
- The overall wiring length with the motor must be 100m or less. (When the wiring length exceeds 30m, offline auto tuning must be performed.)

#### CAUTION

- The speed setting range for an MM-CF IPM motor is between 0 and 200Hz.
- The carrier frequency is limited during PM sensorless vector control. (Refer to page 16)
- Constant-speed operation cannot be performed in the low-speed range of 200r/min or less under current synchronization operation. (Refer to page 14)
- · During PM sensorless vector control, the RUN signal is output about 100ms after turning ON the start command (STF, STR). The delay is due to the magnetic pole detection.
- · During PM sensorless vector control, the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function operates only when an MM-CF IPM motor is connected. When a built-in brake or a regeneration unit is used, the frequency search may not be available at 2200r/min or higher. The restart operation cannot be performed until the motor speed drops to a frequency where the frequency search is available.

#### 1.1 Setting procedure of PM sensorless vector control

This inverter is set for a general-purpose motor in the initial setting. Follow the following procedure to change the setting for the PM sensorless vector control.

## **Driving an MM-CF IPM motor** Perform IPM parameter initialization by selecting IPM in the parameter setting mode on the operation panel.\* (Refer to page 3) Set "3003" (MM-CF IPM motor parameter setting (rotations per minute)) in ! Pf. (IPM parameter initialization) to select the PM sensorless vector control. P.RUN on the operation panel (FR-DU07) is lit when PM sensorless vector control is set. Driving an IPM motor other than MM-CF Make the motor setting. (Pr. 71, Pr. 80, Pr. 81, etc.) (Refer to page 7) Set "8093" (IPM motor other than MM-CF) in Pr. 71 Applied motor, the motor capacity (kW) in Pr. 80 Motor capacity, and the number of poles in Pr. 81 Number of motor poles. Refer to page 7 for other parameters. (Setting "9999 (initial value)" in Pr. 80 or Pr. 81 selects V/F control.) Perform offline auto tuning for an IPM motor. (Pr.96) (Refer to page 7) To perform tuning, set "1" (offline auto tuning without rotating motor (for other than MM-CF)) in Pr. 96. Use Pr.998 to perform IPM parameter initialization. (Refer to page 4) Setting "8009" or "8109" in Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization selects the IPM motor parameter settings. "8009": Parameter (rotations per minute) settings for an IPM motor other than MM-CF "8109": Parameter (frequency) settings for an IPM motor other than MM-CF Set parameters such as the acceleration/deceleration time and multi-speed setting. Set parameters such as the acceleration/deceleration time and multi-speed setting as required. Set the operation command. (Refer to the Instruction Manual.) Select the start command and speed command. As required for MM-CF. Test run Perform offline auto tuning for an IPM motor. (Refer to page 7)

To change to the PM sensorless vector control, perform IPM parameter initialization at first. If parameter initialization is performed after setting other parameters, some of those parameters will be initialized too. (Refer to page 6 for the parameters that are initialized.)

#### REMARKS

- "Er1" appears if IPM parameter initialization is performed while Pr.72 = "25."
- To use a motor capacity that is one rank lower than the inverter capacity, set Pr. 80 Motor capacity before performing IPM parameter initialization.
- To perform PM sensorless vector control on an IPM motor other than MM-CF, contact your sales representative.

Two IPM parameter initialization methods are available for MM-CF IPM motors; setting Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization, and selecting ! P! (IPM parameter initialization) mode on the operation panel. One of the two methods can be selected.

(1) PM sensorless vector control setting by selecting IPM in the parameter setting mode on the operation panel ( | PP )

#### POINT

• The parameters required to drive an MM-CF IPM motor are automatically changed as a batch. (Refer to page 6)

Operation example

Initialize the parameter setting for an MM-CF IPM motor by selecting IPM in the parameter setting mode on the operation panel.

#### Operation

1.Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

2. Parameter setting mode

Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

3. Selecting the parameter

Turn until ! P\(\overline{I}\) (IPM parameter initialization) appears.

4. Displaying the setting

Press (SET) to read the currently set value.

"[]" (initial value) appears.

5. Selecting the setting

Turn to change it to the set value

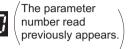
6. Parameter setting

Press (SET) to set.























Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!

P.RUN indicator is lit.

P.RUN Indicator is

- · Turn () to read another parameter.
- · Press (SET) to show the setting again.
- · Press (SET) twice to show the automatic parameter setting (AUTO).

Setting	Description
0	Parameter settings for a general-purpose motor
3003	Parameter settings for an IPM motor MM-CF (rotations per minute)

#### **REMARKS**

- · Performing IPM parameter initialization by selecting IPM in the parameter setting mode on the operation panel automatically changes the *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization* setting.
- In the initial parameter setting, the capacity same as the inverter capacity is set in *Pr. 80 Motor capacity*. (Refer to *page 16*.) To use a motor capacity that is one rank lower than the inverter capacity, set *Pr. 80 Motor capacity* before performing IPM parameter initialization by selecting the mode on the operation panel.
- · To set a speed or to display monitored items in frequency, set Pr. 998. (Refer to page 4.)

#### (2) PM sensorless vector control display and PM sensorless vector control signal

P.RUN on the operation panel (FR-DU07) is lit and the PM sensorless vector control signal (IPM) is output during PM sensorless vector control.

For the terminal to output the PM sensorless vector control signal, assign the function by setting "57 (positive logic)" or "157 (negative logic)" in any of *Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection)*.

#### (3) Loss of synchronism detection

Operation Panel	E.SOT		FR-PU04	Fault 14			
Indication	PM	E.50F	FR-PU07	Motor step out			
Name	Loss of synchroni	sm detection					
Description	· ·	Stops the output when the operation is not synchronized. (This function is only available under PM sensorless vector control.)					
Description	Check that the IPM motor is not driven overloaded.     Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the IPM motor is coasting.     Check if a motor other than the IPM motor (MM-CF series) is driven.						
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Set the acceleration time longer.</li> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>If the inverter restarts during coasting, set <i>Pr.57 Restart coasting time</i> ≠ "9999," and select the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure.</li> <li>Drive an IPM motor (MM-CF series).</li> <li>To perform PM sensorless vector control on an IPM motor other than MM-CF, contact your sales representative.</li> </ul>						

# 1.2 Initializing the parameters required for the PM sensorless vector control (Pr.998)

- By performing IPM parameter initialization, PM sensorless vector control is selected and the parameters, which are required to drive an IPM motor, are selected. Initial settings and setting ranges of the parameters are adjusted automatically to drive an IPM motor.
- Two IPM parameter initialization methods are available; setting *Pr.998 IPM parameter initialization*, and selecting *! P*: (IPM parameter initialization) mode on the operation panel. One of the two methods can be selected.

Parameter number	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description			
998 *1	IPM parameter initialization	0	0	Parameter settings for a general- purpose motor (frequency)	Initial parameter settings required to drive a general- purpose motor are set.		
			3003	Parameter settings for an MM-CF IPM motor (rotations per minute)			
			3103	Parameter settings for an MM-CF IPM motor (frequency)	Initial parameter		
			8009	Parameter (rotations per minute) settings for an IPM motor other than MM-CF (after tuning) *2	settings required to drive an IPM motor are set.		
			8109	Parameter (frequency) settings for an IPM motor other than MM-CF (after tuning) *2			

<sup>\*1</sup> This parameter allows its setting to be changed in any operation mode even if "0 (initial value)" is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.

<sup>\*2</sup> To use an IPM motor other than MM-CF, offline auto tuning must be performed for the IPM motor.

#### (1) IPM parameter initialization (Pr.998)

- To use a motor capacity that is one rank lower than the inverter capacity, set *Pr.80 Motor capacity* before performing IPM parameter initialization. By performing IPM parameter initialization, initial settings required to drive an IPM motor are set in parameters.
- · When *Pr. 998* = "3003," the monitor is displayed and the frequency is set using the motor rotations per minute. To use frequency to display or set, set *Pr. 998* = "3103."
- Set *Pr. 998* = "0" to change the PM sensorless vector control parameter settings to the parameter settings required to drive a general-purpose motor.
- · When using an IPM motor other than MM-CF, set *Pr. 998* = "8009 or 8109" to select the parameter settings required to perform PM sensorless vector control. The setting can be made after performing offline auto tuning for an IPM motor.

Pr.998 Setting	Description	Operation IPM in the parameter setting mode		
0 (initial value)	Parameter settings for a general-purpose motor (frequency)	<i>! P</i> ∏ (IPM)⇒ Write "0"		
3003	Parameter settings for an IPM motor MM-CF (rotations per minute)	/ ₽П (IPM)⇒ Write "3003"		
3103	Parameter settings for an IPM motor MM-CF (frequency)	_		
8009	Parameter (rotations per minute) settings for an IPM motor other than MM-CF (after tuning)	_		
8109	Parameter (frequency) settings for an IPM motor other than MM-CF (after tuning)	_		

#### **REMARKS**

- · Make sure to set *Pr. 998* before setting other parameters. If the *Pr. 998* setting is changed after setting other parameters, some of those parameters will be initialized too. (Refer to "(2)" for the parameters that are initialized.)
- · To change back to the parameter settings required to drive a general-purpose motor, perform parameter clear or all parameter clear.
- · If the setting of *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization* is changed from "3003, 8009 (rotations per minute)" to "3103, 8109 (frequency)," or from "3103, 8109" to "3003, 8009," all the target parameters are initialized.
  - The purpose of *Pr. 998* is not to change the display units. Use *Pr. 144 Speed setting switchover* to change the display units between rotations per minute and frequency. *Pr. 144* enables switching of display units between rotations per minute and frequency without initializing the parameter settings.
  - Example) Changing the Pr. 144 setting between "6" and "106" switches the display units between frequency and rotations per minute.
- · To perform PM sensorless vector control on an IPM motor other than MM-CF, contact your sales representative.

#### (2) IPM parameter initialization list

The parameter settings in the following table are changed to the settings required to perform PM sensorless vector control by selecting PM sensorless vector control with the IPM parameter initialization mode on the operation panel or with *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization* setting. The changed settings differ according to the IPM motor specification (capacity).

Performing parameter clear or all parameter clear sets back the parameter settings to the settings required to drive a general-purpose motor.

Parameter   Name		Parameter Name			0.4	tine					
Name				General-	Setting IPM motor		IPM	Setting			
Maximum frequency	Parameter			purpose motor	(rotations			(frequency)			
Multi-speed setting (high speed)   60Hz   2000r/min   Pr. 84   133.33Hz   Pr. 84   11/min   0.011			Pr.998							0,3103, 8109	
Selectronic thermal O/L relay   Rated inverter current (Refer to page 16)	1	Maximum frequency		120/60Hz *1	3000r/min	_	200Hz	_	1r/min	0.01Hz	
Selectronic thermal O/L relay   Current   Cu	4	Multi-speed setting (high	h speed)	60Hz	2000r/min	Pr. 84	133.33Hz	Pr. 84	1r/min	0.01Hz	
13   Starting frequency	9	Electronic thermal O/L relay			current	_	current	_	0.01A/0.1A *1		
High speed maximum frequency   120/60Hz *1   3000r/min	13	Starting frequency		0.5Hz		<i>Pr.</i> 84 × 10%		<i>Pr.</i> 84 × 10%	1r/min	0.01Hz	
Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency reference frequency   150%   150%   0.1%   0.0	15	Jog frequency		5Hz	200r/min	<i>Pr.</i> 84 × 10%	13.33Hz	<i>Pr.</i> 84 × 10%	1r/min	0.01Hz	
2000r/min   Pr. 84   133.33Hz   Pr. 84   17/min   0.011	18	High speed maximum	frequency	120/60Hz *1	3000r/min	_	200Hz	_	1r/min	0.01Hz	
Speed display	_		ation	60Hz	2000r/min	Pr. 84	133.33Hz	Pr. 84	1r/min	0.01Hz	
Second   S	22	Stall prevention opera	tion level	150%	150%				0.1%		
Rated motor   Saled inverter current   Current monitoring reference   Rated inverter current   Pr. 859   Rated motor   Rated motor   Pr. 859   Rated motor   Pr. 859   Rated motor   Pr. 859   Rated motor   Rated motor   Rated motor   Rated motor   Rated motor   Rated motor   Pr. 859   Rated motor   Rated motor   Rated motor   Rated motor   Rated motor   Rated motor   Pr. 859   Rated motor   Pr. 859   Rated motor   Rated motor   Pr. 850   Rated m	37	Speed display		0		(	)			1	
The components of the compon	55	Frequency monitoring	reference	60Hz	2000r/min	Pr. 84	133.33Hz	Pr. 84	1r/min	0.01Hz	
Motor capacity	56	Current monitoring re	ference		current	Pr. 859	current	Pr. 859	0.01A	0.1A *1	
Mountain   Section   Sec	71	Applied motor		0	330 *2	_	330 *2	_		1	
Rated motor frequency   60Hz   2000r/min     133.33Hz     1r/min   0.01Hz		Motor capacity				_			0.01kW/0.1kW *1		
125 (903)   Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency   60Hz   2000r/min   Pr. 84   133.33Hz   Pr. 84   1r/min   0.01l     126 (905)   Terminal 4 frequency   60Hz   2000r/min   Pr. 84   133.33Hz   Pr. 84   1r/min   0.01l     144	-	Number of motor poles		9999			_	-			
126 (905)   Terminal 4 frequency   60Hz   2000r/min   Pr. 84   133.33Hz   Pr. 84   1r/min   0.01Hz   240   240   Soft-PWM operation selection   1   0   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1	84			60Hz	2000r/min	_	133.33Hz	_	1r/min	0.01Hz	
126 (905)   gain frequency   1	125 (903)	gain frequency	_	60Hz	2000r/min	Pr. 84	133.33Hz	Pr. 84	1r/min	0.01Hz	
240         Soft-PWM operation selection         1         0         1           263         Subtraction starting frequency         60Hz         2000r/min         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         1r/min         0.01Hz           266         Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency         60Hz         2000r/min         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         1r/min         0.01Hz           374         Overspeed detection level         140Hz         3150r/min         Pr. 1 (Pr. 18) × 105%         210Hz         Pr. 1 (Pr. 18) × 105%         1r/min         0.01Hz           386         Frequency for maximum input pulse         60Hz         2000r/min         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         1r/min         0.01Hz           390 *4         % setting reference frequency         60Hz         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         10.01Hz           505         Speed setting reference         60Hz         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         0.01Hz           557         Current average value monitor signal output reference current         Rated inverter current         Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)         Pr. 859         Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)         Pr. 859         0.01Hz	` '	gain frequency 1									
263         Subtraction starting frequency         60Hz         2000r/min         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         1r/min         0.01Hz           266         Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency         60Hz         2000r/min         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         1r/min         0.01Hz           374         Overspeed detection level         140Hz         3150r/min         Pr. 1 (Pr. 18) × 105%         210Hz         Pr. 1 (Pr. 18) × 105%         1r/min         0.01Hz           386         Frequency for maximum input pulse         60Hz         2000r/min         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         1r/min         0.01Hz           390 *4         % setting reference frequency         60Hz         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         17/min         0.01Hz           505         Speed setting reference         60Hz         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         0.01Hz           557         Current average value monitor signal output reference current         Rated inverter         Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)         Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)         Pr. 859         Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)         Pr. 859         0.01Hz         0.01Hz         0.00Hz         1%							-				
266         Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency         60Hz         2000r/min         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         1r/min         0.01Hz           374         Overspeed detection level         140Hz         3150r/min         Pr. 1 (Pr. 18) × 105%         210Hz         Pr. 1 (Pr. 18) × 105%         1r/min         0.01Hz           386         Frequency for maximum input pulse         60Hz         2000r/min         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         1r/min         0.01Hz           390 *4         % setting reference frequency         60Hz         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         0.01Hz           505         Speed setting reference         60Hz         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         0.01Hz           557         Current average value monitor signal output reference current reference current (Refer to page 16)         Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)         Pr. 859         Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)         Pr. 859         0.01A/0.1A           820         Speed control P gain 1         60%         30%         1%         0.001s           821         Speed control integral time 1         0.333s         0.333s         0.001s           825         Torque control P gain 1         5m	-			-							
17min   1.01ft   1.	263	•		60Hz	2000r/min	Pr. 84	133.33Hz	Pr. 84	1r/min	0.01Hz	
374   Overspeed detection level   140Hz   3150f/min   105%   210Hz   105%   105%   107min   0.01f	266			60Hz	2000r/min		133.33Hz		1r/min	0.01Hz	
390 *4         % setting reference frequency         60Hz         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         0.01Hz           505         Speed setting reference         60Hz         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         0.01Hz           557         Current average value monitor signal output reference current         Rated inverter current (Refer to page 16)         Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)         Pr. 859         Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)         Pr. 859         0.01A/0.1A           820         Speed control P gain 1         60%         30%         1%           821         Speed control integral time 1         0.333s         0.333s         0.001s           824         Torque control P gain 1         100%         100%         1%           825         Torque control integral time 1         5ms         20ms         0.1ms           870         Speed detection hysteresis         0Hz         8r/min         0.5Hz         1r/min         0.01s           885         Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value         6Hz         200r/min         Pr. 84 × 10%         13.33Hz         Pr. 84 × 10%         1r/min         0.01kW/0.1k		•		-		105%		105%			
505         Speed setting reference         60Hz         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         133.33Hz         Pr. 84         0.01Hz           557         Current average value monitor signal output reference current         Rated inverter current (Refer to page 16)         Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)         Pr. 859         Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)         0.01A/0.1A           820         Speed control P gain 1         60%         30%         1%           821         Speed control integral time 1         0.333s         0.333s         0.001s           824         Torque control P gain 1         100%         100%         1%           825         Torque control integral time 1         5ms         20ms         0.1ms           870         Speed detection hysteresis         0Hz         8r/min         0.5Hz         1r/min   0.01t           885         Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value         6Hz         200r/min   Pr. 84 × 10%   13.33Hz   Pr. 84 × 10%   1r/min   0.01t         0.01kW/0.1k		,	' '								
Sample   Current average value monitor signal output reference current   Rated inverter current   Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)   Pr. 859   Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)   Pr. 859   Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)   Pr. 859   Rated motor current (Refer to page 16)   Pr. 859   O.01A/0.1A		0									
557         monitor signal output reference current         reference current (Refer to page 16)         Pr. 859         current (Refer to page 16)         Pr. 859         0.01A/0.1A           820         Speed control P gain 1         60%         30%         1%           821         Speed control integral time 1         0.333s         0.333s         0.001s           824         Torque control P gain 1         100%         100%         1%           825         Torque control integral time 1         5ms         20ms         0.1ms           870         Speed detection hysteresis         0Hz         8r/min         0.5Hz         1r/min   0.01f           885         Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value         6Hz         200r/min   Pr. 84 × 10%   13.33Hz   Pr. 84 × 10%   1r/min   0.01f         1r/min   0.01f           893         Energy saving monitor         Rated inverter         Motor capacity (Pr. 80)         0.01kW/0.1k	505			60Hz		Pr. 84		Pr. 84	0.0	1Hz	
821         Speed control integral time 1         0.333s         0.333s         0.001s           824         Torque control P gain 1         100%         100%         1%           825         Torque control integral time 1         5ms         20ms         0.1ms           870         Speed detection hysteresis         0Hz         8r/min         0.5Hz         1r/min         0.01h           885         Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value         6Hz         200r/min         Pr. 84 × 10%         13.33Hz         Pr. 84 × 10%         1r/min         0.01h           893         Energy saving monitor         Rated inverter         Motor capacity (Pr. 80)         0.01kW/0.1k	557	monitor signal output	e		current	Pr. 859	current	Pr. 859	0.01A	0.1A *1	
824         Torque control P gain 1         100%         100%         1%           825         Torque control integral time 1         5ms         20ms         0.1ms           870         Speed detection hysteresis         0Hz         8r/min         0.5Hz         1r/min         0.01k           885         Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value         6Hz         200r/min         Pr. 84 × 10%         13.33Hz         Pr. 84 × 10%         1r/min         0.01k           893         Energy saving monitor         Rated inverter         Motor capacity (Pr. 80)         0.01kW/0.1k	820	I I		60%	,	, 10 ,			1%		
825         Torque control integral time 1         5ms         20ms         0.1ms           870         Speed detection hysteresis         0Hz         8r/min         0.5Hz         1r/min         0.01k           885         Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value         6Hz         200r/min         Pr. 84 × 10%         13.33Hz         Pr. 84 × 10%         1r/min         0.01k           893         Energy saving monitor         Rated inverter         Motor capacity (Pr. 80)         0.01kW/0.1k	821	Speed control integral time 1 0.33		0.333s	0.333s					0.001s	
870         Speed detection hysteresis         0Hz         8r/min         0.5Hz         1r/min         0.01H           885         Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value         6Hz         200r/min         Pr. 84 × 10%         13.33Hz         Pr. 84 × 10%         1r/min         0.01k           893         Energy saving monitor         Rated inverter         Motor capacity (Pr. 80)         0.01kW/0.1k	824	Torque control P gain 1 10		100%	100%			1%			
Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value 6Hz 200r/min Pr. 84 × 10% 13.33Hz Pr. 84 × 10% 1r/min 0.01k	825	Torque control integral time 1		5ms	20ms				0.1	Ims	
compensation frequency limit value on 2 2007/11/11 Pr. 84 × 1070 13.33H2 Pr. 84 × 1070 17/11/11 0.017  Rated inverter Motor capacity (Pr. 80) 0.01kW/0.1k	870	Speed detection hysteresis		0Hz	8r/min		0.5Hz		1r/min	0.01Hz	
	885	compensation frequency			200r/min	<i>Pr.</i> 84 × 10%	13.33Hz	<i>Pr.</i> 84 × 10%			
reference (motor capacity) capacity	893	reference (motor capacity) capacity		Motor capacity (Pr. 80)				0.01kW/0.1kW *1			
C14 (918) Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed) 60Hz 2000r/min	C14 (918)	Terminal 1 gain frequence	cy (speed)	60Hz	2000r/min	Pr. 84	133.33Hz				

<sup>\*1</sup> Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75K or higher)

#### REMARKS

If IPM parameter initialization is performed in rotations per minute (*Pr. 998* = "3003" or "8009"), the parameters not listed in the table above are also set and displayed in rotations per minute.

—: The setting does not change.

<sup>\*2</sup> Setting Pr. 71 Applied motor = one of "333, 334, 8093, 8094" does not change the Pr. 71 Applied motor setting.

Setting  $Pr. 80 \, Motor \, capacity \neq$  "9999" does not change the  $Pr. 80 \, Motor \, capacity$  setting.

<sup>\*4</sup> This parameter can be set when FR-A7NL is mounted.

<sup>\*5 200</sup>r/min when Pr. 788 Low-speed range torque characteristics = "0".

<sup>13.33</sup>Hz when Pr. 788 Low-speed range torque characteristics = "0".

# 1.3 Offline auto tuning for an IPM motor (motor constant tuning) (Pr.1, Pr.9, Pr.18, Pr.71, Pr.80, Pr.81, Pr.83, Pr.84, Pr.90, Pr.92, Pr.93, Pr.96, Pr.684, Pr.706, Pr.707, Pr.711, Pr.712, Pr.721, Pr.724, Pr.725, Pr.859)

The offline auto tuning for an IPM motor enables the optimal operation of an IPM motor.

What is offline auto tuning?

Under PM sensorless vector control, setting motor constants automatically (offline auto tuning) enables optimal operation of motors even when motor constants vary or when the wiring distance is long. The offline auto tuning also enables the operation with an IPM motor other than MM-CF.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range		Description		
1	Maximum frequency	120/ 60Hz *1	0 to 120Hz		Set the upper limit of the output frequency.		
9	Electronic thermal O/ L relay	Rated inverter current			Set the rated motor current.		
18	High speed maximum frequency	120/ 60Hz *1	120 to	400Hz	Set when performing the operation at 120Hz or more. (Limited at 300Hz under PM sensorless vector control)		
71	Applied motor	0	0 to 8, 13 to 18, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 330, 333, 334, 8093, 8094		Setting a motor type selects its thermal characteristic and the motor constant.		
80	Motor capacity	9999	55K or lower         0.4 to 55kW           75K or higher         0 to 3600kW		Set the applied motor capacity.		
				999	V/F control	1	
81	Number of motor poles	9999		6, 18, 20	Set the number of moto X18 signal-ON:V/F control	Set 10 + number of motor poles.	
			99	99	V/F control	·	
83	Rated motor voltage	200/ 400V *2	0 to 1000V		Set the rated motor voltage (V).		
84	Rated motor frequency	60Hz	10 to 300Hz		Set the rated motor frequency (Hz). (Limited at 120Hz when <i>Pr. 71</i> is set to a motor other than IPM)		
			55K or lower	0 to 50Ω, 9999	Tuning data (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.) 9999: Motor constant of the MM-CF IPM motor. (Except 9999, the set value is the motor constant.)		
90	Motor constant (R1)	9999	75K or higher	0 to 400mΩ, 9999			
92	Motor constant (L1)/d- shaft inductance	9999	55K or lower	0 to 50Ω, (0 to 1000mH), 9999			
32			75K or higher	0 to $3600 \text{m}\Omega$ (0 to $400 \text{mH}$ ), 9999			
02	Motor constant (L2)/q-shaft inductance	9999	55K or lower	0 to 50Ω, (0 to 1000mH), 9999			
93			75K or higher	0 to 3600mΩ (0 to 400mH), 9999			
				0	Offline auto tuning is not performed		
	Auto tuning setting/ status	0		1	Offline auto tuning is performed without motor running (other than MM-CF)		
			1	11	Offline auto tuning is performed without motor running (MM-CF)		
			1	01	Offline auto tuning by rotating a general- purpose motor (no tuning during PM sensorless vector control)		

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting	Range	Description	
684	Tuning data unit	0	(	0	Internal data converted value	
004	switchover	0	1		Displayed in "A, Ω, mH, %"	
706	Induced voltage	9999	0 to 5000	mV • s/rad	Adjust the constant if the current fluctuates during operation after tuning.	
700	constant	3333	99	99	Constant value calculated based on the tuning data	
707	Motor inertia (integer)	9999	10 to	999	Set the motor inertia.	
101	iviolor irierlia (irileger)	9999	99	99	Uses the inertia of the MM-CF IPM motor	
711	Motor d-shaft inductance Ld decay ratio	9999	is automatically set.)			
712	Motor q-shaft inductance Lq decay ratio	9999			9999: Motor constant of the MM-CF IPM	
721	Starting magnetic pole position detection pulse width	9999				
724	Motor inertia	9999	1 t	o 7	Set the motor inertia.	
124	(exponent)	9999	99	99	Uses the inertia of the MM-CF IPM motor	
725	Motor protection	9999	0 to 500%		Set the maximum current (OCT) level of the motor (%).	
	Current level		9999		Uses the maximum current of MM-CF	
		9999	55K or lower	0 to 500A	Tuning data  (The value measured by offline auto tuning	
859	Torque current		75K or higher	0 to 3600A	is automatically set.)	
			99	99	Uses the constant of the MM-CF IPM motor	

<sup>\*1</sup> Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75K or higher)

#### POINT

- · The settings are valid only under the PM sensorless vector control.
- When the wiring length between the inverter and the motor is long (30m or longer as a reference), use the offline auto tuning function to drive the motor in the optimum operation characteristic.
- · The offline auto tuning enables the operation with an IPM motor other than MM-CF.
- Tuning is enabled even when a load is connected to the motor. (As the load is lighter, tuning accuracy is higher. Tuning accuracy does not change even if the inertia is large.)
- · Reading/writing of motor constants tuned by offline auto tuning are enabled. You can copy the offline auto tuning data (motor constants) to another inverter with the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU07).
- · The offline auto tuning status can be monitored with the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU07/FR-PU04).
- Do not connect a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) to the 55K or lower and sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) to the 75K or higher between the inverter and motor.

# (1) Before performing offline auto tuning

Check the following before performing offline auto tuning.

- · The PM sensorless vector control should be selected.
- A motor should be connected. Note that the motor should be at a stop at a tuning start.
- · The motor capacity should be equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity.
- The maximum frequency under PM sensorless vector control should be 300Hz.
- Even if tuning is performed without motor running (*Pr. 96 Auto tuning setting/status* = "11"), the motor may run slightly. Therefore, fix the motor securely with a mechanical brake, or before tuning, make sure that there will be no problem in safety if the motor runs. (Caution is required especially in vertical lift applications). Note that if the motor runs slightly, tuning performance is unaffected.
- Tuning is not available during position control under PM sensorless vector control.

<sup>\*2</sup> The initial value differs according to the voltage level. (200V/400V)

### (2) Setting

To perform tuning, set the following parameters about the motor.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting for an IPM motor other than MM-CF	Setting for MM-CF	
80	Motor capacity	Motor capacity (kW)		
81	Number of motor poles	Number of motor poles	Cat by the IDM name actor	
1(18)	Maximum frequency (High speed maximum frequency)	The maximum motor frequency (Hz)	Set by the IPM parameter initialization (Refer to page 4.)	
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Rated motor current (A)		
84	Rated motor frequency	Rated motor frequency (Hz)		
83	Rated motor voltage	Rated motor voltage (V)	Rated motor voltage (V) printed on the motor's rating plate.	
707	Motor inertia (integer)	Motor inertia	0000 (Initial value)	
724	Motor inertia (exponent)	Jm = $Pr.707 \times 10^{(-Pr.724)}$ (kg•m <sup>2</sup> )	9999 (Initial value)	
725	Motor protection current level	Maximum current (OCT) level of the motor (%)	9999 (Initial value)	
71	Applied motor	8093	333	
96	Auto tuning setting/status	1	11	

### REMARKS

· To perform offline auto tuning on an IPM motor other than MM-CF, contact your sales representative.

# (3) Execution of tuning

### CAUTION

- Before performing tuning, check the monitor display of the operation panel (FR-DU07) or parameter unit (FR-PU04/ FR-PU07) if the inverter is in the state ready for tuning. (Refer to 2) below) Turning ON the start command while tuning is unavailable starts the motor.
- 1)When performing PU operation, press (FWD)/(REV) on the operation panel.

For External operation, turn ON the start command (STF signal or STR signal). Tuning starts.

### REMARKS

- · Satisfy the required inverter start conditions to start offline auto tuning. For example, stop the input of MRS signal.
- · To force tuning to end, use the MRS or RES signal or press (STOP) on the operation panel.
  - (Turning the start signal (STF signal or STR signal) OFF also ends tuning.)
- During offline auto tuning, only the following I/O signals are valid (initial value):
- Input signals <valid signal> STOP, OH, MRS, RT, RES, STF, STR
- · Output terminal RUN, OL, IPF, FM, AM, A1B1C1
- Note that the progress status of offline auto tuning is output in fifteen steps from AM and FM when speed and output frequency are selected.
- Do not perform ON/OFF switching of the second function selection signal (RT) during execution of offline auto tuning. Auto tuning is not executed properly.
- Setting offline auto tuning (Pr. 96 Auto tuning setting/status = "1 or 11") will make pre-excitation invalid.

### CAUTION

- · Since the RUN signal turns ON when tuning is started, caution is required especially when a sequence which releases a mechanical brake by the RUN signal has been designed.
- When executing offline auto tuning, input the run command after switching ON the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) of the inverter.
- While Pr. 79 = "7," turn the X12 signal ON to tune in the PU operation mode.

2)Monitor is displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU07/FR-PU04) during tuning as below.

		ter Unit PU04) Display	Operation Panel (	FR-DU07) Display
Pr. 96 setting	1	11	1	11
(1) Setting	READ:List 1 STOP PU	READ:List 11 STOP PU	MON PRUN A PU EXTUET	HZ MON P.RUN A PU EXT NET V EV WO
(2) Tuning in progress	IIIIII   TUNE 2	TUNE 12	Z MON RUN	MON FUN FWD
(3) Normal end	TUNE 3 COMPLETION STF STOP PU	TUNE 13 COMPETION STF STOP PU	MON EXT 1.1.7 FWD 711 Flickering	MON EXT 10 FWD Flickering
(4) Error end (when the inverter protective function is activated)	(when the inverter protective function		3	HZ MONPRUN A PU EXTINE V EV FWD

3)When offline auto tuning ends, press (STE) of the operation panel during PU operation. For External operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF signal or STR signal).

This operation resets the offline auto tuning and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication. (Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.)

### REMARKS

- The motor constants measured once in the offline auto tuning are stored as parameters and their data are held until the offline auto tuning is performed again.
- · Changing *Pr. 96* setting from "3 or 13" after tuning completion will invalidate the tuning data. In this case, tune again.
- 4)If offline auto tuning ended in error (see the table below), motor constants are not set. Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

Error Display	Error Cause	Remedy
8	Forced end	Set "1" or "11" in <i>Pr. 96</i> and perform tuning again.
9	Inverter protective function operation	Make setting again.
92	Converter output voltage has reached 75% of rated value.	Check for fluctuation of power supply voltage.
93	Calculation error A motor is not connected.	Check the motor wiring and make setting again.

5)When tuning is ended forcibly by pressing tuning, offline auto tuning does not end properly. (The motor constants have not been set.)

Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

#### — CAUTION

- An instantaneous power failure occurring during tuning will result in a tuning error.
   After power is restored, the inverter goes into the normal operation mode. Therefore, when STF (STR) signal is ON, the motor runs in the forward (reverse) rotation.
- Any alarm occurring during tuning is handled as in the ordinary mode. Note that even if a retry operation has been set, retry is not performed.
- The set frequency monitor displayed during the offline auto tuning is 0Hz.



A Note that the motor may start running suddenly.

# (4) Utilizing or changing offline auto tuning data

The data measured in the offline auto tuning can be read and utilized or changed.

<Operating procedure>

1)Set Pr. 71 according to the motor used.

	Motor		
IPM motor	MM-CF	334	
II W MOO	Other than MM-CF	8094	

2) In the parameter setting mode, read the following parameters and set desired values.

The display units of the read motor constants can be changed with Pr. 684 Tuning data unit switchover. Setting Pr.684 = "1" does not change the parameter settings.

Parameter	Name	Setting In	crements	Read	Value	Setting
Number	Name	<i>Pr.684</i> = 0	<i>Pr.684</i> = 1	Pr.71 = 334	<i>Pr.71</i> = 8094	Range
90	Motor constant (R1)	Internal data	0.001Ω/	Tuned data *1	Tuned data *1	0 to ***, 9999
	Motor conctant (111)	intornal data	0.01mΩ *3	ranoa aata	ranoa aata	0 10 , 0000
92	Motor constant (L1)/d-	Internal data	0.1mH/	9999 *2	Tuned data *1	0 to ***, 9999
02	shaft inductance	O C	0.01mH *3	0000 2	Tunea data	0 10 , 5555
93	Motor constant (L2)/q-	Internal data	0.1mH/	9999 *2	Tuned data *1	0 to ***, 9999
33	shaft inductance	internal data	0.01mH *3	3333 2	Tunea data	0 10 , 9999
	Motor d-shaft					
711	inductance Ld decay	Internal data	0.1%	9999 *2	Tuned data *1	0 to ***, 9999
	ratio					
	Motor q-shaft					
712	inductance Lq decay	Internal data	0.1%	9999 *2	Tuned data *1	0 to ***, 9999
	ratio					
	Starting magnetic pole					
721	position detection	Internal data	1(μs)	9999 *2	Tuned data *1	0 to ***, 9999
	pulse width					
859	Torque current	Internal data	0.01A/0.1A	Tuned data *1	Tuned data *1	0 to ***, 9999
	-		*3			,

As the motor constants measured in the offline auto tuning have been converted into internal data (\*\*\*\*), refer to the following setting example when making setting:

Setting example To slightly increase Pr. 90 value (5%)

When Pr. 90 is displayed "2516",

set 2642, i.e.  $2516 \times 1.05 = 2641.8$ , in Pr. 90.

(The value displayed has been converted into a value for internal use. Hence, simple addition of a given value to the displayed value has no significance.)

- \*2 Setting "9999" selects the IPM motor (MM-CF) constant.
- \*3 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75K or higher)

If the current fluctuates after tuning, adjust the constant by referring to the induced voltage constant, which can be found in the data sheet.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Initial Setting
706	Induced voltage constant	0 to 5000, 9999	0.1(mV/(rad/s))	9999 *

<sup>\*</sup> Setting "9999" sets a calculated value based on tuning.

# 1.4 Applied motor (Pr. 71)

Setting of the used motor selects the thermal characteristic appropriate for the motor.

Setting is necessary when using a constant-torque motor. Thermal characteristic of the electronic thermal relay function suitable for the motor is set.

When PM sensorless vector control is selected, the motor constants (MM-CF etc.) necessary for control are selected as well.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
71	Applied motor	0	24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, <b>330, 333</b>	Selecting the standard motor or constant- torque motor sets the corresponding motor thermal characteristic.

# (1) Set the motor to be used

Refer to the following list and set this parameter according to the motor used.

Pr. 71 Setting	M	Electronic thermal relay function operation characteristic		
			Constant torque	IPM
330*	IPM Motor MM-CF		0	
333*	IPM Motor MM-CF	Select "offline auto tuning setting"		0
8093	IPM Motor (other than MM-CF)	Select offine auto turning setting	0	
334*	IPM Motor MM-CF	Auto tuning data can be read,		0
8094	IPM Motor (other than MM-CF)	changed, and set	0	

The setting is available for FR-A720-11K or lower.

### REMARKS

- When performing offline auto tuning, set "3, 7, 8, 13, 17, 18, 23, 33, 43, 53, 333, 8093" in *Pr. 71*. (Refer to page 7 for offline auto tuning)
- For the 5.5K and 7.5K, the *Pr. 0 Torque boost* and *Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage* settings are automatically changed according to the *Pr. 71* setting as follows.

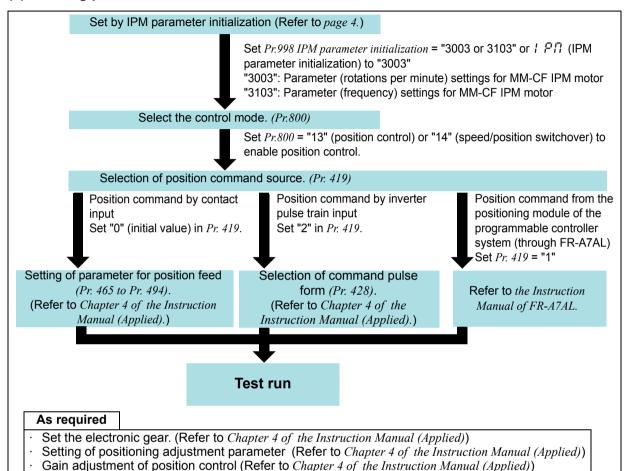
Pr.71	Standard Motor Setting 0, 2, 3 to 8, 20, 23, 24, 40, 43, 44, 330, 333, 334, 8093, 8094	Constant Torque Motor Setting 1, 13 to 18, 50, 53, 54
Pr. 0	3%	2%
Pr. 12	4%	2%

#### 1.5 Position control under PM sensorless vector control (Pr.800)



- In position control, speed commands, which are calculated to eliminate the difference between the command pulse (parameter setting) and the estimated feedback pulse, are output to rotate the motor.
- This inverter can perform simple position feed by contact input, position control by inverter simple pulse input, and position control by FR-A7AL pulse train input.

# (1) Setting procedure



#### CAUTION

- The carrier frequency is limited during PM sensorless vector control. (Refer to page 16.)
- Position deviation may occur due to motor temperature changes. In such case, shut off the inverter outputs, and restart.
- The Z-phase outputs cannot be made under PM sensorless vector control. When Pr.419 = "1" is set to send positioning commands in pulses via a programmable controller positioning module and FR-A7AL, use the home position return operation that does not require Z-phase signals.

# Select the control method

Pr.998	Pr.998 Setting	Control Method	Control Type	Remarks
	Other than 9, 13, 14		Speed control	_
3003, 3103	9	PM sensorless vector	Test operation	-
(MM-CF)	13	control	Position control	<del>-</del>
(WIWI OI )	14		Speed control/position control switchover	MC signal ON: position control MC signal OFF: speed control

### REMARKS

- Perform position control under PM sensorless vector control only when using an MM-CF IPM motor. Moreover, perform it only when the high frequency superposition control is selected. (Pr.788 = "9999 (initial value)")
- Position control is performed on the assumption of 4096 pulses/motor rotation.
- The positioning accuracy is 200 pulses/rev for 1.5K or lower, and 100 pulses/rev for 2K or higher (under no load).

Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied) for the detail of the position control.

#### Low-speed range torque characteristics (Pr.788) 1.6

Torque characteristics in a low-speed range can be changed.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Setting	Setting Range	Operation
788 Low-speed range torque characteristics	_ow-speed range torque	9999	0	Disables the low-speed range torque characteristic (current synchronization operation).
	characteristics		9999*	Enables the low-speed range torque characteristic (high frequency superposition control)

<sup>\*</sup> Current synchronization operation is always performed for IPM motors other than MM-CF, even if "9999" is set.

# (1) When the low-speed range torque characteristic is enabled ("9999" (initial value))

- · The high frequency superposition control provides enough torque in the low-speed range operation.
- · Refer to page 17 for the torque characteristics.

# (2) When the low-speed range torque characteristic is disabled ("0")

- The current synchronization operation reduces much motor noise compared with the high frequency superposition control.
- The torque in a low-speed range is low. Use this setting for an operation with light start-up load.
- Refer to page 17 for the torque characteristics.

### **REMARKS**

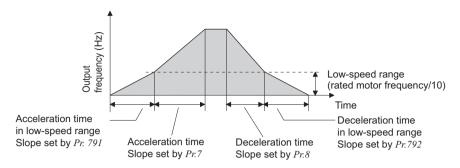
Position control under PM sensorless vector control is not available when the current synchronization operation is selected.

#### 1.7 Setting the acceleration/deceleration time in the low-speed range (Pr.791, Pr.792)

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
791	791 Acceleration time in	9999	0 to 3600/360s*	Set the acceleration time in a low-speed range (less than 1/10 of the rated motor frequency).	
low-speed rang	low-speed range	9999	9999	The acceleration time set in <i>Pr.</i> 7 is applied. (When the second functions are enabled, the settings are applied.)	
792	Deceleration time in		9999	0 to 3600/360s*	Set the deceleration time in a low-speed range (less than 1/10 of the rated motor frequency).
PM		9999	9999	The deceleration time set in <i>Pr.8</i> is applied. (When the second functions are enabled, the settings are applied.)	

Depends on the Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments setting. The initial value for the setting range is "0 to 3600s" and the setting increments is "0.1s".

If torque is required in a low-speed range (less than 1/10 of the rated motor frequency), set *Pr.791 Acceleration time in low-speed range* and *Pr.792 Deceleration time in low-speed range* settings higher than the *Pr.7 Acceleration time* and *Pr.8 Deceleration time* settings so that the mild acceleration/deceleration is performed in the low-speed range. (For an operation with second acceleration/deceleration times, set the acceleration/deceleration times longer than the second acceleration/deceleration times.)



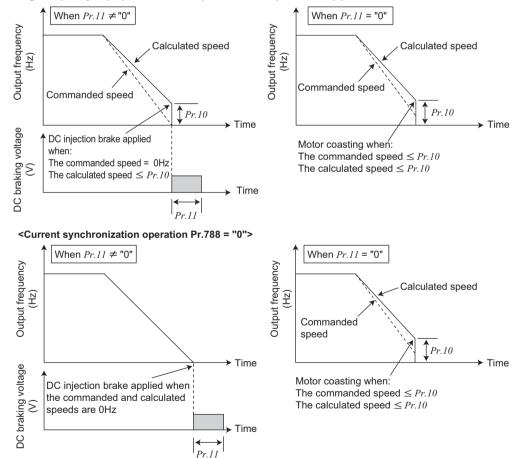
### REMARKS

- Set Pr.791 higher than Pr.7, and Pr.792 higher than Pr.8. If set as Pr.791 < Pr.7, the operation is performed as Pr.791 = Pr.7. If set as Pr.792 < Pr.8, the operation is performed as Pr.792 = Pr.8.
- Refer to page 6 for the rated motor frequency of MM-CF.

# 1.8 DC injection brake of the PM sensorless vector control PM

DC injection brake under PM sensorless vector control is performed as below.

<High frequency superposition control (Pr.788 = "9999 (initial value)")>



### REMARKS

· The X13 signal is disabled during PM sensorless vector control.

# 1.9 PM sensorless vector control specification

Item		Specification			
Control method		ol ol method in a low-speed range can be selected by parameter (high frequency itial setting) / current synchronization operation)			
Starting torque	High frequency superposition control	200% (1.5kW or lower with MM-CF: 200%, 2.0kW or higher: 150%)			
ourting torque	Current synchronization operation	50%			
Speed control	High frequency superposition control	1:1000 (Use a one rank higher inverter for the ratio of 1:1000)			
range	Current synchronization operation	1:10			
Zoro spood	High frequency superposition control	Possible (Use a one rank higher inverter for zero-speed 200%)			
Zero speed	Current synchronization operation	Not available			
	High frequency superposition control	6kHz ( <i>Pr.</i> 72 = "0 to 9"), 10kHz ( <i>Pr.</i> 72 = "10 to 13"), 14kHz ( <i>Pr.</i> 72 = "14, 15") (6kHz in a low-speed range of 10kHz or higher. 2kHz is not selectable.)			
Carrier frequency	Current synchronization operation	2kHz ( $Pr.72$ = "0 to 5"), 6kHz ( $Pr.72$ = "6 to 9"), 10kHz ( $Pr.72$ = "10 to 13"), 14kHz ( $Pr.72$ = "14, 15") (6kHz in a low-speed range of 10kHz or higher.)			
Position control	High frequency superposition control	Possible			
Fosition control	Current synchronization operation	Not available			
Offline auto tuning for an IPM motor	Possible				
Applicable motor	Mitsubishi MM-CF series IPM motors (0.5 to 7.0kW) IPM motors other than MM-CF (tuning required) (no capacity limit) *				

<sup>\*</sup> To perform PM sensorless vector control on an IPM motor other than MM-CF, contact your sales representative.

# 1.10 Motor specification

# (1) Specifications

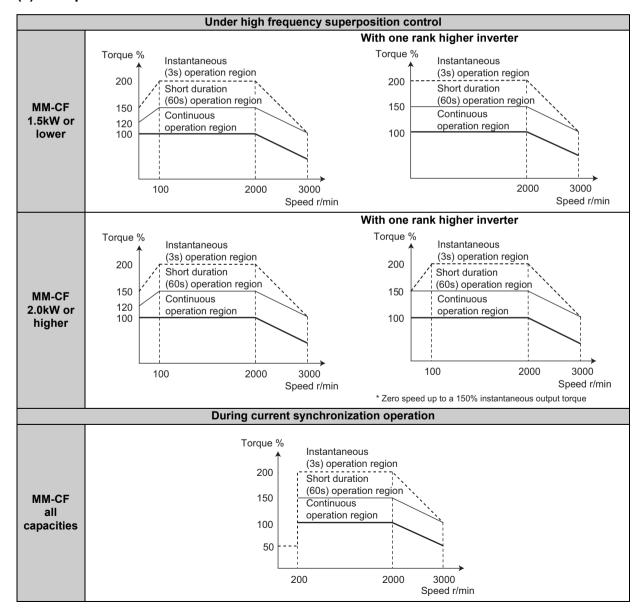
	Motor		2000r/min Series							
Item		MM-CF 52(C)(B)	MM-CF 102(C)(B)	MM-CF 152(C)(B)	MM-CF 202(C)(B)	MM-CF 352(C)(B)	MM-CF 502(C)	MM-CF 702(C)		
Compatible FR-A720-□		0.4K	0.75K	1.5K	2.2K	3.7K	5.5K	7.5K		
inverter	1 K-A/20-□	0.75K *6	1.5K ∗6	2.2K *6	3.7K ∗6	5.5K ∗6	7.5K ∗6	11K *6		
Continuous	Rated output [kW]	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	3.5	5.0	7.0		
characteristics *1	Rated torque [N•m]	2.39	4.78	7.16	9.55	16.70	23.86	33.41		
Rated s	peed *1 [r/min]				2000					
Max. s	peed [r/min]				3000					
	permissible speed r/min]	3450								
Max. t	orque [N·m]	4.78	9.56	14.32	19.09	33.41	47.73	66.82		
	moment J∗₅ ) <sup>-4</sup> kg•m²]	6.6 (7.0)	13.7 (14.9)	20.0 (21.2)	45.5 (48.9)	85.6 (89.0)	120.0	160.0		
inertia mom	ded ratio of load ent to motor shaft a moment 2	100 times max. 50 times max.								
Rated current [A]		1.81	3.70	5.22	7.70	12.5	20.5	27.0		
Insul	ation rank	Class F								
St	ructure	Totally-enclosed, self-cooling (protective system:IP44 +3, IP65 +3, +4)								

	Motor	2000r/min Series							
Item		MM-CF 52(C)(B)	MM-CF 102(C)(B)	MM-CF 152(C)(B)	MM-CF 202(C)(B)	MM-CF 352(C)(B)	MM-CF 502(C)	MM-CF 702(C)	
	Surrounding air temperature and humidity	-10C° to +40C° (non-freezing) • 90%RH or less (non-condensing)						, ,	
Environmental conditions	Storage temperature and humidity		-20C° to +700	C° (non-freezi	ing) • 90%R⊦	l or less (non-	-condensing)	)	
	Ambience	Indoors (no	direct sunligh	t), free from o	corrosive gas	, flammable g	as, oil mist, o	dust and dirt	
	Altitude	Max. 1000m above sea level							
	Vibration	X: 9.8m/s <sup>2</sup> , Y: 24.5m/s <sup>2</sup>							
Ma	ss ∗5 [kg]	5.1 (7.8)	7.2 (11)	9.3 (13)	13 (20)	19 (28)	27	36	

<sup>\*1</sup> When the power supply voltage drops, we cannot guarantee the above output and rated speed.

- \*3 This does not apply to the shaft through portion.
- 4 Value for MM-CF□2C.
- \*5 The value for MM-CF□2B is indicated in parentheses.
- \*6 Applicable one-rank higher inverters for the lifted low-speed range torque operation.

# (2) Torque characteristics



<sup>\*2</sup> When the load torque is 20% of the motor rating. The permissible load inertia moment ratio is smaller when the load torque is larger. Consult us if the load inertia moment ratio exceeds the above value.

# 2 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation (Pr.154)

The setting values "10 and 11" are added for Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range		Description
	Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation	1	0	With voltage reduction	You can select whether to use output voltage reduction during
154			1	Without voltage reduction	stall prevention operation or not.
			10	With voltage reduction	Use these settings when the overvoltage protective function (E.OV ) activates during stall
			11	Without voltage reduction	prevention operation in an application with large load inertia.

# (1) To further prevent a trip (Pr. 154) Magnetic flux

- · When *Pr. 154* is set to "0, **10**", the output voltage reduces during stall prevention operation. By making this setting, an overcurrent trip becomes less likely to occur. Use this function when torque reduction does not pose a problem.
- Set *Pr.154* = "10, 11" when the overvoltage protective function (E.OV□) activates during stall prevention operation in an application with large load inertia. Note that turning OFF the start signal (STF/STR) or varying the frequency signal during stall prevention operation may delay the acceleration/deceleration start.

### (2) Causes and corrective actions

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV1	E.O 1	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Acc			
Name	Regenerative over	voltage trip during acc	eleration				
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.						
Check point	· Check if Pr.22 St	all prevention operation	level is set too I	ing acceleration with lifting load) ow like the no-load current. Iy activated in an application with a large			
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Decrease the acceleration time.</li> <li>Use the regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 886). (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)</li> <li>Set a value larger than the no load current in Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level.</li> <li>Set Pr. 154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation = "10 or 11". (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)</li> </ul>						

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV2	E.O u 2	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stedy Spd OV				
Name	Regenerative over	voltage trip during cons	tant speed					
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.							
Check point	· Check if Pr.22 St	<ul> <li>Check for sudden load change.</li> <li>Check if Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level is set too low like the no-load current.</li> <li>Check if the stall prevention operation is frequently activated in an application with a large load inertia.</li> </ul>						
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Ioad inertia.</li> <li>Keep load stable.</li> <li>Use the regeneration avoidance function (<i>Pr. 882 to Pr. 886</i>). ( Refer to <i>Chapter 4 of the Instructi Manual (Applied).</i>)</li> <li>Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required.</li> <li>Set a value larger than the no load current in <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level.</i></li> <li>Set <i>Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation = "10 or 11".</i> ( Refer to <i>Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).</i>)</li> </ul>							

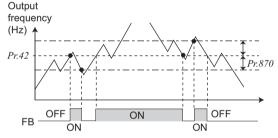
Operation Panel Indication	E.OV3	E.O u 3	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Dec				
Name	Regenerative over	voltage trip during dece	eleration or stop					
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.							
Check point	Check for sudden speed reduction.     Check if the stall prevention operation is frequently activated in an application with a large load inertia.							
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Increase the deceleration time. (Set the deceleration time which matches the moment of inertia of the load)</li> <li>Set the brake cycle longer.</li> <li>Use the regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 886). (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)</li> <li>Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required.</li> <li>Set Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation = "10 or 11". (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)</li> </ul>							

# 3 Speed detection hysteresis (Pr.870)

This function prevents chattering of the speed detection signals.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
870	Speed detection hysteresis	0Hz*	0 to 5Hz	Set the hysteresis width for the detected frequency.

<sup>\*</sup> Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. (Refer to page 6)



Example of the speed detection (FB) signal

- When an output frequency fluctuates, the following signals may repeat ON/OFF (chatters).
  - · Up to frequency (SU)
  - · Speed detection (FB, FB2, FB3)
  - · Low speed output (LS)

Setting hysteresis to the detected frequency prevents chattering of these signals.

### REMARKS

- · Setting a higher value to this parameter slows the response of frequency detection signals (SU, FB, FB2, FB3, and LS).
- The ON/OFF logic for the LS signal is opposite for the FB signal.

# 4 Limit regeneration avoidance operation frequency (Pr. 885)

The setting range of Pr.885 Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value has been changed.

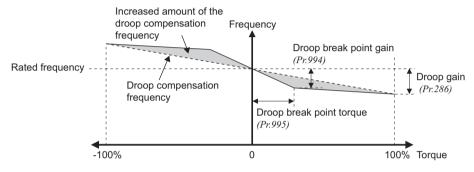
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
885	Regeneration avoidance	6Hz	0 to 30Hz	Set the limit value of frequency which rises at activation of regeneration avoidance function.
	compensation frequency limit value		9999	Frequency limit invalid

# 5 Break point setting for droop control (Pr.994, Pr.995)

Magnetic flux Sensorless Vector P M

Set Pr.994 and Pr.995 to have a break point on a droop compensation frequency line. Setting a break point allows the inverter to raise the droop compensation frequency for light-load (no load) operation without raising it for heavy-load operation.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
004	December of maintain	0000	0.1 to 100%	Set the changing droop amount as a percentage
994	994 Droop break point gain	9999		value of the rated motor frequency.  No function
995	Droop break point torque	100%	0.1 to 100%	Set the torque where the droop amount is changed.



### = CAUTION =

The droop break point function is disabled when any of the following conditions is met. (Linear compensation by Pr.286 is performed.)

- · Pr.995 = "100% (initial value)"
- · Pr.286 < Pr.994
- $Pr.994 \le Pr.995 \times Pr.286 / 100\%$

# 6 Setting multiple parameters as a batch (Pr.999)

- Parameter settings are changed as a batch. Those include communication parameter settings for the Mitsubishi human machine interface (GOT) connection, rated frequency settings of 50Hz/60Hz, and acceleration/deceleration time increment settings.
- Multiple parameters are changed automatically. Users do not have to consider each parameter number. (Automatic parameter setting mode)

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
			10	GOT initial setting (PU connector)
			11	GOT initial setting (RS-485 terminals)
		9999 *2	20	50Hz rated frequency
			21	60Hz rated frequency
999 *1	999 *1 Automatic parameter setting		30	Acceleration/deceleration time (0.1s increment)
			31	Acceleration/deceleration time (0.01s increment)
			9999	No action

<sup>\*1</sup> This parameter allows its setting to be changed in any operation mode even if "0 (initial value)" is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.*\*2 The read value is always "9999."

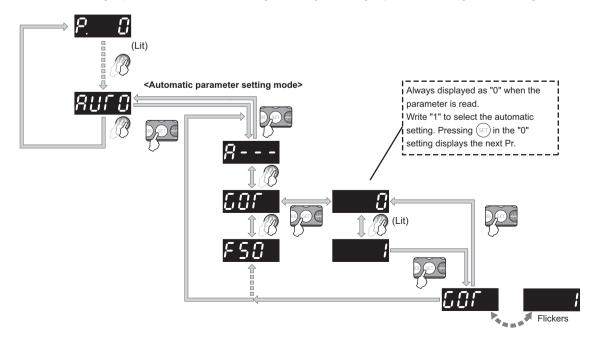
### (1) Automatic parameter setting (Pr. 999)

• Select which parameters to be automatically set, and set that to *Pr. 999*. Multiple parameter settings are changed automatically. Refer to *page 22* for the list of parameters that are changed automatically.

Pr.999 setting		Description	Operation in the automatic parameter setting mode
10	Automatically sets the connected with a PU co	communication parameters for the GOT onnector	AUF (AUTO) → COF (GOT) → Write "1"
11	Automatically sets the connected with RS-485	communication parameters for the GOT terminals	_
20	50Hz rated frequency	Sets the related parameters of the	$RU\Gamma (AUTO) \rightarrow FS (F50) \rightarrow Write "1"$
21	60Hz rated frequency	rated frequency according to the power supply frequency	_
30	0.1s increment	Changes the setting increments of acceleration/deceleration time	_
31	0.01s increment	parameters without changing acceleration/deceleration settings	#####################################

#### **REMARKS**

If the automatic setting is performed, the selected settings including the changed parameter settings will be changed.



# (2) List of automatically-set parameters

The following tables show which parameters are changed in each of the automatic parameter settings.

### = CAUTION :

- · If the automatic setting is performed with *Pr.999* or the automatic parameter setting mode, the listed settings including the changed parameter settings (changed from the initial setting) will be automatically changed. Before performing the automatic setting, confirm that changing the listed parameters will not cause any problem.
- · GOT initial setting (PU connector) (Pr.999 = "10")

Parameter	Name	Initial value	Automatically set to	Refer to	
79	Operation mode selection	0	1		
118	PU communication speed	192	192		
119	PU communication stop bit length	1	10		
120	PU communication parity check	2	1		
121	Number of PU communication retries	1	9999	Chapter 4 of the	
122	PU communication check time interval	9999	9999	Instruction Manual (Applied)	
123	PU communication waiting time setting	9999	0ms		
124	PU communication CR/LF selection	1	1		
340	Communication startup mode selection	0	0		

### **REMARKS**

Always perform an inverter reset after the initial setting.

· GOT initial setting (RS-485 terminals) (*Pr.999* = "11")

Parameter	Name	Initial value	Automatically set to	Refer to	
79	Operation mode selection	0	0		
332	RS-485 communication speed	96	192		
333	RS-485 communication stop bit length	1	10		
334	RS-485 communication parity check selection	2	1		
335	RS-485 communication retry count	1	9999	Chanton 1 of the	
336	RS-485 communication check time interval	0s	9999	Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)	
337	RS-485 communication waiting time setting	9999	0ms	(14)	
340	Communication startup mode selection	0	1		
341	RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	1	1		
549	Protocol selection	0	0		

### **REMARKS**

Always perform an inverter reset after the initial setting.

· Rated frequency (Pr. 999 = "20(50Hz), 21(60Hz)")

Parameter	Name	Initial value	Pr.999 <b>= "21"</b>	Pr.999 = "20" Automatic parameter setting	Refer to	
3	Base frequency	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz		
4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz		
20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz		
37	Speed display	0		0	1	
55	Frequency monitoring reference	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz		
66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz	Chapter 4 of	
116	Third output frequency detection	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz	the Instruction Manual	
125 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz	(Applied)	
126 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz		
263	Subtraction starting frequency	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz		
266	Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz		
386	Frequency for maximum input pulse			50Hz	-	
390*	% setting reference frequency	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz	FR-A7NL manual	
505	Speed setting reference	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz	Chapter 4 of	
808	Forward rotation speed limit	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz	the Instruction	
C14 (918)	Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)	60Hz	60Hz	50Hz	Manual (Applied)	

This parameter can be set when the option FR-A7NL is mounted.

· Acceleration/deceleration time increment (Pr.999 = "30(0.1s) or 31(0.01s)")

Parameter	Name	Initial set increment	Pr.999 = "30"	Pr.999 = "31" Automatic parameter setting	Refer to
7	Acceleration time	0.1s	0.1s	0.01s	
8	Deceleration time	0.1s	0.1s	0.01s	
16	Jog acceleration/deceleration time	0.1s	0.1s	0.01s	
21	Acceleration/deceleration time increments	1	0 *	1 *	
44	Second acceleration/ deceleration time	0.1s	0.1s	0.01s	Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)
45	Second deceleration time	0.1s	0.1s	0.01s	
110	Third acceleration/ deceleration time	0.1s	0.1s	0.01s	
111	Third deceleration time	0.1s	0.1s	0.01s	
264	Power-failure deceleration time 1	0.1s	0.1s	0.01s	
265	Power-failure deceleration time 2	0.1s	0.1s	0.01s	
791	Acceleration time in low- speed range	0.1s	0.1s	0.01s	
792	Deceleration time in low- speed range	0.1s	0.1s	0.01s	

<sup>\*</sup> The set value is changed for Pr. 21.

### REMARKS

<sup>·</sup> When a parameter is set as the acceleration/deceleration time (0.1s), the 0.01s increment is dropped.

When a parameter is set as the acceleration/deceleration time (0.01s), the parameters are limited at the maximum value of the parameter setting range. For example, Pr.7 = "361.0s" when 0.1s increment is selected, and Pr.7 = "360.00s" when 0.01s increment is selected.

### 7 SERIAL number check

The description on this supplemental sheet applies to the inverters that are manufactured in June 2012 or later and have the following SERIAL or later on their rating plates. Check the SERIAL of your inverter (printed on its rated plate) against the list of SERIAL numbers shown below.

	1
Inverter Model	Symbol
FR-A720-0.4K	В
FR-A720-0.75K	В
FR-A720-1.5K	Е
FR-A720-2.2K	Е
FR-A720-3.7K	D
FR-A720-5.5K	С
FR-A720-7.5K	С
FR-A720-11K	Н
FR-A720-15K	Е
FR-A720-18.5K	Е
FR-A720-22K	Е
FR-A720-30K	В
FR-A720-37K	Α
FR-A720-45K	Α
FR-A720-55K	Z
FR-A720-75K	В
FR-A720-90K	В

Inverter Model	Symbol
FR-A740-0.4K	L
FR-A740-0.75K	K
FR-A740-1.5K	K
FR-A740-2.2K	L
FR-A740-3.7K	L
FR-A740-5.5K	J
FR-A740-7.5K	J
FR-A740-11K	N
FR-A740-15K	N
FR-A740-18.5K	L
FR-A740-22K	L
FR-A740-30K	G
FR-A740-37K	Н
FR-A740-45K	Н
FR-A740-55K	Н
FR-A740-75K	Н
FR-A740-90K	Н

Inverter Model	Symbol
FR-A740-110K	L
FR-A740-132K	K
FR-A740-160K	Н
FR-A740-185K	Н
FR-A740-220K	G
FR-A740-250K	G
FR-A740-280K	G
FR-A740-315K	G
FR-A740-355K	G
FR-A740-400K	D
FR-A740-450K	D
FR-A740-500K	D

### SERIAL number check

Refer to the inverter manual for the location of the rating plate.

### Rating plate example

Symbol Year Month Control number

SERIAL

The SERIAL consists of one symbol, two characters indicating production year and month, and six characters indicating control number. The last digit of the production year is indicated as the Year, and the Month is indicated by 1 to 9, X (October), Y (November), or Z (December.)

# FR-V500, A700, A701 Series Instruction Manual Supplement

When installing a thermal relay to the cooling fan of the vector-control dedicated motors (SF-V5RU), use the following recommended thermal relay settings.

●200V class (Mitsubishi dedicated motor [SF-V5RU (1500r/min series)])

Motor type SF-V5RU□□K		1	2	3	5	7	11	15	18	22	30	37	45	55
	Voltage	Single-phase 200V/50Hz Single-phase 200V to 230V/60Hz						Three-phase 200V/50Hz Three-phase 200 to 230V/60Hz						
Cooling fan (with thermal protector)*2*3	Input *1	_	36/55V 26/0.32	-	22/2 (0.11/0		(	55/71W (0.37/0.39A)			100/156W (0.47/0.53A)			85/130W (0.46/0.52A)
,	Thermal relay settings		0.36A		0.18A		0.51A			0.69A			0.68A	

●400V class (Mitsubishi dedicated motor [SF-V5RUH (1500r/min series)])

Motor type SF-V5RUH□□K		1	2	3	5	7	11 15 18 22 30 37 45				45	55		
	Voltage	Single-phase 200V/50Hz Single-phase 200V to 230V/60Hz						Three-phase 380 to 400V/50Hz Three-phase 400 to 460V/60Hz						
Cooling fan (with thermal protector)*2*3	Input *1		36/55V 26/0.32		22/2 (0.11/0		(	55/71W (0.19/0.19A)			100/156W (0.27/0.30A)			85/130W (0.23/0.26A)
	Thermal relay settings		0.36A		0.18A		0.25A			0.39A			0.34A	

<sup>\*1</sup> Power (current) at 50Hz/60Hz.

<sup>\*2</sup> The cooling fan is equipped with a thermal protector. The cooling fan stops when the coil temperature exceeds the specified value in order to protect the fan motor. A restrained cooling fan or degraded fan motor insulation may causes the rise in coil temperature. The fan motor re-starts when the coil temperature drops to normal.

<sup>\*3</sup> The voltage and input values are the standard specifications of the cooling fan in free air. When the cooling fan is used with a motor, it requires more energy to perform its work, and thus the above input values become slightly larger. The cooling fan can, however, be used as it is without causing problems. When a thermal relay is to be prepared at the customer's side, use the recommended thermal relay settings.



MODEL	FR-A700 INSTRUCTION MANUAL (BASIC)
MODEL CODE	1A2-P09